Index

A. EZRA MERKIN	ACCOUNTANTS AND
Madoff feeder funds, 20:18	ACCOUNTING PRACTICES
ABBREVIATIONS	—Cont'd
	Omissions, 8:408
Generally, 1:2	Participation in misrepresentation by
ABSOLUTE LIABILITY	others, 8:407
Innocent defendants, 8:243	Parties and privity
ACCESS INTERNATIONAL	Generally, 8:404 et seq.
Madoff feeder funds, globalization,	See also Private Actions (this
20:21	index)
ACCOUNTANTS AND	Private actions, materiality and GAAP, 8:42 , 8:44
ACCOUNTING PRACTICES	Rule 10b-5 liability
Generally, 8:405 et seq.	Generally, 8:404 et seq.
Actions in concert, 8:294	Actions in concert, 8:294
Administrative regulation, 13:84	Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et
Aider-Abettors (this index)	seq.
Audit Committees (this index)	Concerted action, 8:294
Backdating of stock options, account-	Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq.
ing violations, 18:4 , 18:7	Control person liability, 8:373 et
Chinese walls	seq.
Generally, 7:343 et seq.	Inducement, 8:295
Evolution of rule, 7:344	Injunction suits, 8:303
Operation, 7:345	Insiders, inducement by, 8:299
Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq.	Issuers, inducement by, 8:297
Control person liability, 8:373 et seq.	Participants generally, 8:292
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), 19:5 , 19:9	Participants in violations generally, 8:294
Fraudulent accounting, 13:112	Pleading
Injunctions, fraudulent accounting,	Generally, 8:319 et seq.
13:112	Affirmative conduct, 8:321
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:9	Aiding-abetting, 8:324
Misrepresentation	Choice of parties, 8:320
Generally, 8:406	Conspiracy, 8:325
Injunctions, fraudulent accounting,	No affirmative conduct, 8:322
13:112	Participation, 8:323
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:9	Special elements, 8:326
Violations in generally accepted accounting principles	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 3:156 et seq.
(GAAP). See Indirect -	SEC rulemaking authority as to, 3:5
Impersonal Dealing (this	Whistleblower bounty program, orig-
index)	inal information, 22:10

ACQUISITIONS—Cont'd

7:249

Generally, 8:294

Parties (this index)

Generally, 8:165

8:166

ADMINISTRATIVE

ACTUAL KNOWLEDGE

Preliminary negotiations—Cont'd

Stages of negotiated acquisitions,

Target response to tender offers,

disclosure of, 7:258

Aider-Abettors (this index)

Madoff Ponzi scheme (this index)

See also **Knowledge** (this index)

Versions of scienter, relations among,

ACTIONS IN CONCERT

Other situations, 7:254

ACCREDITED INVESTORS Crowdfunding, JOBS Act, current status, 14:219 ACOUISITIONS See also **Mergers** (this index) Agreements Disclosure not required, 7:261 Disclosure required, 7:260 Cybersecurity, 26:2 Definitions, 7:250 Disclosure of inside information re Generally, 7:248 et seq. Agreements Disclosure not required, 7:261 Disclosure required, 7:260 Company, trading by, 7:256 Definitions, 7:250 Disclosure document obligations, 7:259 Leaks, 7:255 Materiality of negotiated acquisitions, 7:262 et seq. Plans, 7:211, 7:214

Preliminary negotiations

Misleading statements, 7:253

No statement made, 7:252

Prior statement now misleading,

Stages of negotiated acquisitions,

Target response to tender offers,

When disclosure required

7:260

Generally, **7:251 et seq.** Agreements, disclosure of,

Materiality of negotiated acquisi-

See also Tender Offer Fraud (this

Misleading statements, 7:253

No statement made, 7:252

tions, 7:262 et seq.

Other situations, 7:254

7:257

Rumors, 7:255

7:249

7:258

Negotiated, 7:248

index)

Preliminary negotiations

Nonnegotiated Generally, **7:267**

Generally, 13:80 et seq.
Accountings, SEC, 13:84
Actual knowledge, scienter, 8:175
Advantages and disadvantages
CFTC, 13:244
SEC, 13:95
SROs, 13:301
Aider-abettors

ENFORCEMENT

Generally, 8:327 et seq., 8:368 et

seq.

Absence of benefit, 8:366
Benefit, 8:364 et seq.
Court cases, 8:328 et seq.
Definitions, 8:349
Elements, 8:352, 8:369
Extent of benefit, 8:367
Fact patterns, 8:370
High conscious intent, 8:358
Injunctions, 8:371
Janus Capital, preparation for or assistance to another, 8:336 et

seq.
Knowledge of violation, 8:356 et seq.

Nature of benefit, **8:367**Origins of doctrine, **8:351**Presence of benefit, **8:365**Primary violations, **8:355**

ADMINISTRATIVE	ADMINISTRATIVE
ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd	ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd
Aider-abettors—Cont'd	CFTC
PSLRA, 8:347	Generally, 13:235 et seq.
Requirements, 8:352	Advantages and disadvantages,
SEA § 20(f), 8:348	13:244
Substantial assistance	Ancillary relief
Generally, 8:359 et seq.	Generally, 13:242
Extraordinary actions, 8:362	Injunctions and, 13:250
Inaction, 8:363	Cease and desist orders, 13:239
Ordinary actions, 8:362	Collateral effects of orders, 13:241
Proximate cause, 8:360	Cryptocurrencies, 25:8 Duration of orders, 13:243
Silence, 8:363	Evidence, 13:236
Timing, 8:361	Proof standards, 13:236
Violations, 8:370	Scienter, 13:237
Amicus curiae participation in private	Trading privileges, denial of,
litigation, 13:79, 13:234, 13:293	13:240
Ancillary relief	Character of proceedings
CFTC	CFTC, 13:235
Generally, 13:242	SEC, 13:80
Injunctions and, 13:250	SROs, 13:295
Civil penalties, 13:108 et seq.	Civil penalties
Injunctions (this index)	See also Civil Penalties (this
Insider trading charges, 7:419,	index)
7:437	Ancillary relief, 13:108
SEC	CFTC, 13:238
Generally, 13:93	Injunctions (this index)
Civil penalties, 13:108	Insider trading charges, 7:420
Injunctions and, 13:107 et seq.	SEC, 13:83
SROs, 13:299	Collateral bars against individuals
WorldCom, 13:109	Generally, 13:87
Asset freezes, 13:100	Corporate office orders, 13:88
Audit committee standards,	Injunctions including, 13:117
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 8:458	Collateral effects of orders
Bar orders. Collateral bars against	CFTC, 13:241
individuals, below	SEC, 13:92
Bounties to informants, 7:445	SROs, 13:298
Burden of proof, insider trading	Compliance orders, SEC, 13:82
charges, 7:366	Conspiracies, 8:312
Causation, 10:1	Constructive knowledge and scienter,
Cease and desist orders	8:186
CFTC, 13:239	Control person liability
Likelihood of future violation,	Generally, 8:373 et seq.
13:239	See also Control Person Liability
Permanent, 13:85	(this index)
SEC, 13:85 , 13:86 Temporary, 13:86	Insider trading charges Generally, 7:451 et seq.
тенирогагу, 15:80	Generany. /:451 et sed.

ADMINISTRATIVE	ADMINISTRATIVE
ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd	ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd
Control person liability—Cont'd	Implied liability—Cont'd
Insider trading charges—Cont'd	Contraction era, 3:81 , 3:82
All control persons, 7:453	Expansion era, 3:61 , 3:62
Amount of liability, 7:459	Indirect-impersonal dealing, GAAP
Broker-dealer control persons,	violations, 7:65, 7:71
7:456	Informal enforcement actions
B test, 7:456	CFTC, 13:233
Contribution to violation, 7:458	SEC, 13:78
Failure to act, 7:455	SROs, 13:292
Investment adviser control	Informants, awards to, 7:445
persons, 7:456	Injunctions (this index)
Knowledge	Investigations
Failure to have preventive	Generally, 13:1 et seq.
policies in place, 7:457	See also Investigations (this
Likelihood of violation, 7:454	index)
Policy/procedure failures, 7:457	Judge or jury
Reckless disregard	Insider trading charges, 7:421 ,
Failure to have preventive	7:446
policies in place, 7:457	Penalty actions, 7:446
Likelihood of violation, 7:454	Jurisdiction
Requirements, 7:452	Generally, 11:2 et seq.
Respondeat superior liability,	See also Jurisdiction (this index)
7:450	Limitation of SEC actions, 13:89,
Substantial contribution to viola-	13:90, 13:184 to 13:189
tion, 7:458	MD&A predictions and projections,
A test, 7:453	disclosure requirements, 7:13
Coordinated SEC-state-SRO	Misappropriation theory of insider
investigations, 13:329	liabilities, 7:578
Criminal enforcement	Monetary penalties
See also Criminal Enforcement	CFTC, 13:238
(this index)	SEC, 13:83, 13:108
Compared, 13:95	Motion practice, 7:365
Disgorgement, 13:84	National Securities Markets Improve-
Disposition of penalties, 7:445	ment Act (NSMIA), 3:199
Double jeopardy limitations, insider	Orders
trading charges, 7:443	Collateral effects of
Duration of orders	CFTC, 13:241
CFTC, 13:243	SEC, 13:92
SEC, 13:94, 13:300	
Equitable relief generally, 13:118	SROs, 13:298
Evidence	Compliance orders, 13:82
CFTC, 13:236	Penalty actions
SEC, 13:91	Generally, 7:438
SROs, 13:297	Aider-abettors, 7:449
Implied liability	Amount of penalty
See also Implied Liability (this	Control persons, 7:459
index)	Court-imposed, 7:439

ADMINISTRATIVE	ADMINISTRATIVE
ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd	ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd
Penalty actions—Cont'd	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, audit committee
Bounties, 7:445	standards, 8:458
Control persons, penalties imposed	Scienter 10:1
on, 7:440	Generally, 10:1
Court imposed penalties, 7:439	Actual knowledge, 8:175
Disposition of penalties, 7:445	CFTC, 13:237
Double jeopardy limitations, 7:443 Factors considered in imposition of	Constructive knowledge, 8:186
penalties, 7:442	Diligence, lack of, 8:235 Negligence, 8:235
Informants, awards to, 7:445	Touting, 8:98
Judge or jury, 7:446	Unreasonable conduct, 8:235
Maximum penalties imposed,	SEA § 16(b), 7:159
7:441	SEC
Persons liable	Advantages and disadvantages,
Generally, 7:447	13:95
Aider-abettors, 7:449	Ancillary relief
Control person liability, above	Generally, 13:93
Employers, 7:450	Injunctions and, 13:107 et seq.
Respondeat superior liability,	WorldCom, 13:109
7:450	Asset freezes, 13:100
Tippers, 7:448	Backdating stock options,
Traders, 7:448	investigations, 18:6 , 18:8
Respondeat superior liability,	Cease and desist orders
7:450	Permanent, 13:85
Settled penalties, 7:444	Temporary, 13:86
Tippees, penalties imposed on,	Character of proceedings, 13:80
7:439	Collateral effects of orders, 13:92
Traders, penalties imposed on, 7:439	Coordinated SEC-state-SRO investigations, 13:329
Procedural fairness, SROs, 13:296	Cryptocurrencies, 24:3
Proof standards	Order on motions for summary
CFTC, 13:236	judgment, SEC v. Ripple
SEC, 13:91	Labs, 24:5
SROs, 13:297	SEC v. Ripple Labs, 24:4
Quantum of proof, insider trading	Discovery rule rejected for limita-
charges, 7:366	tion of actions, 13:90
Quasi-judicial jurisdiction of SEC,	Duration of orders, 13:94
10:1	Enforcement Manual 2010 revi-
Reliance, 10:1	sions, 20:15
Respondeat superior liability, insider	Equitable relief generally, 13:118
trading charges, 7:450	Evidence, 13:91
Rule 10b-5, implied liability, 3:62 ,	Limitation of actions, 13:89 , 13:90
3:82	Proof standards, 13:91
Sanctions	Role in, 10:1
SEC, 13:81, 13:82	Securities Litigation Uniform Stan-
Statutory, 7:417	dards Act (SLUSA), 3:216

ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd

SROs

Generally, **13:294 et seq.**Advantages and disadvantages, **13:301**

Ancillary relief, 13:299

Character of proceedings, 13:295

Collateral effects of orders, 13:298

Coordinated SEC-state-SRO investigations, **13:329**

Duration of orders, 13:300

Evidence, 13:297

Procedural fairness, 13:296

Proof standards, 13:297

Standards, 13:297

Summary proceedings, 13:302

State laws, 13:318, 13:328

State regulators, 3:210

Summary proceedings, SROs, 13:302

Tender offer challenges, 6:138

Tipping, 7:159

Trading privileges, denial of, 13:240

ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT ACTION

Whistleblower bounty program, successful action, **22:14**

ADMISSION OF WRONGDOING

Compromise and settlement, 13:166 et seq.

ADVERTISING

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2

ADVISERS

See also **Analysts** (this index) Insider trading liability, **7:652**

AFFINITY FRAUD

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:3

AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) (this index)

AGGREGATE ACCOUNTING

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6

AGREEMENT PLANNING

See **Transaction Planning** (this index)

AIDER-ABETTORS

Generally, 8:327 et seq.

Absence of benefit, 8:366

Actions in concert, 8:294

Administrative enforcement

Generally, 8:368 et seq.

Elements, **8:369**

Fact patterns, 8:370

Injunctions, 8:371

Violations, 8:370

Benefit, 8:364 et seq.

Conspirators compared, 8:292

Court cases, 8:328 et seq.

Criminal enforcement, 8:372

Definitions, 8:349

Elements, 8:352

Extent of benefit, 8:367

Extraordinary actions, 8:362

High conscious intent, 8:358

Inaction, **8:363**

Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:98

Injunctions, 8:371

Insiders, 8:339, 8:340

Insider trading, 7:449

Janus Capital

Federal securities laws, applicability, **8:336 to 8:345**

Impact of Janus decision, 8:337

Insiders, liability for statements of their corporations, 8:339, 8:340

Legal entity, liability for statements of another, 8:338

Observations and tentative conclusions, **8:342 et seq.**

Preparation for or assistance to another, **8:336 et seq.**

Rule 10b-5(a) and (c), 8:345

SEC enforcement actions, applicability, **8:343**

Shield function, 8:341

State law, applicability to, 8:344

Knowledge of violation, **8:356 et** seq.

Index-6

AIDER-ABETTORS—Cont'd	AIDER-ABETTORS—Cont'd
Legal entity, liability for statements	SEA § 20(f), 8:348
of another, Janus Capital, 8:338	Silence, 8:363
Madoff Ponzi scheme, breach of fidu-	State law, applicability of Janus
ciary duty, 20:5	Capital, 8:344
Nature of benefit, 8:367	Substantial assistance
Ordinary actions, 8:362	Generally, 8:359 et seq.
Origins of doctrine, 8:351	Extraordinary actions, 8:362
Parties and privity	Inaction, 8:363
Generally, 8:327 et seq.	Ordinary actions, 8:362
See also Parties (this index)	Proximate cause, 8:360
Pleading	Silence, 8:363
Generally, 8:324	Timing, 8:361
Affirmative conduct, 8:321	ALLEGATIONS
Choice of parties, 8:320	Foreign Corrupt Practices Act
Conspiracy, 8:325	(FCPA) (this index)
No affirmative conduct, 8:322	
Participation, 8:323	ALTERNATE ACCOUNT
Special elements, 8:326	STATEMENTS Made St Description 2006
Preparation for or assistance to another, Janus Capital, 8:336 et	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6
seq.	ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE
Presence of benefit, 8:365	RESOLUTION
Primary violations, 8:355	See Arbitration (this index)
Privity	AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE
Implied liability, 8:279	(ALI)
SA § 12(2), 8:269	Federal Securities Code, 1:23
SA § 17(a), 8:279	Integration of fraud rules, proposals
Sales fraud, 8:269	for, 3:52
Proximate cause, 8:360	IPA, current status, 3:154
PSLRA, 8:347	
Requirements, 8:352	AMERICAN STOCK EXCHANGE
Rule 10b-5 liability	(ASE)
Actions in concert, 8:294	Broker-dealer supervision require-
Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et	ments, 14:174
seq.	Liabilities under SRO rules
Concerted action, 8:294	Generally, 14:62 et seq.
Conspirators compared, 8:292	See also Self Regulatory
Inducement, 8:295	Organizations (this index)
Injunction suits, 8:303	AMICUS CURIAE
Insiders, inducement by, 8:299	Agency participation in private litiga-
Issuers, inducement by, 8:297	tion
Janus Capital, Rule 10b-5(a) and	CFTC, 13:234
(c), 8:345	SEC, 13:79
Participants generally, 8:292	SROs, 13:293
Participants in violations generally,	Wells Submissions (this index)
8:294	Whistleblowers, Lawson v. FMR
Pleading, 8:319 et seq.	LLC, 22:21

Authority, award exceeding, 15:57

ARBITRATION ANALOG DEVICES INC. Backdating of stock options, 18:1, Generally, 15:1 to 15:77 18:10 AAA arbitration, 15:8 Agreements. Pre-dispute agreements, ANALYSTS below Full disclosure regulations, 7:528 Amendments to pleadings, 15:21 Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 3:168 Appearance **ANCILLARY RELIEF** Hearings, 15:25 Sanctions for noncompliance with Generally, 13:93 arbitral orders, 15:63 Administrative enforcement Aspects, **15:60** CFTC, 13:242 Awards SEC. 13:93 Generally, 15:50 et seq. SROs, 13:299 Challenging awards, below CFTC injunctions and, 13:250 Equities, awards based on, 15:75 Criminal enforcement Madoff feeder funds, awards CFTC references, 13:260 against, 20:18 SEC references, 13:130 Payment, 15:64 **Disgorgement** (this index) Power of arbitrator to grant, 15:57 **Injunctions** (this index) Refusal to vacate, 15:59 Insider trading actions, 7:490 Sanctions for noncompliance. **Rescission** (this index) Sanctions, below **Restitution** (this index) Briefs, 15:47 **SEC** injunctions Broker as hostile witness Generally, 13:107 et seq. Claimants' case, 15:30 For detailed treatment Respondents' case, 15:40 See **Injunctions** (this index) Broker-dealer disputes ANNUAL REPORTS Clearing brokers, 15:72 Correspondent introducing Generally, 6:242 brokers, 15:72 Proxies and proxy solicitations, 6:211 Equities, awards based on, 15:75 ANNUITIES Failure to supervise, 15:73 Flexible fund annuities as securities, Introducing brokers, 15:72 5:25 Litigation and arbitration Variable annuities as securities, 5:23 compared, 15:6 Predispute agreements, 15:5 APPEARANCE Punitive damages, 14:111, 15:74 **Arbitration** (this index) Securities law, arbitral extensions, APPLE INC. 15:71 et seq. Backdating of stock options, 18:8 Splitting the baby, 15:75 SRO arbitration, 15:8 APPRAISALS AND APPRAISAL **Transaction Planning** (this index) RIGHTS Unsuitability, 15:73 Generally, **6:192**, **6:193** Witnesses, brokers as, 15:30, Exclusive appraisal rights, 6:192 15:40 APPROVAL Challenging awards Generally, 15:51 et seq. SEC investigations, use of wiretap,

Index-8

13:151

ARBITRATION—Cont'd	ARBITRATION—Cont'd
Challenging awards—Cont'd	Claims
Common law grounds, 15:59	Amendments to pleadings, 15:21
Correction, 15:58	Considerations before filing, 15:12
Corruption, 15:54	Filing, 15:13
Evident partiality, 15:55	Preparing, 15:13
Federal Arbitration Act § 10(a)(1),	Responding to, 15:14
15:54	Class actions, 15:67
Federal Arbitration Act § 10(a)(2),	Clearing brokers, 15:72
15:55	Considerations before filing claims,
Federal Arbitration Act § 10(a)(3),	15:12
15:56	Consolidation, 15:18
Federal Arbitration Act § 10(a)(4), 15:57	Correction, challenging awards, 15:58
Federal Arbitration Act § 11, 15:58	Correspondent introducing brokers,
Fraud, 15:54	15:72
Grounds, 15:53 et seq.	Corruption challenges to awards, 15:54
Jurisdictional, 15:57	Court cases, 15:3, 15:71
Misconduct, 15:56	Cross-examination
Modification, 15:58	Claimants' case, 15:33
Partiality, 15:55	Respondents' case, 15:41, 15:44
Power of arbitrator, award exceed-	Customer, defined, 15:10
ing, 15:57	Damages
Procedure, 15:52	Attorneys' fees, 15:38
Refusal to vacate, 15:59	Costs, 15:38
Undue influence, 15:54	Interest, 15:38
Claimants' case	Mitigation of damages, 15:35
Attorneys' fees, 15:38	Punitive damages, 15:36 , 15:37 ,
Briefs, 15:47	15:74
Broker as hostile witness, 15:30	Definition of customer, 15:10
Closing, 15:46	Development of securities industry
Costs, 15:38	arbitration, 15:4
Cross-examination, defending	Disciplinary authority
against, 15:33	References to by arbitration, 15:62
Damages, 15:35	Relationship to arbitration, 15:61
Direct examination of witnesses,	Disciplinary sanctions
15:31, 15:43	Arbitral awards, failure to pay,
Evidence rules, 15:32	15:64
Expert witnesses	Noncompliance with arbitral
Generally, 15:34	orders for production of docu-
Cross examination, 15:42	ments or appearance, 15:63
Interest, 15:38	Discovery, 15:15 , 15:63
Mitigation of damages, 15:35	Equities, awards based on, 15:75
Presentation, 15:29	Evidence, prejudicial material offered
Punitive damages, 15:36, 15:37,	in, 15:19
15:74	Evidence rules, 15:32
Summation, 15:46	Exchange arbitration systems, 15:8

ARBITRATION—Cont'd	ARBITRATION—Cont'd
Expert witnesses	Jurisdictional challenges, 15:57
Claimants' experts, 15:34	Limitation of actions, 15:9
Cross examination, 15:42	Litigation compared, 15:6
Respondents' experts, 15:45	Madoff feeder funds, awards against,
Expungement, 15:70	20:18
Failure to supervise, 15:73	Margin rules, applicability in, 14:61
Filing claims	McMahon case, 15:3, 15:71
Generally, 15:13	Mediation, 15:69
Amendments to pleadings, 15:21	Mitigation of damages, 15:35
Fraud challenges to awards, 15:54	Modification, challenging awards,
Hearings	15:58
Generally, 15:26 et seq.	Orders, noncompliance sanctions
Adjournments, 15:23	Appearance, 15:63
Appearances, 15:25	Production of documents, 15:63
Awards, 15:50 et seq.	Partiality challenges to awards, 15:55
Briefs, 15:47	Payment, disciplinary sanctions for
Broker as hostile witness, 15:30 ,	failure to pay arbitral awards,
15:40	15:64
Claimants' case, 15:29	Pleadings, 15:21
Closing, 15:46	Posthearing procedures
Cross-examination	Generally, 15:48 et seq.
Claimants' case, 15:33	Reopening the hearing, 15:49
Respondents' case, 15:41 , 15:44	Pre-dispute agreements
Direct examination	Generally, 15:5
Claimants' case, 15:31	Clearing brokers, 15:72
Respondent's case, 15:43	Development, 15:4
Evidence rules, 15:32	Transaction planning, 12:11
Expert witnesses	Validity, 15:3 , 15:71
Claimants' experts, 15:34	Prejudicial material offered in evi-
Cross examination, 15:42	dence, 15:19
Respondents' experts, 15:45	Preparing claims, 15:13
Failure to appear, 15:25	Procedures
Opening statements, 15:28	Generally, 15:11 et seq.
Posthearing procedures, 15:48 et	AAA arbitration, 15:8
seq.	Adjournments, 15:23
Prehearing procedures, 15:11 et	Amendments to pleadings, 15:21
seq.	Awards, 15:50 et seq.
Records of proceedings, 15:24	Briefs, 15:47
Reopening, 15:49	Consolidation, 15:18
Respondents' case, 15:39 et seq.	Cross-examination
Sequestration of witnesses, 15:27	Claimants' case, 15:33
Situs of, 15:20	Respondents' case, 15:41, 15:44
Summation, 15:46	Discovery, 15:15 , 15:63
Implied liabilities under SRO rules,	Evidence rules, 15:32
14:72	Exchange arbitration systems, 15:8
Introducing brokers, 15:72	Filing claims, 15:13
Joinder, 15:18	
Junidel, 13:10	Hearings, above

ARBITRATION—Cont'd	ARBITRATION—Cont'd
Procedures—Cont'd	SRO rules, implied liabilities, 14:72
Joinder, 15:18	Successful and unsuccessful cases,
Jurisdictional challenges, 15:57	15:7
Pleadings, 15:21	Suitability rules, 14:205
Posthearing process, 15:48 et seq.	Transaction planning, 12:11
Prehearing, 15:11 et seq.	Undue influence challenges to
Prejudicial material offered in evi-	awards, 15:54
dence, 15:19	Unsuitability, 15:73
Preparing claims, 15:13	Validity of arbitration provisions,
Reopening the hearing, 15:49	15:3, 15:71
Respondents' case, 15:39 et seq.	Witnesses
Responding to claims, 15:14	Broker as hostile witness, 15:30 ,
Selection of arbitrators, 15:16	15:40
Sequestration of witnesses, 15:27	Cross-examination
Severance, 15:18	Claimants' case, 15:33
Situs of hearing, 15:20	Respondents' case, 15:41 , 15:44
SRO arbitration, 15:8	Direct examination
Production of documents, disciplin-	Claimants' case, 15:31
ary sanctions for noncompliance	Respondent's case, 15:43
with arbitral orders, 15:63	Evidence rules, 15:32
Punitive damages	Expert witnesses
Generally, 15:36 , 15:37 , 15:74	Claimants' experts, 15:34
Broker-dealer liability, 14:111	Cross examination, 15:42
Records of proceedings, 15:24	Respondents' experts, 15:45
Respondents' case	Sequestration, 15:27
Generally, 15:39 et seq.	ARGUMENTS
Briefs, 15:47	Rajaratnam criminal case. Insiders
Broker as hostile witness, 15:40	and Insider Trading (this
Closing, 15:46	index)
Cross-examination, defending	,
against, 15:41 , 15:44	ARREST
Expert witnesses, 15:45	Criminal inside trading, Raj
Summation, 15:46	Rajaratnam, 21:4
Responding to claims, 15:14	ASE
RICO claims, 15:66	See American Stock Exchange (this
Rodriguez case, 15:3, 15:71	index)
Sanctions 15.62	,
Appearance, 15:63	ASSET MANAGEMENT UNIT
Payment, 15:64	SEC investigations, 20:12
Production of documents, 15:63	ACCETC
Securities law, arbitral extensions,	ASSETS
15:71 et seq.	Disclosure requirements
Selection of arbitrators, 15:16	Generally, 6:261 et seq. , 6:267
Sequestration of witnesses, 15:27	Assets
Severance, 15:18	Reasons, 6:273
Six-year eligibility rules, 15:9	Value of assets, below
SRO arbitration, 15:8	Existence of assets, 6:262

ASSETS—Cont'd	ATTORNEYS—Cont'd
Disclosure requirements—Cont'd	Chinese walls—Cont'd
Misrepresentations of value of	Operation, 7:345
assets	Conflicts of interest
Generally, 6:270	CFTC investigations, 13:207
Defenses, 6:271	SEC investigations, 13:15
Precautions, 6:272	SRO investigations, 13:277
Value of assets	Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq.
Generally, 6:263 et seq.	Control person liability, 8:373 et seq
Firm offers, 6:265	Investigations
Hard data, 6:264	Generally, 13:1 et seq.
Misrepresentations	See also Investigations (this
Generally, 6:270	index)
Defenses, 6:271	Backdating of stock options, 18:7,
Precautions, 6:272	18:11
Modified view	CFTC cases, 13:219
Disposition plans, 6:266	SEC cases, 13:27
Hard data, 6:264	SRO cases, 13:281
Other situations, 6:268	Issuers, advisers to as insiders, 7:569
Policies, 6:269	Madoff Ponzi scheme, compliance
Reasons, 6:269	counsel, 20:5
Replacement costs, 6:267	Misrepresentations
Traditional view, 6:263	Generally, 8:411
Freezes, SEC, 13:100	Bond counsel issuing improper
Insider use of information about,	legal opinion, SEC actions
7:206	against, 8:442
Sales. See Mergers (this index)	Participation, 8:410
ATTORNEY-CLIENT PRIVILEGE	Multiple clients
Whistleblower bounty program, orig-	CFTC investigations, 13:207
inal information, 22:8	SEC investigations, 13:15
,	SRO investigations, 13:277
ATTORNEY GENERAL ERIC	Parties and privity
SCHNEIDERMAN OF NEW	Generally, 8:409 et seq.
YORK	See also Parties (this index)
Coordinated investigations following	"PIPE" schemes, SEC actions
subprime mortgage crisis,	against, 8:443
13:336	Privileges
ATTORNEYS	Generally, 13:31 et seq.
Generally, 8:409 et seq.	Attorney-client
Actions against attorneys by SEC.	Generally, 13:36
SEC actions against, below	Waiver, 13:37 et seq.
Actions in concert, 8:294	CFTC investigations, 13:223
Aider-Abettors (this index)	Claiming, strategic considerations,
Backdating of stock options, 18:7,	13:61 to 13:65
18:11	SEC investigations, 13:31 et seq.
Chinese walls	Self incrimination
Generally, 7:343 et seq.	Generally, 13:32
Evolution of rule, 7:344	Waiver, 13:33

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd	ATTORNEYS—Cont'd
Privileges—Cont'd	Sarbanes-Oxley Act—Cont'd
SRO investigations, 13:285	SEC, reporting to, 8:432 et seq.
Waiver, 13:33, 13:37 et seq.	SEC actions against attorneys,
Work product, 13:55, 13:59	below
Professional conduct rules, 8:425	SEC
"Pump-and-dump" schemes, SEC	Actions against attorneys. SEC
actions against, 8:443	actions against, below
Regulation, 8:424 et seq.	Reporting obligations, 8:432 et
Right to counsel	seq.
CFTC investigations, 13:206	Rulemaking authority as to, 3:5
SEC investigations, 13:14	SEC actions against
SRO investigations, 13:276	Generally, 8:436 et seq.
Rule 10b-5 liability	Auditors, furnishing false informa-
Generally, 8:409 et seq.	tion to, 8:440
Actions in concert, 8:294	Backdating of stock options, 18:11
Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et	Financial or accounting fraud,
seq.	8:440
Concerted action, 8:294	Form 8-K, 8:439
Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq.	Form 10, 8:439
Control person liability, 8:373 et	Form 10-K, 8:439
seq.	Form 10-Q, 8:439
Inducement, 8:295	Form 13D, 8:439
Injunction suits, 8:303	Form ADV, 8:439
Insiders, inducement by, 8:299	Form BD, 8:439
Issuers, inducement by, 8:297	Forms 12b-25, 8:445
Misrepresentations	Manipulating stock option exercise
Generally, 8:411	dates, 8:444
Participation, 8:410	Offering circulars, 8:439
Observations, 8:412	Participating in preparation and
Participants generally, 8:292	filing of false and misleading
Participants in violations generally, 8:294	forms, 8:439
	"PIPE" schemes, involvement,
Pleading Generally, 8:319 et seq.	8:443
Affirmative conduct, 8:321	Prospectuses, 8:439
Aiding-abetting, 8:324	Proxy statements, 8:439
	"Pump-and-dump" schemes,
Choice of parties, 8:320	involvement, 8:443
Conspiracy, 8:325	Reflections, 8:448
No affirmative conduct, 8:322	Trading on inside information,
Participation, 8:323	8:447
Special elements, 8:326	Unethical and obstructive profes-
Sarbanes-Oxley Act	sional conduct, 8:446
Generally, 3:156 et seq., 3:165,	Unregistered distributions of secu-
8:424 et seq.	rities, activities in connection
Follow-up reporting obligations,	with, 8:441
8:427	Second-guessing disclosure counsel,
Reporting obligations, 8:426	8:423

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd

Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). SEC, above

Securities professionals as insiders, **7:572**

SRO investigations, right to counsel in. 13:276

Wells Submissions (this index)

ATTORNEYS' FEES

Generally, 9:18

Arbitrations, 15:38

Broker-dealer liability, 14:53

Contribution, 9:75

Enforcement investigations, 13:39, 13:45, 13:58

Transaction planning, allocations, **9:75**

AUCTION RATE SECURITY (ARS) LITIGATION

Coordinated SEC-state-SRO investigations, generally, **13:322** et seq.

Criminal aspects, 13:330

Government regulatory suits, 13:329

Investor recovery as objective, 13:324

Private litigation, **13:327**, **13:328**

Securities and market, 13:325

Seller management liability, 13:330

State law, private litigation, 13:328

Violations, 13:326

AUDIT COMMITTEES

Generally, 8:449 et seq.

See also **Directors**, **Corporate** (this index)

Backdating of stock options, resignations and firings, **18:7**

Financial experts, Sarbanes-Oxley Act liabilities, **3:166**

AUDITORS

Indirect-impersonal dealing, GAAP violations, 7:70

Injunctions, ancillary relief, 13:113

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:9

Sarbanes-Oxley Act oversight standards, **8:453**

AUDIT RECORDS

Sarbanes-Oxley Act actions based on, 3:171

AVERAGE ANNUAL RETURNS

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2

AWARDS

Arbitration (this index)

BACKDATING OF STOCK OPTIONS

Generally, 18:1 et seq.

Accounting rules, violations, 18:4

Acquisitions, mergers, and underwritings, effect on, **18:12**

Analog Devices Inc., 18:1, 18:10

Annual, quarterly, or periodic reports, false or misleading statements, 18:3

Apple Inc., 18:8

Bed Bath and Beyond, response to inquiry, **18:8**

Brooks Automation Inc., 18:1

Bullet-dodging, 18:1

Comverse Technology Inc., 18:1, 18:11

Derivative actions by stockholders, **18:10**

DOJ investigations, 18:6, 18:8

Employee recruitment incentive, 18:10

End of options backdating, 18:15

Exchange delisting, 11:9

Expired option exercise, 18:1

False and misleading financial statements, 18:3

Falsifying corporate books and records, **18:3**

Federal securities laws, violations, **18:3**

Fictitious or untimely names, 18:1

Forward-dating, 18:1

Hedge funds, delayed filings of financial statements, **18:9**

In-house general counsel, criminal prosecution, **18:11**

Internal accounting controls, failure to implement system, **18:3**

BACKDATING OF STOCK

OPTIONS—Cont'd Generally, 8:210 et seq. "In-the-money" options See also **Good Faith** (this index) Accounting rules, violations, 18:4 Burden of proof, 8:219 Individual circumstances caveat, Effect of good or bad faith generally, 18:2 8:216 et seq. "Reloading," 18:1 Good reputation, effect of, 8:218 Investigations and actions by govern-Insufficiency, 8:215 ment, 18:6, 18:8 Necessity of, 8:212, 8:213 IRC violations, 18:5 Proof, 8:220 Legal backdating, 18:2 Scienter Manipulating option exercise dates, Generally, 8:210 et seq. 18:14 Burden of proof, 8:219 McAfee, Inc., 18:11 Effect of good or bad faith gener-Mercury Interactive Corp., 18:1, ally, **8:216 et seq.** 18:10 Good reputation, effect of, 8:218 Micrel recruitment incentive, **18:10** Insufficiency, 8:215 Monster Worldwide Inc., 18:7, 18:11 Private litigation, 18:10 Necessity of, 8:212, 8:213 Proxy solicitation involving false and Proof. 8:220 misleading statements, 18:3 Sufficiency, 8:214 Recklessness or intent to defraud. Sufficiency, 8:214 18:3 Versions of scienter, relations among, "Reloading" with "in-the-money" 8:211 options, 18:1 BAIL IN SECURITIES Resignations and firings, 18:7 **PROSECUTIONS** Restatements and delayed filings of **Insiders and Insider Trading (this** financial statements, 18:9 index) Reyes conviction, 18:16 Secret slush fund of backdated BALANCE SHEETS options, 18:2, 18:3 Off-balance sheet transactions, Sloppy, careless, or mistaken Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 8:413 backdating, 18:2 BANCO SANTANDER Springloading, 18:1 Springloading and bullet dodging, Madoff feeder funds, globalization, 18:13 20:21 Sycamore Networks Inc. employee BANKERS hire date practices, **18:10 Investment Bankers** (this index) Tax law implications and violations, 18:5 **BANKS** UnitedHealth Group Inc., 18:1, 18:5, Tender offer regulation, 6:29 18:8, 18:10 Violations of federal securities laws, BASIC CASE 18:3 Private actions, loss causation in Vitesse Semiconductor Corp., 18:1 Supreme Court decision, 8:565 Wider ramifications, 18:6 BED BATH AND BEYOND "BACK-OFFICE" EMPLOYEES Backdating of stock options, response Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:9 to inquiry, 18:8

BAD FAITH

SEC proceedings, 1:13

BELIEF Defendant's belief Rule 10b-5 fraud, 8:240 Scienter Burden of proof, 8:74, 8:77 Expert parts of registration statements, 8:76 et seq. Proof, 8:75, 8:78 Defendant's knowledge and belief	BIRNBAUM RULE—Cont'd Interrelations of fraud rules generally, 3:50 Supreme Court's dispositions, 5:71 BITCOIN Background, 25:3 BLACKOUTS Insider trading, director and officer trading during, 7:161
Broker-dealer fraud, 8:141 Burden of proof, 8:141 Proxy fraud Generally, 8:126 et seq. Burden of proof, 8:127 Proof, 8:128 Scienter, 8:141 Tender offer fraud	BLANK CHECK COMPANIES Penny stock sales, 14:145 BLOCKCHAIN Cryptocurrencies (this index) BLUE CHIP CASE Private actions, loss causation in
Generally, 8:133 et seq. Burden of proof, 8:134 Proof, 8:135 Intent (this index) Knowledge (this index) Proxy fraud, defendant's knowledge and belief Generally, 8:126 et seq. Burden of proof, 8:127	Supreme Court decision, 8:560 BLUE SKY LAWS See State Law (this index) BONDS Actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Municipal securities, suitability rules, 14:193
Proof, 8:128 Scienter See also Scienter (this index)	BOOK VALUE Value indicators generally, 5:162 BORAK DECISION
Defendant's belief Burden of proof, 8:74, 8:77 Expert parts of registration statements, 8:76 et seq. Proof, 8:75, 8:78 Tender offer fraud, defendant's knowledge and belief Generally, 8:133 et seq.	Private actions, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 BOUNTY PROGRAMS Whistleblowers (this index) BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTY Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5 BREAKPOINT DISCOUNTS
Burden of proof, 8:134 Proof, 8:135 BESPEAKS CAUTION DOCTRINE Generally, 8:2 Nondisclosure liability, 8:2	Mutual fund violations, sales charges, 17:15 BRIBERY Foreign Corrupt Practices Act
Safe harbor for predictions and projections, 7:22 BIRNBAUM RULE	(FCPA), undisclosed payments to foreign government officials, 19:1 et seq. BRIEFS

Generally, 5:70

BRIEFS—Cont'd	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
Wells Submissions (this index)	—Cont'd
BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	Class actions
Generally, 14:1 et seq.	SA § 11, 14:18
See also Direct-Personal Dealing	SA § 12, 14:57
(this index)	Clearing brokers, 15:72
Accumulation of stock, manipulation	Collateral bar orders against
by, 7:134	individuals, 13:87 , 13:88
Aider-abettor liabilities, 7:449	Commissions, 5:133
Arbitration	Connection requirement
See also Arbitration (this index)	Commissions, 5:133
Clearing brokers, 15:72	Kickbacks, 5:133
Correspondent introducing	Contraction era, compensatory damages in, 14:105
brokers, 15:72	Control, churning, 14:113
Equities, awards based on, 15:75	Control person liability
Failure to supervise, 15:73	Generally, 7:451 et seq., 8:373 et
Introducing brokers, 15:72	seq., 8:394 et seq.
Litigation compared, 15:6	All control persons, 7:453
Punitive damages, 14:111, 15:74	Amount of liability, 7:459
Securities law, arbitral extensions,	Broker-dealer control persons,
15:71 et seq.	7:456
Splitting the baby, 15:75	B test, 7:456
SRO arbitration procedures, 15:8	Contribution to violation, 7:458
Suitability rules, 14:205	Failure to act, 7:455
Unsuitability, 15:73	Investment adviser control
Witnesses, brokers as, 15:30,	persons, 7:456
15:40	Knowledge
Attorneys' fees, 14:53	Failure to have preventive poli-
Awareness of MNPI	cies in place, 7:457
Generally, 7:316, 7:349 et seq.	Likelihood of violation, 7:454
Possession distinguished, 7:349	Penalties, 7:440
Bar orders against individuals, 13:87	Policy/procedure failures, 7:457
Blank check companies, 14:145	Private actions against, 7:486,
Broker's knowledge, 14:41	7:512
Burden of proof	Reckless disregard
Express actions, 14:42	Failure to have preventive poli-
Insider trading charges, 7:366	cies in place, 7:457
Business judgment standard, 7:50	Likelihood of violation, 7:454
Capping, 7:136	Requirements, 7:452
Causation, 14:91 et seq.	Respondeat superior liability, 7:450
Chinese walls	
Generally, 7:343 et seq.	Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458
Evolution of rule, 7:344	A test, 7:453
Operation, 7:345	Cornering the market, 7:134
Churning (this index)	Correspondent introducing brokers,
Circular trading, 7:135	15:72
	101/2

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Costs in express actions, 14:53	Due diligence defense—Cont'd
Criminal prosecutions	Misrepresentation claims,
Generally, 7:460 et seq.	consideration of, 7:52
Amount of penalties, 7:466	SEC view, 14:9
Disgorgement, 7:465	Equities, arbitration awards based on,
Judge or jury, 7:467	15:75
Mail and wire fraud, 7:463	Excessive trading
Penalties, 7:466	Generally, 14:114 et seq.
Restitution, 7:465	See also Churning (this index)
RICO, 7:464	Benchmark for, 14:116 et seq.
Securities violations, 7:462	Commission ratios, 14:119 et seq.
Cross trading	Cross trading, 14:128
Generally, 14:128	Frequency of trades, 14:122
Manipulation, 7:135	In-and-out trading, 14:122
Crowdfunding, 14:215	Loss ratio, 14:126
Cybersecurity, 26:4 , 26:5	Number of trades, 14:122
Damages	Quality of securities purchased,
Express actions, 14:46 , 14:51	14:127
	Six, rule of, 14:116 et seq.
Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. SA § 11, 14:15	Turnover rate, 14:115
9 ,	Expert testimony, churning, 14:132
Debt securities markups, 14:163	Express actions
Defenses to insider trading charges	Generally, 14:2 et seq.
Amount defined, 7:355	Attorneys' fees, 14:53
Binding contract defense, 7:351	Broker as defendant
Burden of proof, 7:369	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:20
Common terms and issues, 7:355	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:28
et seq.	Broker's knowledge, 14:41
Date defined, 7:357	Burden of proof, 14:42
Delegation alternative to amount,	Class actions
price and date, 7:358	SA § 11, 14:18
Exclusiveness of defenses, 7:360	SA § 12, 14:57
Institutional defenses, 7:361	Costs, 14:53
Instructions defense, 7:352	Damages
Overriding limitations, 7:359	Generally, 14:46, 14:51
Price defined, 7:356	SA § 11, 14:15
Relation to other laws, 7:362	Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7
Systematic plans defense, 7:353	Interest, 14:48
Tracking plans defense, 7:354	Limitation of actions
Direct and indirect dealings, 4:1	Generally, 14:17
Disclosures	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25
Corrections, 6:312	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:56
	Misrepresentations, 14:39
Markup and markdown practices, 14:149	Offerors, brokers as
Due diligence defense	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22
Generally, 14:5	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq.

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY —Cont'd	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY —Cont'd
Express actions—Cont'd	Express actions—Cont'd
Omissions, 14:39	SA § 12(a)(1)—Cont'd
In pari delicto defense, 14:21	Class actions, 14:57
Privity, 14:34	Exemptions from SA § 5, 14:24
Proximate cause, 14:35	Limitation of actions, 14:25
Punitive damages, 14:54	Offerors, brokers as, 14:22
Purchaser, plaintiff as	In pari delicto defense, 14:21
SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23	Purchaser, plaintiff as, 14:23
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44	Sellers, brokers as, 14:22
Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40	Violations of SA § 5, 14:26
Recovery, 14:45 et seq.	SA § 12(a)(2)
Rescission, 14:46 , 14:50	Generally, 14:27 et seq.
SA § 11	Attorneys' fees, 14:53
Generally, 14:2 et seq., 14:3 et	Broker as defendant, 14:28
seq.	Broker's knowledge, 14:41
Court cases, 14:6	Burden of proof, 14:42
Damages, 14:15	Class actions, 14:57
Due diligence defense	Costs, 14:53
Generally, 14:5	Damages, 14:46, 14:51
SEC view, 14:9	Interest, 14:48
Integrated disclosure systems,	Limitation of actions, 14:56
14:7	Misrepresentations, 14:39
Later filings, effect of, 14:10	Offerors, brokers as, 14:29 et
Non-managing underwriters,	seq.
14:13	Omissions, 14:39
Participating underwriters,	Pinter case, 14:30, 14:38
14:13	Privity, 14:34
Policy considerations, 14:12	Proximate cause, 14:35
Reasonable investigation	Punitive damages, 14:54
defense	Purchaser, plaintiff as, 14:44
Generally, 14:5	Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40
Integrated disclosure systems,	Reasonable care, 14:43
14:7	Reasonable investigation
SEC Rule 176, 14:8	requirement, 14:43
Reasonable investigation	Recovery, 14:45 et seq.
requirement, 14:11	Rescission, 14:46, 14:50
SEC Rule 176, 14:7	SEA § 10(b) and, overlap
SEC Rule 412, 14:7	between, 14:55
SEC view of due diligence	Sellers, brokers as, 14:29 et seq.
techniques, 14:9	Substantial factor in sale, broker
Underwriters	as, 14:35
Generally, 14:4	Tax considerations, 14:48
Due diligence, 14:14	Tender, 14:49
SA § 12(a)(1)	Transactional coverage, 14:58
Generally, 14:19 et seq.	Sellers, brokers as
Broker as defendant, 14:20	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Express actions—Cont'd	Implied actions
Sellers, brokers as—Cont'd	See also Implied Liability (this
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq.	index)
Substantial factor in sale, broker	Margin rules
as, 14:35	Generally, 14:59
Tax considerations, 14:48	Arbitration, use in, 14:61
Violations of SA § 5, 14:26	Court cases, 14:60
Failure to supervise, 15:73	SEA § 7, 14:59
Fiduciary criteria and insider liability	Rule 10b-5
Generally, 7:561 et seq.	Generally, 14:73 et seq.
Contraction era, 7:576	Causation, 14:91 et seq.
Creation	Connection requirement, 14:94
Generally, 7:567	Contraction era, compensatory
Advisers to issuers, 7:569	damages in, 14:105
Business associates of issuers,	Damages, 14:95 et seq.
7:570	Elements of action, 14:74
Law characterizing relation,	Issuer misrepresentations, 14:76
7:573	Issuer nondisclosures, 14:77
Position with issuer, 7:568	Justifiable reliance, 14:89
Prior dealings, creation by,	Market misrepresentations,
7:571	14:78
Securities professionals, 7:572	Market nondisclosures, 14:79
Criteria, 7:561 et seq.	Materiality, 14:82
Expansion era, 7:574	Misrepresentation, 14:75 et seq.
Issuers, 7:565	Mitigation of damages, 14:102
Market insiders, 7:575	Nondisclosure, 14:75 et seq.
Suitability, 14:202, 14:206	Opinions, 14:81
With whom must relationship	Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103
exist, 7:562 et seq.	Predictions, 14:81
Flexible fund annuities, 5:24	Proximate cause, 14:92
Front running manipulation	Punitive damages, 14:106 et
Generally, 7:139 et seq.	seq.
Court cases, 7:142	Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.
SEC interpretations	Recommendations, 14:81
Generally, 7:140	Reliance, 14:86 et seq.
Decisions, 7:142	Rescission
SRO interpretations	Chasins measure, 14:97
Generally, 7:140	Lost profits, 14:101
Criticisms, 7:141	Nye measure, 14:101
Decisions, 7:142	Rolf measure, 14:100
Insider trading, 7:168	Restitution, 14:104
<u> </u>	Scienter, 14:83 et seq.
Full disclosure regulations, analysts'	SRO rules
roles, 7:528	Generally, 14:62 et seq.
Good faith, 7:53	Arbitration, 14:72
Guidelines for information releases,	
7:54	Buttrey doctrine, 14:65

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Implied actions—Cont'd	Insider trading—Cont'd
SRO rules—Cont'd	Control person liability
Colonial Realty doctrine, 14:64	Generally, 7:451 et seq.
Contraction era, 14:71	All control persons, 7:453
Court cases, 14:64 et seq.	Amount of liability, 7:459
Expansion era, 14:63 et seq.	Broker-dealer control persons,
In-and-out trading, 14:122	7:456
Indemnification, 9:76	B test, 7:456
Information release guidelines, 7:54	Contribution to violation, 7:458
Inquiry duties of brokers, 14:189	Failure to act, 7:455
Insider trading	Investment adviser control
Generally, 7:213 et seq., 7:557 et	persons, 7:456
seq.	Knowledge
See also Insiders and Insider	Failure to have preventive
Trading (this index)	policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454
Access criteria, 7:560	Penalties, 7:440
Acquisitions, 7:214	Policy/procedure failures, 7:457
Administrative enforcement	Reckless disregard
Generally, 7:415 et seq., 7:416	Failure to have preventive
et seq.	policies in place, 7:457
Ancillary relief, 7:419 , 7:437	Likelihood of violation, 7:454
Civil penalties, 7:420	Requirements, 7:452
Disgorgement, 7:418, 7:425 et	Respondeat superior liability,
seq.	7:450
Hearing, right to, 7:424	Substantial contribution to viola-
Injunctive actions	tion, 7:458
Generally, 7:422 et seq.	A test, 7:453
Disgorgement orders, 7:425	Criminal enforcement, 7:465
et seq.	Damages, 7:488
Hearing, right to, 7:424	Defenses, burden of proving,
Judge or jury, 7:421	7:369
Sanctions, 7:417	Disgorgement, 7:465
Aider-abettors, 7:449	Expansion era, 7:560
Burden of proof	Institutions, burden of proof, 7:367
Generally, 7:366	Issuers, applicability to, 7:565
Defenses, 7:369	Judge or jury
Institutions, 7:367	Criminal proceedings, 7:467
Buyers, 7:563	SEC penalty actions, 7:446
Congressional intent, 7:559	Martha Stewart case
Connection with requirement	Generally, 7:403 et seq.
Market transactions, 7:370	Acquittal, 7:411
Rule 10b-5, 7:370	Background of case, 7:404
Rule 14e-3, 7:371	Imclone stock sale, 7:404
Tender offers, 7:371	Indictment, 7:405
Contraction era 7.561 et seg	Inferences from evidence 7.409

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Insider trading—Cont'd	Insider trading—Cont'd
Martha Stewart case—Cont'd	Private actions—Cont'd
Intent inference test, 7:410 Limits on argument and evi-	Control persons, actions against, 7:486, 7:512
dence, 7:407 Misrepresentation, 7:406	Convertibles traders, suits by, 7:508
Scienter, generally, 7:403 et seq.	Damages, 7:488 , 7:521 et seq.
Sufficiency of evidence test, 7:408	Elements of action, 7:514 et seq.
Motion practice, 7:365	Express causes of action, 7:478
Opposite side traders	et seq.
Damages, 7:522	Fiduciary theory, 7:498
Elements of action, 7:518	Implied causes of action, 7:491
Relations of parties to market,	et seq., 7:493 et seq.
7:494	Market, relation of parties to, 7:493 et seq.
Suits by, 7:504 Parties, 7:363	Misappropriation theory, 7:499
Pleading	Opposite side traders
•	Damages, 7:522
Generally, 7:364	Elements of action, 7:518
Scienter, 7:398	Relations of parties to market
Policies, preventive	7:494
Generally, 7:468 et seq. , 7:470	Suits by, 7:504
Control person liabilities for	Option traders, suits by, 7:507
failure to have, 7:457	Other liabilities, relation to,
Education, 7:473	7:489
Information policies and	Parties defendant, 7:483, 7:509
procedures, 7:474	Parties plaintiff
Investment advisers, 7:470	Express causes of action,
Nature of policies and	7:480 et seq.
procedures, 7:472	Implied actions, 7:502 et seq.
Organizations, requirements for, 7:471	Relation to other liabilities, 7:489, 7:524
Procedures, 7:476	Reliance, 7:516
Sanctions for violations, 7:477	Rule 10b-5, 7:497 et seq.
Tipping policies, 7:475	Rule 14e-3, 7:500
Trading policies, 7:475	Same class of securities, actions
Private actions	by traders in, 7:482 , 7:506
Generally, 7:478 et seq., 7:491	Same side traders
et seq.	Damages, 7:523
Amount of liability, 7:488,	Elements of action, 7:519
7:521 et seq.	Relations of parties to market
Ancillary relief, 7:490, 7:525	7:495
Background, 7:501	Suits by, 7:505
Causation, 7:517	Standing, 7:520
Contemporaneous traders, actions by, 7:503 et seq.	Tippers, actions against, 7:485 , 7:511

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Insider trading—Cont'd	Insider trading—Cont'd
Private actions—Cont'd	Scienter—Cont'd
Traders	Martha Stewart case—Cont'd
Actions against, 7:484, 7:510	Misrepresentation, 7:406
Contemporaneous, suits by, 7:481	Sufficiency of evidence test, 7:408
Who can be sued, 7:483 , 7:509	Misappropriation theory
Who can sue, generally, 7:502	Tippers, 7:382
Who may sue	Trading insiders, 7:378
Express causes of action,	Trading tippees, 7:386
7:480 et seq.	Pleading, 7:398
Implied actions, 7:502 et seq.	Proof, 7:399 et seq.
Procedural aspects, 7:363 et seq.	Rule 10b-5, 7:374 et seq.
Proof, 7:368	Rule 14e-3, 7:412
Publicity, 7:216	Tippers
Quantum of proof, 7:366, 7:367	Generally, 7:379 et seq.
Recommendations, 7:215	Proof, 7:401
Relationships subject to regulation,	Trading insiders
7:562 et seq.	Generally, 7:375 et seq.
Respondent superior liability,	Proof, 7:400
7:450	Trading tippees
RICO, 7:414, 7:464	Generally, 7:383 et seq.
Same side traders	Proof, 7:402
Damages, 7:523	SEC efforts to define, 7:559
Elements of action, 7:519	SEC penalty actions
Relations of parties to market, 7:495	Generally, 7:438
	Aider-abettors, 7:449
Suits by, 7:505 Scienter	Amount of penalty
	Control persons, 7:459
Generally, 7:372 et seq.	Court-imposed, 7:439
Fiduciary theory	Bounties, 7:445
Tippers, 7:381 Trading insiders, 7:377	Control persons, penalties imposed on, 7:440
Trading tippees, 7:385	Court imposed penalties, 7:439
Mail and wire fraud, 7:413	Disposition of penalties, 7:445
Martha Stewart case	Double jeopardy limitations,
Generally, 7:403 et seq.	7:443
Acquittal, 7:411	Factors considered in imposition
Background of case, 7:404	of penalties, 7:442
Imclone stock sale, 7:404	Informants, awards to, 7:445
Indictment, 7:405	Judge or jury, 7:446
Inferences from evidence,	Maximum penalties imposed,
7:409	7:441
Intent inference test, 7:410	Persons liable
Limits on argument and evi-	Generally, 7:447
dence, 7:407	Aider-abettors, 7:449

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Insider trading—Cont'd	Interrelations of fraud rules—Cont'd
SEC penalty actions—Cont'd	Parties subject to rule, 3:49
Persons liable—Cont'd	Place of transaction as factor, 3:38
Employers, 7:450	Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq.
Respondeat superior liability,	Public offerings, 3:40
7:450	Registered offerings, 3:39, 3:45
Tippers, 7:448	Relationship of conduct to transac-
Traders, 7:448	tion, 3:48
Respondeat superior liability,	Transactions covered, 3:38
7:450	Types of violations proscribed,
Settled penalties, 7:444	3:47
Tippees, penalties imposed on,	Unregistered offerings, 3:46
7:439	Introducing brokers, 15:72
Traders, penalties imposed on,	Joint and several liability, 9:31
7:439	Jurisdiction, generally, 11:15
Sellers, 7:563	Justifiable reliance, 14:89
Tender offers, 7:214	Kickbacks, 5:133
Third parties, applicability to,	Limitation of actions
7:566	Generally, 11:45 et seq.
Tippers, scienter, 7:379 et seq.	See also Limitation of Actions
Unfairness criteria, 7:560	(this index)
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud	Express actions
Enforcement Act, 14:168	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25
Institutional investors, suitability	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:56
rules, 14:190	Lost profits, rescission and, 14:101
Insurance, 9:76	Manipulation
Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7	Generally, 7:118 et seq.
Intent, consideration of in misrepre-	Accumulation of stock, 7:134
sentation claims, 7:53	Actual or apparent trading, 7:124
Interrelations of fraud rules	Capping, 7:136
Generally, 3:37 et seq.	Circular trading, 7:135
Birnbaum rule, 3:50	Cornering the market, 7:134
Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52	
Causation, 3:48	Cross trading, 7:135
Defenses to private actions, 3:51	Definition, 7:119 Depressing prices, 7:124
Displacing provisions, 3:53	
Elements of private cause of	Federal securities laws, 7:120
action, 3:50	Front running
Exempt offerings, 3:46	Generally, 7:139 et seq.
Implied and express private	Court cases, 7:142
actions, 3:50	SEC interpretations
Implied Liability (this index)	Generally, 7:140
Integration proposals, 3:52	Decisions, 7:142
Joint use of multiple provisions,	SRO interpretations
3:53	Generally, 7:140
Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et	Criticisms, 7:141
seq.	Decisions, 7:142

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Manipulation—Cont'd	Manipulation—Cont'd
Front running—Cont'd	SEA § 9(a)(2)—Cont'd
SRO interpretations—Cont'd	Series of transactions, 7:123
Insider trading, 7:168	SEA § 9(a)(3), 7:126
Marking the close, 7:131	SEA § 9(a)(4), 7:126
Matched orders, 7:121	SEA § 9(a)(5), 7:126
Painting the tape, 7:132	SEA § 9(a)(6), 7:127
Parking	SEA § 9(b), 7:128
Generally, 7:143 et seq.	SEA § 9(e), 7:129
Capital requirements, use to	Short selling, 7:137
avoid, 7:147	Successive activity price manipula-
Control fights, use in, 7:146	tions, 7:133
Definitions, 7:144	Wash sales, 7:121
Margin requirements, parking to	Margin rules
avoid, 7:148	Generally, 14:59
Record keeping violations, 7:149	Arbitration, use in, 14:61
Tax evasion uses, 7:150	Court cases, 14:60
Pegging, 7:136	Parking to avoid, 7:148
Raising prices, 7:124	SEA § 7, 14:59
Rule 10b-5	Market insiders, 7:575
Generally, 7:130 et seq.	Market maker status, 14:152 et seq.
Accumulation of stock, 7:134	Market reaction as public/nonpublic
Capping, 7:136	test of information, 7:281
Circular trading, 7:135	Marking the close, 7:131
Control, 7:138	Markup and markdown practices
Cornering the market, 7:134	Generally, 14:148 et seq.
Cross trading, 7:135	Basis
Domination, 7:138	Generally, 14:150 et seq.
Front running manipulation,	Contemporaneous defined
above	NASD criteria, 14:161
Marking the close, 7:131	SEC criteria, 14:156
Painting the tape, 7:132	Customers, comparative
Parking, above	frequency of purchases
Pegging, 7:136	from, 14:158
Short selling, 7:137	Dominating market makers, 14:154
Successive activity price	
manipulations, 7:133	Inter-dealer prices, availability of, 14:155
SEA § 9(a)(1), 7:121	Inter-dealer trades, frequency of,
SEA § 9(a)(2)	14:158
Generally, 7:122 et seq.	Market-makers, retail, 14:153
Actual or apparent trading,	Market maker status, 14:152 et
7:124	seq.
Depressing prices, 7:124	NASD criteria, 14:157 et seq.
Purpose, 7:125	Non dominating market makers,
Raising prices, 7:124	14:160
	=

t,
18
10
,
e-
.C-
k-
IX-
-
•

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Misrepresentations—Cont'd	Nonpublic information—Cont'd
Predictions and projection	Absorption requirement, 7:306 et
disclosure obligations	seq.
—Cont'd	Burden of proof, 7:312
Safe harbor—Cont'd	Duty to disclose generally, 7:275
PSLRA—Cont'd	Eliminating nonpublic information
Motion practice, 7:43	Regulation FD, 7:552
Nonexclusiveness, 7:41	Full disclosure duty triggered by
Oral statements referencing	partial disclosure of, 7:536
caution, 7:31, 7:39	Investment community disclosure,
Procedural aspects, 7:42	7:300
Prohibited uses, 7:40	Issuer disclosures
Scope of Act, 7:24	Generally, 7:282 et seq.
Statements with cautions,	Proxy statements, 7:287
7:27	Reports, 7:289
Update duty, 7:45	Tender offer statements, 7:288
Readily available cautionary statements	Law and fact questions, 7:314
Generally disseminated,	Market reaction as public/
7:34	nonpublic test, 7:281
SEC filings, 7:33	Materiality and public disclosure, 7:280
Timing, 7:32	Media disclosures
SA Rule 175, 7:21	Generally, 7:292 et seq.
SEA Rule 3b-6, 7:21	Particular media, 7:299
SEC, traditional position, 7:18	Timing, 7:297
With SEC encouragement, 7:12	Misrepresentations, public
Without SEC rule, 7:11	disclosure as curing, 7:276 et
Public disclosure as curing, 7:276	seq.
et seq.	Motion practice, 7:311
Reasonable investor standard, 7:51 Scienter, 7:53	Omissions, public disclosure as
	curing, 7:276 et seq.
Standards for preparation of information, 7:49	Pleading, 7:310
	Procedural aspects, 7:309 et seq.
Suitability rules, 14:198 Violations, criteria for determining,	Proof, 7:313
7:49	Proxy statements, 7:287
MNPI	Public as affecting insider trading, 7:272 et seq.
Nonpublic information, below	Quantum of proof, 7:312
Motion practice, 7:365	Rumors, 7:301
Negligence	Time in becoming public, 7:304 et
Misrepresentation claims,	seq.
consideration of, 7:52	Tipping of, 7:272 et seq.
Suitability claims, 14:203	Omissions
Non-managing underwriters, 14:13	Express actions, 14:39
Nonpublic information	Public disclosure as curing, 7:276
Generally, 7:271 et seq.	et seq.

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
On basis of inside information, trades made, 7:348	Possession of MNPI—Cont'd Organizations, proof for, 7:343 et
Opinions, 14:81	seq.
Opposite side traders	Precautions against trading, 7:346
Damages, 7:522	Proof, 7:322 et seq.
Elements of action, 7:518	Rule 10b-5
Relations of parties to market,	Generally, 7:318 et seq.
7:494	Access, proof of, 7:323
Suits by, 7:504	Awareness and possession
Options, suitability rules, 14:192	distinguished, 7:349
Organization of treatise, 4:1	Burden of proof, 7:321
Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103	Contact, proof of, 7:324
Painting the tape, 7:132	Individuals, proof as to, 7:322
In pari delicto defense, 14:21	Knowing possession, 7:320
Parking	Mere possession, 7:319
Generally, 7:143 et seq.	Organizations, proof for, 7:326
Capital requirements, use to avoid,	Proof, 7:322 et seq.
7:147	Trading, proof of, 7:325
Control fights, use in, 7:146 Definitions, 7:144	Use inferred from possession, 7:328
Margin requirements, parking to avoid, 7:148	Rule 14e-3
Record keeping violations, 7:149	Generally, 7:340 et seq.
Tax evasion uses, 7:150	Burden of proof, 7:341
Participating underwriters, 14:13	Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.
Pegging, 7:136	Individuals, proof for, 7:342
Penny Stock Sales (this index)	Organizations, proof for, 7:343
Personal and impersonal dealings,	et seq.
4:1 Pleading	Precautions against trading, 7:346
Generally, 11:104 et seq.	Standard of proof, 7:341
See also Pleading (this index)	Standard of proof, 7:341
Churning, 14:131	Use compared, 7:317
Insider trading charges, 7:364	Predictions, 7:7 , 14:81
Nonpublic nature of information,	Privity
7:310	Express actions, 14:34
Possession of MNPI	Implied liability, 8:276
Generally, 7:316	SA § 12(2), 8:266
Awareness and possession	SA § 17(a), 8:276
distinguished, 7:349	Sales fraud, 8:266
Burden of proof, 7:321 , 7:341	SEA § 15(c)(1), 8:286
Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.	Procedure, 14:130 et seq.
Connection with transaction, 7:681	Proof of churning, 14:132
Individuals, proof for, 7:342	Proximate cause
Knowing possession, 7:320	Generally, 14:92
Mere possession, 7:319	Express actions, 14:35
Micro possession, 1.31)	Lapicos actions, 17.55

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY —Cont'd	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY —Cont'd
Public or nonpublic character of	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
information. Nonpublic informa-	Elements of action, 14:74
tion, above	Issuer misrepresentations, 14:76
Punitive damages	Issuer nondisclosures, 14:77
Generally, 14:106 et seq., 15:74	Justifiable reliance, 14:89
Arbitration, 14:111	Market misrepresentations, 14:78
Express actions, 14:54	Market nondisclosures, 14:79
Purchaser, plaintiff as	Materiality, 14:82
SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23	Misrepresentation, 14:75 et seq.
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44	Mitigation of damages, 14:102
Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40	Nondisclosure, 14:75 et seq.
Quantum of proof, insider trading	Opinions, 14:81
charges, 7:366	Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103
Reasonable investigation defense	Predictions, 14:81
Generally, 14:5	Proximate cause, 14:92
Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7	Punitive damages, 14:106 et seq.
SA § 11, 14:11	Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:43	Recommendations, 14:81
SEC Rule 176, 14:8	Reliance, 14:86 et seq.
Reasonable investor standard, 7:51	Rescission
Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.	Chasins measure, 14:97
Recommendations	Lost profits, 14:101
Generally, 14:81	Nye measure, 14:101
Suitability rules, 14:186	Rolf measure, 14:100
Reliance, 14:86 et seq.	Restitution, 14:104
Remedies (this index)	Scienter, 14:83 et seq.
Rescission	Rumors, 7:301
Chasins measure, 14:97	SA § 11
Express actions, 14:46, 14:50 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq.	Generally, 14:2 et seq., 14:3 et
Lost profits, 14:101	seq.
Nye measure, 14:101	Court cases, 14:6
Rolf measure, 14:100	Damages, 14:15
Respondeat superior liability, insider	Due diligence defense
trading, 7:450	Generally, 14:5
Restitution, 14:104	SEC view, 14:9
Retirement accounts, suitability and	Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7
fiduciary duty, 14:206	Later filings, effect of, 14:10
Rule 10b-5	Non-managing underwriters, 14:13
Generally, 14:73 et seq.	Participating underwriters, 14:13
Application to, 3:27	Policy considerations, 14:12
Causation, 14:91 et seq.	Reasonable investigation defense
Connection requirement, 14:94	Generally, 14:5
Contraction era, compensatory	Integrated disclosure systems,
damages in, 14:105	14:7
Damages, 14:95 et seq.	SEC Rule 176, 14:8

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY —Cont'd	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY —Cont'd
SA § 11—Cont'd	Securities types—Cont'd
Reasonable investigation require-	Common elements in defining a
ment, 14:11	security, 5:32 et seq.
SEC Rule 176, 14:7	Context clause, 5:18
SEC Rule 412, 14:7	Cooperative apartment corporation
SEC view of due diligence	shares, 5:26
techniques, 14:9	Court cases, 5:20 et seq.
Underwriters' due diligence, 14:14	Employee benefit plans
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:43	Generally, 5:42 et seq.
Sales fraud, privity, 8:266	Contributory plans
Same side traders	Involuntary, 5:46
Damages, 7:523	Voluntary, 5:48
Elements of action, 7:519	Defined plans, 5:49
Relations of parties to market, 7:495	Distinguishing contributory from noncontributory, 5:52
Suits by, 7:505	Distinguishing voluntary from
Scalping, 12:3	involuntary plans, 5:51
Scienter	ERISA, preemptive effect of,
Generally, 8:139 et seq., 14:83 et	5:43
seq.	ESOPs, 5:48
Burden of proof, 8:141 Churning, 14:129	Involuntary contributory plans, 5:46
Defendant's intent, 8:143	Involuntary noncontributory
Defendant's knowledge and belief	plans, 5:45
Generally, 8:140 et seq.	Noncontributory plans
Burden of proof, 8:141	Involuntary, 5:45
Proof, 8:142	Voluntary, 5:47
Misrepresentation claims,	Pension plans, 5:49
consideration of, 7:53	Sales, 5:44
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:144	Voluntary contributory plans,
Pleading, 8:145	5:48
Proof, 8:142	Voluntary noncontributory plans, 5:47
SEA § 15(c)(1), 8:139 et seq.	Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13
SEC investigations, integration of	Expectations of public, 5:40
broker-dealer and investment	Flexible fund annuities, 5:25
management examinations, 20:13	Fractional interests in mineral
	rights, 5:21
SEC supervisory authority over bro- ker-dealers, 10:1	Guarantees, 5:15
Securities types	Howey test, 5:22
Generally, 5:9 et seq.	Interest, 5:14
Alternative government regulation,	International Brotherhood of
5:35	Teamsters case, 5:27
Certificates of deposit, 5:28	Investment risk as factor, 5:34
Characteristics of instrument in	Joiner Leasing Corp case, 5:21
commerce, 5:39	Judicial decisions, 5:20 et seq.

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Securities types—Cont'd	Sellers, brokers as, express actions,
Landreth Timber Co case, 5:29	14:22, 14:29 et seq.
Marine Bank case, 5:28	Short selling manipulation, 7:137
Marketing as factor, 5:33	SRO rules
Motivations of purchasers, 5:37	Generally, 14:62 et seq.
Motivations of sellers, 5:38	Arbitration, 14:72
9 month notes, 5:17	Buttrey doctrine, 14:65
Notes, 5:30	Colonial Realty doctrine, 14:64
Oil and gas interests	Contraction era, 14:71
Generally, 5:16	Court cases, 14:64 et seq.
Fractional interests, 5:21	Expansion era, 14:63 et seq.
Passive or active purchasers, 5:36	Substantial factor in sale, broker as,
Pension plans, employee interests	14:35
in, 5:27	Successive activity price manipula-
Perceptions of public, 5:40	tions, 7:133
Reeves v. Ernst & Young case,	Suitability rules
5:30	Generally, 14:183 et seq.
Relative importance of elements,	See also Suitability (this index)
5:41	Arbitration, 14:205
SA § 2(1)(a) definition	Consumer fraud claims, 14:204
Generally, 5:10	Damage claims, 14:196 et seq.
Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13	Disciplinary actions, 14:194
Guarantees, 5:15	Fiduciary breaches, 14:202
Interest, 5:14	Fiduciary duty, 14:206
9 month notes, 5:17	FINRA Rule 2090, know your
Oil and gas interests, 5:16	customer, 14:191
SEA § 3(a)(10) differences, 5:12	FINRA Rule 2111, 14:186
et seq.	FINRA Rule 2111(a), 14:187 ,
SEA § 3(a)(10) similarities, 5:11	14:188
SEA § 3(A)(10)	Fraud claims, 14:199
Generally, 5:10	Inquiry duties of brokers, 14:189
Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13	Institutional investors, 14:190
Guarantees, 5:15	Investment strategy, 14:188
Interest, 5:14	Know your customer, 14:191
9 month notes, 5:17	Misrepresentation, claims based
Oil and gas interests, 5:16	on, 14:198
SA § 2(1)(a) differences, 5:12 et	Municipal securities, 14:193
seq.	NASD IM-2320-3, 14:190
SA § 2(1)(a) similarities, 5:11	NASD Rule 2310(c), 14:187
State law definitions, 5:19	NASD rules generally, 14:185
Statutory definitions, 5:10 et seq.	Negligence, 14:203
United Benefit Life Ins Co case,	Options, 14:192
5:24	Private damage claims, 14:196 et
United Housing Foundation, Inc	seq.
case, 5:26	Recommendations to customers,
Variable annuities, 5:23	14:187

BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY —Cont'd	BROKER-DEALER LIABILITY —Cont'd
Suitability rules—Cont'd	Tippee liability—Cont'd
Retirement accounts, 14:206	Need for fiduciary benefit, 7:626
Rule 10b-5 claims, 14:197 et seq.	Nonpublic information, 7:272 et
SEA § 10(b) claims, 14:197 et seq.	seq.
SEC rules, 14:195	Pecuniary benefit, 7:628
SRO rules, 14:184	Receipt in fiduciary breach, 7:623
State law claims	Relations, benefit to, 7:630
Generally, 14:200 et seq.	Reputational benefit, 7:629
Consumer fraud, 14:204	Tip defined, 7:624
Fiduciary breaches, 14:202	Transaction Planning (this index)
Negligence, 14:203	Unsuitability, 15:73
Statutory violations, 14:201	Use of MNPI
Supervisorial duties	Generally, 7:316
Generally, 14:164 et seq.	• •
Amex requirements, 14:174	Burden of proof, 7:331 Connection with transaction, 7:681
Branch office managers, 14:178	
Chief executive officers, 14:180	Individuals, proof for, 7:332
Compliance officers, 14:181	Organizations, proof for, 7:339
Court cases, 14:176	Possession compared, 7:317
Deficiencies, 14:175	Rule 10b-5
General counsel, 14:182	Generally, 7:327 et seq.
Heads of functional areas, 14:179	Burden of proof, 7:331
Individual responsibilities, 14:177	Individuals, proof for, 7:332
et seq.	Inferences, 7:328
Insider Trading and Securities	Organizations, proof for, 7:339
Fraud Enforcement Act,	Possession, use inferred from,
14:168	7:328
NASD requirements, 14:172	Rebuttal evidence, 7:337, 7:338
NYSE requirements, 14:173 Rule 14e-3(b), 14:169	Size of transaction, proof value, 7:334
Safe harbor programs, 14:175	
Sanctions, 14:175	Standard of proof, 7:331
SEA § 15(b)(4)(D), 14:166	Timing, proof of, 7:333
SEA § 15(b)(4)(E), 14:165	Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335
SEA § 15(b)(4)(E), 14:165	Rule 14e-3, generally, 7:347
SEA § 19, 14:170	
SEA § 20(a), 14:167	Size of transaction, proof value, 7:334
SRO requirements, 14:171 et seq.	Standard of proof, 7:331
Tippee liability	Timing, proof of, 7:333
Generally, 7:623 , 7:631	~ 1
Benefit to insider-tipper, 7:627	Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335
Dirks background, 7:625	
Family benefit to, 7:630	What is a Security (this index)
Fiduciary breach requirement,	What is a Security (this index)
7:626	BROOKS AUTOMATION INC.
Friends, benefit to, 7:630	Backdating of stock options, 18:1

BURDEN OF PROOF	BUSINESS PRIORITY
Actual knowledge, 8:178	ESG, 29:1
Bad faith, 8:219	DIMED CELLED
Broker-dealer liability, 14:42	BUYER-SELLER REQUIREMENTS
Causation, 5:98	_
Constructive knowledge, 8:189	Generally, 5:110 et seq., 8:582
Diligence, lack of, 8:238	Broad interpretation, 5:117
Fraud on the market theory (FOMT),	Broker-dealer liability
8:548	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23
Implied liability, 8:255	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Company as buyer-seller, 5:124
Insider trading charges, 7:366	Control, sales of, 5:113
Intent, 8:201	Definition, 5:111
Manipulation, 8:104	
Motive, 8:208	Direct-impersonal dealing, 6:182 Direct-personal dealing
Negligence, 8:238	Generally, 5:110 et seq.
Proportionate liability, 9:63	
Proxies and proxy solicitations, 8:127	Broad interpretation, 5:117
Recklessness, 8:227	Company as buyer-seller, 5:124
Scienter	Control, sales of, 5:113
Generally, 8:66 , 8:77 , 8:84	Definition, 5:111
Actual knowledge, 8:178	Forced sales, 5:120
Bad faith, 8:219	Injunction suits, 5:122
Constructive knowledge, 8:189	Interpretation of requirement,
Diligence, lack of, 8:238	5:117
Intent, 8:201	Issuances, 5:121
Motive, 8:208	Liquidations, 5:119
Negligence, 8:238	Loss causation as substitute, 5:123
Proxies and proxy solicitations,	Mergers, 5:118
8:127	Modified view, 5:117
Recklessness, 8:227	Pleading, 5:126
SEC, false reports to, 8:148	Strict view, 5:112 et seq.
Tender offer fraud, 8:134	Forced sales, 5:120
Unreasonable conduct, 8:238	Injunction suits, 5:122
SEC, false reports to, 8:148	Interpretation of requirement, 5:117
Securities Act Section 17(a), 8:84	Issuances, 5:121
Tender offer fraud, 8:134	Liquidations, 5:119
Unfair terms, 5:153	Loss causation as substitute, 5:123
Unreasonable conduct, 8:238	Mergers, 5:118
	Modified view, 5:117
BUSINESS ASSOCIATES	Pleading, 5:126
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6	Reliance, 8:582
BUSINESS JUDGMENT	Strict view, 5:112 et seq.
STANDARD	DUVOUTS
Misrepresentation claims,	BUYOUTS Legisland Parkers (this in day)
consideration of, 7:50	Investment Bankers (this index)
Timely disclosure of inside informa-	CAPPING
tion, 7:241	Manipulation, 7:136

CASE OPINIONS	CAUSATION—Cont'd
See Court Decisions (this index)	Proof
CACHELOW	Materiality, 5:107
CASH FLOW	Modified causation, 5:105 et seq.
Disclosures, 6:260	Proxy solicitation as element,
CAUSATION	5:108
Generally, 5:89 et seq.	Strict causation, 5:99 et seq.
Administrative enforcement actions,	Reasons, 5:97
10:1	Reliance
Broker-dealer liability, 14:91 et seq.	Generally, 8:484 et seq.
Burden of proof, 5:98	See also Reliance (this index)
Damage causation. See Damages	Strict view, 5:93 , 5:94
(this index)	Transaction causation, 5:92, 8:484
Definition, 5:90	Ute presumption, 8:484
Direct-personal dealing	Voting
Generally, 5:89 et seq.	Modified causation, 5:105 et seq.
Loss causation, 5:91	Strict causation, 5:100 et seq.
Meaning, 5:90	CEA
Transaction causation, 5:92	
Fraud on the market	See Commodities Exchange Act
Generally, 8:520 et seq.	(this index)
See also Reliance (this index)	CEASE AND DESIST ORDERS
Indirect-impersonal dealing, curtailing scheme to defraud, 7:76	CFTC, 13:239
Insider trading actions, 7:517	Likelihood of future violation,
Loss causation	13:239
Generally, 5:91	Permanent, 13:85, 13:239
See also other entries throughout	SEC
this topic	Permanent, 13:85
Scienter, SA § 17(b), touting, 8:93	Temporary, 13:86
Substitute for buyer-seller require-	Temporary, 13:86
ment, 5:123	•
Madoff Ponzi scheme, cause	CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT
investigation, 20:5	Security, treatment as, 5:28
Materiality, pleading and proof,	CFTC
5:107	See Commodity Futures Trading
Minority vote requirements, 5:93 et	Commission (this index)
seq.	, , , ,
Misconduct, relation to securities	CHADBOURNE & PARKE LLP v.
transaction generally, 3:48	TROICE
Modified view, 5:95	Post-Chadbourne cases, 3:220 to
Pleading	3:222
Generally, 8:571 et seq.	Securities Litigation Uniform Stan-
Materiality, 5:107	dards Act (SLUSA), 3:217 et
Modified causation, 5:105 et seq.	seq.
Strict causation, 5:99 et seq.	CHARGES
Policies, 5:97	Mutual fund violations, sales prac-
Private Actions (this index)	tices, 17:15

CHARGES—Cont'd

SEC investigations, investor recovery, 13:55

CHARITABLE FOUNDATIONS

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:3

CHIASSON/NEWMAN CASES

Court decisions, 7:387 et seq.

CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE (CBOE)

Suitability rules, 14:192

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6, 20:8

CHINESE WALLS

Generally, **7:343 et seq.** Evolution of rule, **7:344** Operation, **7:345**

CHINESE WAY OF DOING BUSINESS

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), **19:11**

CHURNING

Generally, 14:112 et seq.

Control, **14:113**

Damages, 14:136

Defenses, 14:133 et seq.

Definition, 14:138

Elements of action, 14:113 et seq.

Excessive trading

Generally, 14:114 et seq.

Benchmark for, 14:116 et seq.

Commission ratios, 14:119 et seq.

Cross trading, 14:128

Frequency of trades, 14:122

In-and-out trading, 14:122

Loss ratio, 14:126

Number of trades, 14:122

Quality of securities purchased,

14:127

Six, rule of, **14:116 et seq.**

Turnover rate, **14:115**

Expert testimony, 14:132

In-and-out trading, 14:122

Pleading, 14:131

Procedure, 14:130 et seq.

CHURNING—Cont'd

Proof, 14:132

Scienter, 14:129

State law actions, 14:137 et seq.

CIRCUITS

See **Court Decisions** (this index)

CIRCULAR TRADING

Manipulation through, 7:135

CIVIL PENALTIES

Generally, 7:438 et seq.

See also Securities and Exchange

Commission (this index)

Administrative enforcement gener-

ally

CFTC, 13:238

SEC, 13:83

Ancillary relief, 13:108 et seq.

CFTC, 13:238

Financial test, 13:238

Injunctions (this index)

SEC

Administrative enforcement, 13:83

Ancillary relief, 13:108

CLASS ACTIONS

Generally, 8:515 et seq.

Backdating of stock options, private

litigation, 18:10

Blockchain, 24:6

Certification

Generally, 8:516

Materiality of alleged misrepresen-

tation, proof, 8:550

Misrepresentation cases, **8:517**

Omission cases, 8:518

Covid-19 Pandemic (this index)

Cryptocurrencies, 24:6

Cybersecurity, **26:6**, **26:7**

Damages, **9:13**

Derivative suits compare, 3:212

Desirability of class actions, 8:526

Discovery limitations, 3:203

Initial coin offerings, 24:6

initial com offerings, 24.0

Jurisdictional means, 11:42

Limitation of actions

Generally, 11:96 et seq.

Tolling, 11:97

CLASS ACTIONS—Cont'd COLLATERALIZED DEBT Mass-type actions, SLUSA limita-OBLIGATIONS (CDOS) tions, 3:206 Coordinated investigations following Private, ESG, 29:3 subprime mortgage crisis, Related class-type actions, SLUSA 13:331.10 limitations, 3:205 COMMODITIES EXCHANGE ACT Reliance, 8:515 et seq. (CEA) SA § 11, 14:18 Section 6(b), 13:194 SA § 12. 14:57 Section 8, 13:193 SA § 17(b), touting, **8:90** Section 14(b), 13:196 SLUSA limitations on state actions Section 16(a), **13:193** Generally, 3:201 et seq. USCA cross reference table, App I Abolition of state claims, 3:202 **COMMODITIES FRAUD** Administrative actions by states, Joint and several liability, 9:46 3:210 Suitability rules, 14:192 Administrative enforcement, 3:216 **COMMODITY FUTURES** Bonds, actions on, 3:211 TRADING COMMISSION Congressional intent, 3:201 (CFTC) Covered class actions, 3:204 Generally, 1:15 Criminal enforcement, 3:216 Administrative Enforcement (this Derivative suits, 3:212 index) Discovery limitations, 3:203 Amicus curiae participation in private Government enforcement, 3:216 litigation, 13:234 Incorporation state, actions under Ancillary relief, 13:250 laws of, **3:209** Authority to investigate Indenture contract actions, 3:211 Generally, 13:192 Individual fraud claims, 3:215 Publishing data, restrictions on, Mass-type actions, 3:206 13:193 Permitted class actions, 3:208 et Cease and desist orders, 13:239 Collateral effects of orders, 13:241 Private rights, effect on, 3:215 Conferences with staff, 13:218 Recklessness, 3:214 Conflicts of interest in investigations, Related class-type actions, 3:205 13:207 Scienter, 3:214 Counsel investigations, 13:219 Scope, 3:204 et seq. Criminal enforcement references Securities covered by SLUSA, Generally, 13:254 et seq. 3:207 See also Criminal Enforcement State governments, actions by, (this index) 3:210 **Cryptocurrencies** (this index) Utility of class actions, 8:526 Decisions, 1:15 Deregulation. Progressive deregula-CLOSING ARGUMENTS tion, below Insiders and inside trading, Raj

Discovery

Generally, 13:224 et seq.

FOIA requests, 13:226

Document subpoenas, 13:225

Production requests, 13:227

Rajaratnam case, 21:25

COHMAD SECURITIES

CORPORATION

Madoff feeder funds, 20:22

COMMODITY FUTURES	COMMODITY FUTURES
TRADING COMMISSION	TRADING COMMISSION
(CFTC)—Cont'd	(CFTC)—Cont'd
Document production, 13:217	Staff conferences, 13:218
Documents, third party access to, 13:224 et seq.	State authorities, references to, 13:231
Enforcement actions. See	State investigations, 13:197
Administrative Enforcement	Subpoena power, 13:200
(this index)	Subpoenas
Exempt transactions, see also Pro-	Generally, 13:213 et seq.
gressive deregulation, below	Content, 13:214
Factors influencing outcome of	Document production, 13:217
investigations, 13:264	Document subpoenas, 13:225
FOIA requests, 13:226	Evaluation, 13:215
Informal enforcement actions, 13:233	Responses, 13:217
Informal warnings, 13:230	Validity challenges, 13:216
Information given by agency, 13:204	Testimony
Injunctions (this index)	Generally, 13:220 et seq.
Interrogations, generally, 13:221	Interrogations, 13:221
Investigations	Preparing witnesses, 13:220
Generally, 13:1 et seq.	Transcripts, 13:222
See also Investigations (this	Trading privileges, denial of, 13:240
index)	Transcripts
Justice Department references Generally, 13:254 et seq.	Generally, 13:222
See also Criminal Enforcement	Third party access to, 13:224 et
(this index)	seq.
Orders	Warnings, 13:230
Cease and desist orders, 13:239	Wells submissions, 13:265
Collateral effects of orders, 13:241	COMMON LAW FRAUD
Duration of orders, 13:243	Commodities fraud generally, 1:24
Formal orders of investigation,	Conspirators, 8:261
13:208 et seq.	Corrections, disclosure, 6:291
Validity challenges, 13:212	
Outcomes of investigations, 13:228 et seq.	Defendant's knowledge and intent, 8:59
Progressive deregulation	Direct-personal dealing
See also Exempt transactions,	Generally, 5:2
above	Theories and sources of liability,
Pronouncements, 1:15	5:54
Public reports of investigations,	Disclosures, 6:291
13:232	Fraud on the market theory, 8:531
Reports of investigations, 13:232	Insider trading liability, 7:153
Requests for information, 13:203	Joint and several liability, 9:20
Right to counsel in investigations,	Joint tortfeasors, 8:261
13:206	Materiality, 8:6
Risk disclosure requirements, 6:289	Parties, 8:259
Securities law and preemption. Juris-	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:60
diction, above	Privity, 8:259

COMMON LAW FRAUD—Cont'd

Reliance, **8:487**

Securities fraud generally, 1:22

Special facts and common law fraud, 3:19

State law, **3:185**

COMMUNICATIONS

Disclosure (this index)

Letters (this index)

Supplementary Communications

(this index)

COMPARATIVE FAULT

Contribution (this index)

Indemnification, 9:76

Insurance, 9:76

Proportionate Liability (this index)

COMPENSATION

Madoff Ponzi scheme, affiliated individuals, **20:5**, **20:6**, **20:9**

Private actions, materiality, 8:43

COMPLIANCE COUNSEL

Madoff Ponzi scheme, **20:5**

COMPLIANCE PERSONNEL

Whistleblower bounty program, original information, **22:9**

COMPLIANCE PROGRAMS

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), **19:14**

COMPROMISE AND SETTLEMENT

Admission of wrongdoing, **13:166 et seq.**

Contribution, 9:72

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) (this index)

Indemnification, 9:76

Insider trading penalty actions, 7:444

Insurance, 9:76, 13:183

Investigations

Investment bankers global settlement, ancillary relief, 13:110

SEC, 13:154 to 13:157, 20:15

SROs, 13:305

State agency, 13:321

COMPROMISE AND

SETTLEMENT—Cont'd

Investment bankers global settlement, ancillary relief, **13:110**

Madoff fraud, Picower settlement, **20:24**

Mediation, 15:69

Negotiations (this index)

No-action letters, SEC, 1:12

Penalty actions, **7:444**

Releases of Rule 10b-5 liability, 12:11

Restitution to defrauded investors,

SEC role in

In court, **10:3**

Out of court, 10:2

SEC cases, 1:9

SEC role in, **10:2, 10:3**

State agency investigations, 13:321

Uncontested court decisions, 1:17

COMPULSORY DISCLOSURE

See **Disclosure** (this index)

COMPUTER PROGRAMMERS

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:7

COMVERSE TECHNOLOGY INC.

Backdating of stock options, 18:1, 18:11

CONCEALMENT

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2

CONCERTED ACTION

Generally, 8:294

Aider-Abettors (this index)

Conspiracies and Conspirators

(this index)

Parties (this index)

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Generally, 5:145

Arms length transactions

Generally, 5:144

Reasons and policies, 5:149

Corporate officers, 8:417

Directors, 8:417

Direct-personal dealing

Generally, 5:53 et seq., 5:141 et

seq.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Direct-personal dealing—Cont'd Alternative forums, efficiency of,	Direct-personal dealing—Cont'd Causation requirements—Cont'd
5:65	Proof
Arms length transactions	Materiality, 5:107
Generally, 5:144	Modified causation, 5:105 et
Reasons and policies, 5:149	seq.
Birmbaun Canon, 5:70 et seq.	Proxy solicitation as element,
Burden of proof	5:108
Causation requirements, 5:98	Strict causation, 5:99 et seq.
Unfair terms, 5:153	Proxy solicitation as element,
Buyer-seller requirements	5:108
Generally, 5:110 et seq.	Reasons, 5:97
Broad interpretation, 5:117	Strict view, 5:93 , 5:94
Company as buyer-seller, 5:124	Transaction causation, 5:92
Control, sales of, 5:113	Voting
Definition, 5:111	Modified causation, 5:105 et
Forced sales, 5:120	seq.
Injunction suits, 5:122	Strict causation, 5:100 et seq.
Interpretation of requirement, 5:117	Common law theories and sources, 5:54
Issuances, 5:121	Connection requirement
Liquidations, 5:119	Generally, 5:127 et seq.
Loss causation as substitute, 5:123	Another's sale, misconduct in connection with, 5:132
Mergers, 5:118	Commissions, 5:133
Modified view, 5:117	Court cases, 5:135
Strict view, 5:112 et seq.	Definition, 5:128
Causation requirements	Injunction suits, 5:138
Generally, 5:89 et seq.	Kickbacks, 5:133
Burden of proof, 5:98	Market transactions, misconduct
Loss causation, 5:91	affecting, 5:134
Loss causation as substitute for buyer-seller requirement,	Mechanical interpretation of, 5:130
5:123	Modified view, 5:130 et seq.
Meaning, 5:90	Pleading, 5:140
Minority vote requirements, 5:93 et seq.	Policies, 5:139
Modified view, 5:95	Post-sale misconduct, 5:131
	Reasons, 5:139
Pleading Materiality, 5:107	Strict view, 5:129
Modified causation, 5:105 et	Third party misconduct, 5:132
seq.	Continuity of investor protection,
Proxy solicitation as element,	5:67
5:108	Control, sales of, 5:113
Strict causation, 5:99 et seq.	Court cases
Policies, 5:97	Birmbaun Canon, 5:70 et seq.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Direct-personal dealing—Cont'd	Direct-personal dealing—Cont'd
Court cases—Cont'd	Mismanagement exception
Connection requirement, 5:135	—Cont'd
et seq.	Reasons, 5:77
Unfairness	Strict view, 5:74
Generally, 5:183 et seq.	Obstacles
Fair terms, 5:185	Generally, 5:56 et seq.
SEC decisions, 5:186	Alternative forums, efficiency
Unfair terms, 5:184	of, 5:65
Deception requirement	Application to other provisions,
Generally, 5:79 et seq.	5:69
Company, deception of, 5:84 et	Birmbaun Canon, 5:70 et seq.,
seq.	5:71
Creditors, deception of, 5:86	Causation requirements
Decisional impairment, 5:84	Loss causation, 5:91
Directors, deception of, 5:82	Meaning, 5:90
Economic effect of deception,	Transaction causation, 5:92
5:84	Continuity of investor protec-
Knowledge, imputation of, 5:85	tion, 5:67
Meaning, 5:80	Deception requirement
Modified views, 5:82 et seq.	Generally, 5:79 et seq.
Pleading, 5:88	Company, deception of, 5:84
Policies, 5:87	et seq.
Reasons, 5:87	Creditors, deception of, 5:86
Shareholders, deception of, 5:83	Decisional impairment, 5:84
Strict view, 5:81	Directors, deception of, 5:82
Disclosure	Economic effect of deception
Generally, 5:187 et seq.	5:84
Information disclosed, 5:189	Knowledge, imputation of,
Method of disclosure, 5:188	5:85
Fairness. Unfair terms, below	Meaning, 5:80
Fraud vs fiduciary breach, 5:60	Modified views, 5:82 et seq.
Injunction suits	Policies, 5:87
Buyer-seller requirements,	Reasons, 5:87
5:122	Shareholders, deception of,
Connection requirements, 5:138	5:83
Intrusion argument, 5:61 et seq.	Strict view, 5:81
Investor protection, continuity of,	Decline of, 5:58
5:67	Federal comparison, 5:55
Mismanagement exception	Fraud vs fiduciary breach, 5:60
Generally, 5:72 et seq.	Interrelation of, 5:59
Abuse of trading process, 5:76	Intrusion argument, 5:61 et seq.
Fraud as part of, 5:75	Investor protection, continuity
Meaning, 5:73	of, 5:67
Pleading, 5:78	Mismanagement exception
Policies, 5:77	Generally, 5:72 et seq.
1 0110103, 3.77	ocherany, 3.12 ct seq.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Direct-personal dealing—Cont'd	Direct-personal dealing—Cont'd
Obstacles—Cont'd	Unfair terms—Cont'd
Mismanagement exception —Cont'd	Capitalization of earnings as test of value, 5:161
Abuse of trading process, 5:76	Conflict transactions Generally, 5:145
Fraud as part of, 5:75	Reasons and policies, 5:150
Meaning, 5:73	Control, proof of, 5:155
Policies, 5:77	Control premiums and
Public, effect of trading abuse	discounts, 5:166
on, 5:76	Control sales, 5:191
Reasons, 5:77	Court cases, 5:183 et seq.
Strict view, 5:74	Definition, 5:143
Operation of, 5:57 et seq.	Disclosure
Policies, 5:60	Generally, 5:187 et seq.
Reasons for, 5:60	Information disclosed, 5:189
Rise of, 5:58	Method of disclosure, 5:188
Standards, uniformity of, 5:66	Persons to whom disclosure
Uniformity of standards, 5:66	made, 5:190
Pleading	Discounts, control, 5:166
Buyer-seller requirements, 5:126	Earnings tests of value, 5:161
Causation requirements, 5:99 et	Fair terms, effect of, 5:147
seq.	Full disclosure, effect of
Company as buyer seller, 5:126	Generally, 5:146
Connection requirement, 5:140	Reasons and policies, 5:151
Deception requirement, 5:88	Influence, proof of, 5:155
Materiality, 5:107	Investment bankers
Mismanagement exception, 5:78	Generally, 5:172 et seq.
Modified causation, 5:105 et seq.	Controlled company bankers, 5:175
Strict causation, 5:99 et seq. Unfair terms, 5:152	Controlling company bankers 5:177
Sources, common law, 5:54	Dual representation bankers,
Standards, uniformity of, 5:66	5:176
Theories, common law, 5:54	No banker transactions, 5:178
Unfair terms	Opinions of, challenging,
Generally, 5:142 et seq.	5:181
Actual control, 5:156	Prior relations of, 5:182
Arms length transactions	Qualities of bankers, 5:173
Generally, 5:144	Roles of bankers, 5:174
Reasons and policies, 5:149	Successive bankers, 5:179
Book value, 5:162	Trials, bankers for, 5:180
Burden of proof, 5:153	Legal decisions as value
Business decisions as value	determiners, 5:170
determiners, 5:171	Liquidation value, 5:163

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	CONGRESSIONAL INTENT
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Direct-personal dealing—Cont'd Unfair terms—Cont'd	Interpretation, use of legislative his-
	tory in—Cont'd
Market prices as value indicators, 5:160	Contraction era, 3:90 et seq.
Pleading, 5:152	Expansion era, 3:68
Policies, 5:148 et seq.	Later history, 3:93
Potential control, 5:156	Occasions for use, 3:91
Premiums, control, 5:166	Statutory structure, 3:94
Proof of elements, 5:154	Later history, 3:93
Range of fairness, 5:143	Merger regulation
Reasons, 5:148 et seq.	Generally, 6:154 et seq.
Shareholder votes, effect of	Information statement rules, 6:156
Generally, 5:146	Proxy rules, 6:155
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Rule 10b-5, 6:157
Reasons and policies, 5:151 Tax factors in value determina-	SEA § 14(a), 6:155
tion, 5:164	SEA § 14(c), 6:156
Time factors in value determina-	Private Securities Litigation Reform
tion, 5:165	Act (PSLRA), 3:214 Rule 10b-5
Value determiners, 5:169 et seq.	
Value indicators, 5:158 et seq.	Generally, 3:14 et seq.
Uniformity of standards, 5:66	Deceptive devices, 3:17
Disclosure	Manipulative devices, 3:17
Generally, 5:187 et seq.	Private enforcement rights, 3:16
Information disclosed, 5:189	Scienter, 8:158
Method of disclosure, 5:188	Scope of coverage, 3:15
Persons to whom disclosure made,	Securities Act and, 3:10
5:190	Semiofficial evidence, 3:15
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 3:158
Reasons and policies, 5:150	Scienter, 8:158 SEA
•	
CONFLICTS OF LAW	Generally, 3:11 Rule 10b-5 history
Jurisdiction, foreign cubed cases,	Generally, 3:14 et seq.
11:31	Deceptive devices, 3:17
CONGRESS	Manipulative devices, 3:17
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act	Private enforcement rights, 3:16
(FCPA), actions against	
members of Congress, 19:12	Scope of coverage, 3:15
CONGRESSIONAL INTENT	Semiofficial evidence, 3:15
	Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 3:201 ,
Concurrent history, 3:92	3:214
Implied liability	Statutory structure, 3:94
Contraction era, 3:76	Tender offers
Expansion era, 3:56	
Insiders, scope of regulations, 7:559	Generally, 6:16 et seq.
Interpretation, use of legislative his-	Disclosure, 6:17
tory in	Fairness, 6:19
Concurrent history, 3:92	Investor protection, 6:17

CONGRESSIONAL INTENT —Cont'd	CONNECTION WITH REQUIREMENT—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	Insider trading—Cont'd
Target management protection,	Purchase, inducing, 7:682
6:18	Purchaser-seller test, 7:678
CONNECTION WITH	Rule 14e-3, 7:371
REQUIREMENT	Tender offers, 7:371
Generally, 5:127 et seq.	Touching test, 7:678
Another's sale, misconduct in con-	Kickbacks, 5:133
nection with, 5:132	Market transactions, misconduct
Commissions, 5:133	affecting, 5:134
Definition, 5:128	Mechanical interpretation of, 5:130
Direct-impersonal dealing	Merger challenges
Generally, 6:183 et seq.	Generally, 6:183 et seq.
Rule 10b-5, 6:185	Rule 10b-5, 6:185
Rule 14a-9, 6:183	Rule 14a-9, 6:183
Rule 14c-6, 6:184	Rule 14c-6, 6:184
Direct-personal dealing	Misappropriation theory of insider
Generally, 5:127 et seq.	liabilities, 7:597
Another's sale, misconduct in con-	Modified view, 5:130 et seq.
nection with, 5:132	Pleading, 5:140
Commissions, 5:133	Policies, 5:139
Court cases, 5:135	Post-sale misconduct, 5:131
Injunction suits, 5:138	Purchaser-seller test, 7:678
Kickbacks, 5:133	Reasons, 5:139
Market transactions, misconduct	Strict view, 5:129
affecting, 5:134	Third party misconduct, 5:132
Mechanical interpretation of,	Touching test, 7:678
5:130	CONCICTENCY OF DETUDNE
Modified view, 5:130 et seq.	CONSISTENCY OF RETURNS
Pleading, 5:140	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2
Post-sale misconduct, 5:131	CONSOLIDATION OF ACTIONS
Reasons, 5:139	SLUSA restrictions, 3:206
Strict view, 5:129	SECOTICUOIS, 5.200
Third party misconduct, 5:132	CONSPIRACIES AND
Injunction suits, 5:138	CONSPIRATORS
Insider trading	Generally, 8:304 et seq.
Generally, 7:676 et seq.	Actions in concert, 8:294
Inducing action, 7:682	Affirmative conduct
Investment decision, influencing,	Generally, 8:305 et seq.
7:682	No affirmative conduct, 8:310
Market transactions, 7:370	Aider-abettors compared, 8:292
Misappropriation theory, 7:597 ,	Common law fraud, 8:261
7:680	Control sales, 8:307
Non-participation in pertinent	Injunctions, 8:312
transactions, 7:677	Insiders and Insider Trading (this
Possession vs use, 7:681	index)
Price, affecting, 7:682	Madoff Ponzi Scheme (this index)
rrice, arrecting, 7:002	Maudit I dizi Scheme (dis fildex)

CONSPIRACIES AND	CONSTRUCTIVE KNOWLEDGE
CONSPIRATORS—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Misrepresentations, 8:305	Versions of scienter, relations among,
Nondisclosures, 8:306	8:181
Other violations, 8:309	CONTRACTION ERA
Overt acts	See also Expansion Era; Implied
Generally, 8:305 et seq.	Liability (this index)
No overt act, 8:310	Compensatory damages in, 14:105
Parties and privity	Fiduciary criteria
Generally, 8:304 et seq.	Generally, 7:561 et seq.
See also Private Actions (this	Contraction era, 7:576
index)	Creation
Pleading	Generally, 7:567
Generally, 8:325	Advisers to issuers, 7:569
Affirmative conduct, 8:321	Business associates of issuers,
Aiding-abetting, 8:324	7:570
Choice of parties, 8:320 No affirmative conduct, 8:322	Law characterizing relation,
Participation, 8:323	7:573
Special elements, 8:326	Position with issuer, 7:568
Privity	Prior dealings, creation by, 7:571
Implied liability, 8:280	Securities professionals, 7:572
SA § 12(2), 8:270	Criteria, 7:561 et seq.
SA § 17(a), 8:280	Information possession criteria,
Sales fraud, 8:270	7:574
Relations to other actors, 8:311	Issuers, 7:565
Rule 10b-5 liability	Market insiders, 7:575
Actions in concert, 8:294	With whom must relationship
Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et	exist, 7:562 et seq.
seq.	Implied liabilities under SRO rules, 14:71
Aider-abettors compared, 8:292	Implied private actions under 10b-5
Concerted action, 8:294	Generally, 3:74 et seq.
Inducement, 8:295	See also Implied Liability (this
Injunction suits, 8:303	index)
Insiders, inducement by, 8:299	Administrative enforcement,
Issuers, inducement by, 8:297	supplement to, 3:81
Participants generally, 8:292	Administrative interpretation, 3:82
Participants in violations generally,	Congressional intent, 3:76
8:294	Cort v Ash, 3:95
Pleading, 8:319 et seq.	Flexibility to achieve remedial
SEC decisions, 8:312	purpose, 3:88
CONSTRUCTIVE FRAUD	Judicial restraint, 3:85
Generally, 8:242	Legislative history, uses of, 3:90 et seq.
CONSTRUCTIVE KNOWLEDGE	Modes of interpretation, 3:86 et
Generally, 8:180	seq.
See also Knowledge (this index)	Negative implication, 3:87
()	,

CONTRACTION ERA—Cont'd	CONTRACTION ERA—Cont'd
Implied private actions under 10b-5	Overlapping remedies—Cont'd
—Cont'd	SA § 12(2)—Cont'd
Policies, 3:75	Substantive elements, 3:124
Policy effectuation, 3:80	SEA § 9
Practicality, 3:83	Generally, 3:125 et seq.
Reasons, 3:75	Defendants excluded, 3:129
Statutory jurisdictional grant, 3:79	Documents excluded, 3:130
Statutory literalism, 3:89	Failure to satisfy substantive
Statutory tort, 3:77	elements, 3:132
Supplement to administrative enforcement, 3:81	Government securities, 3:127 Municipal securities, 3:127
Vexatiousness, 3:84, 3:85	OTC securities, 3:126
Voidability, statutory, 3:78	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:128
Information possession criteria of insider liabilities, 7:576	Securities excluded, 3:126 et seq.
Insider trading by issuers, 7:646	Substantive elements, 3:132
Overlapping remedies	SEA § 18
Generally, 3:102 et seq.	Generally, 3:133 et seq.
Comparison of elements of express	Decisions rejecting IPA, 3:137
and implied rights, 3:105	Decisions sustaining IPA, 3:138
Defense strategies, 3:103	Defendants excluded, 3:141
Exclusions, effect of, 3:108 Falsity vs scheme, 3:106	Documents excluded, 3:142 , 3:143
Nullification test, 3:104	Failure to satisfy substantive
SA § 11	elements, 3:145
Generally, 3:109 et seq.	Filed and unfiled documents,
Defendants excluded, 3:112	3:142 et seq.
Documents excluded, 3:113	Fischman rationale, 3:135
Failure to satisfy substantive	Narrow focus of § 18, 3:136
elements, 3:115	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:140
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:111	Reexamination, reasons for,
Securities excluded, 3:110	3:134
Substantive elements, failure to	Scienter, 3:135
satisfy, 3:115	Securities excluded, 3:139
Transactions excluded, 3:110	Substantive elements, 3:145
SA § 12(2)	Statutory cumulativity, 3:107
Generally, 3:116 et seq.	Supreme Court approach, 3:104
Commercial paper, 3:119	Rule 10b-5 history generally, 3:32
Defendants excluded, 3:121	SRO rules, implied liabilities, 14:71
Documents excluded, 3:122	State law, 3:184
Failure to satisfy substantive	CONTRACT PLANNING
elements, 3:124	See Transaction Planning (this
Government securities, 3:118	index)
Municipal securities, 3:117	•
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:120	CONTRIBUTION
Securities excluded, 3:117 et	Generally, 9:66 et seq.
seq.	Attorneys' fees, 9:75

in place, 7:457

Likelihood of violation, 7:454

CONTROL PERSON LIABILITY CONTRIBUTION—Cont'd Costs, **9:75** —Cont'd Insider trading charges Court cases, 9:68 Indemnification, 9:76 Generally, 7:451 et seq. Insurance, 9:76 All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Knowing defendants, 9:70 Limitation of actions, 9:74 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 Measure of, 9:73 B test, 7:456 Musick case, 9:68 Contribution to violation, 7:458 Nonknowing defendants, 9:71 Proportionate liability and, 9:69 Failure to act, 7:455 Investment adviser control Settlement, 9:72 persons, 7:456 Statutory bases, 9:67 Knowledge CONTROL, SALES OF Failure to have preventive poli-See also Tender Offer Fraud (this cies in place, 7:457 index) Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Buyer-seller requirements, **5:113** Policy/procedure failures, 7:457 Conspiracies, 8:307 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 CONTROL PERSON LIABILITY Reckless disregard Generally, 7:451 et seq., 8:373 et Failure to have preventive poliseq. cies in place, 7:457 Actions in concert, 8:294 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Actual control, 5:156 Requirements, 7:452 **Broker-dealers** Respondeat superior liability, Generally, 7:456 7:450 Substantial contribution to viola-Good faith defense, 8:394 et seq. B test, 7:456 tion, 7:458 A test, **7:453** Conspiracies Insider trading penalties imposed on, Generally, 8:304 et seq. 7:440 Control, sales of, 8:307 Investment adviser control persons, Contribution to violation, 7:458 7:456 Corporate policy, control over, 8:382 Investment bankers for controlled et seq. companies, 5:175 Court cases, 8:380 et seq. Investment bankers for controlling Culpable participation, 8:378, 8:388 companies, 5:177 et seq. Investment bankers representing con-Disclosure of merger offers leading trolled and controlling to board control changes, 6:61 companies, 5:176 Element of control, 8:379 Joint and several liability Failure to act. 7:455 Generally, 9:33 Good faith defense SA § 15, 9:25 Generally, 8:393 et seq. SEA § 20(a), 9:33 Broker-dealers, 8:394 et seq. Knowledge SA § 15, **8:393** et seq. Failure to have preventive policies

SEA § 20(a), 8:393 et seq.

Influence, proof of, 5:155

CONTROL PERSON LIABILITY CONTROL PERSON LIABILITY —Cont'd —Cont'd Law and fact questions, 8:381 Standard of participation, 8:377 Legislative history, 8:375 Statutory language, 8:374 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5 Substantial contribution to violation, Parking stock in control fights, 7:146 7:458 Participation, culpable, 8:378, 8:388 Unfair terms in control sales, 5:191 et seq. Valuation of control premiums and Parties and privity discounts, 5:166 Generally, 8:373 et seq. COOPERATION See also **Parties** (this index) SEC investigation, 20:15 Pleading Affirmative conduct, 8:321 COOPERATIVE APARTMENTS Aiding-abetting, 8:324 Shares in as securities, 5:26 Choice of parties, 8:320 Conspiracy, 8:325 COORDINATED SEC-STATE-SRO No affirmative conduct, 8:322 **INVESTIGATIONS** Participation, 8:323 Generally, 13:322 et seq. Special elements, 8:326 ARS securities and market, 13:325 Policy/procedure failures, 7:457 ARS seller management liability. Potential control, 5:156 13:330 Privity ARS violations, 13:326 Implied liability, 8:281 Auction Rate Security (ARS), gener-SA § 12(2), 8:271 ally, 13:323 SA § 17(a), **8:281** Criminal aspects, 13:331 Sales fraud, 8:271 Government regulatory suits, 13:329 Proof of, 5:155 Investor recovery as objective, Proportionate liability, 9:53 13:324 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies Private litigation, **13:327**, **13:328** in place, 7:457 State law, private litigation, 13:328 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 CORNERING THE MARKET Requirements, 7:452 Manipulation, 7:134 Rule 10b-5 liability Actions in concert, 8:294 **CORONAVIRUS** Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et **Covid-19 Pandemic** (this index) seq. Concerted action, 8:294 **CORPORATE GOVERNANCE** Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq. Generally, 8:414 Inducement, 8:295 Injunction suits, 8:303 CORPORATE OFFICERS Insiders, inducement by, 8:299 See **Officers**, **Corporate** (this index) Issuers, inducement by, **8:297** Participants, 8:292, 8:294 **CORRECTION** Pleading, 8:319 et seq. Arbitration, challenging awards, SA § 15, 8:393 et seq. 15:58 Sales, unfair terms, 5:191 Private actions, correction and price SEA § 20(a), 8:393 et seq. drop, Proposition 2, 8:580

CORRUPTION

Coordinated investigations following subprime mortgage crisis, 13:338

COSTS AND EXPENSES

Costs of enforcement, insiders and insider trading, 7:195 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), affirmative defense,

COUNSEL, RIGHT TO

19:4

See **Attorneys** (this index)

COURT DECISIONS

Aider-abettor liability, 8:328 et seq. Arbitration provisions, validity of, 15:3, 15:71

Asterisks, 1:2

Birnbaum Rule (this index)

Broker-dealer supervision liabilities, 14:176

Cady, Roberts & Co case, App E Central Bank decision, 7:79, 7:85

Chadbourne case, 3:217 et seq. Chiasson/Newman cases, 7:387 et

sea.

Citation formats, 1:3

Contested cases, 1:16

Contribution, 9:68

Control person liability, 8:380 et seq.

Cooper case, 8:419

Corporate officers, Rule 10b-5 liabilities, 8:415 et seq.

Damages

Benefit of bargain measure, 9:6

Circuit Courts, 9:4 et seq.

Consequential damages, 9:8

Constructive trust measure, 9:7

Disgorgement, 9:7

District court confusion, 9:10

Out-of-pocket measure, 9:5

Supreme Court, 9:3

Unjust enrichment, 9:7

Directors, Rule 10b-5 liabilities, 8:415 et seq.

Disclosures, 6:281

Disgorgement, 9:42

Fischman rationale, 3:135

COURT DECISIONS—Cont'd

Front running, 7:142

Gould case, 8:417

Grace case, 8:423

Gutfreund case, 8:420

Howey test, 5:22

Implied liabilities under SRO rules, 14:64 et seq.

Indirect-impersonal dealing, GAAP violations, 7:62 et seq.

International Brotherhood of

Teamsters case, 5:27

International transactions, 11:174

IPA, current status of, 3:148 et seq.

Joiner Leasing Corp case, 5:21

Joint and several liability, 9:42

Lampf case, 11:63 et seq.

Lipkind case, 11:63 et seq.

Loss causation, private actions in Supreme Court decisions, 8:556 to 8:570

Margin rules, **14:60**

Materiality tests

Mills case, 8:13

TSC cases, 8:14

McMahon case, 15:3, 15:71

Mills case, 8:13, 8:558

Misappropriation theory of insider liabilities, 7:582 et seq.

Musick case, 9:68

National Telephone case, 8:422

Notations, 1:2

Omnicare decision, fact vs. opinion standard, 8:3

Petigrow case, 11:63 et seq.

Pinter case, 14:30, 14:38

Plaut case, 11:69

Pleva case, 11:63 et seq.

Post-Chadbourne cases, 3:220 to 3:222

Private actions, Supreme Court decisions. Private Actions (this index)

Prupis case, 11:63 et seq.

Recklessness, 11:141 et seq., 11:162 et seq., 14:83 et seq.

Risk disclosures, 6:281

Rodriguez case, 15:3, 15:71

COURT DECISIONS—Cont'd COVID-19 PANDEMIC—Cont'd SA § 11, **14:6** Class actions—Cont'd Misleading disclosures, 27:3, 27:5 Scienter, 14:83 et seq. SRO rules, implied liabilities, 14:64 to 27:7 et seq. Misuse of material nonpublic Stirling Homex case, 8:416 information, 27:4 Other Covid-19 related class Stoneridge case, **7:82**, **7:83** actions, 27:8 TSC cases, 8:14 UBS Securities decision, proof of Private securities. 27:1 retaliatory intent under Tests and treatments, misleading Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 22:24 disclosure re:, 27:3 Video conferencing, misleading Uncontested cases, 1:17 Unfairness disclosure re: capacity of provider for remote learning Generally, 5:183 et seq. to meet surge demand, 27:6 Fair terms, **5:185** Video conferencing, misleading SEC decisions, 5:186 disclosure re: privacy and Unfair terms, 5:184 security for, 27:5 United Benefit Life Ins Co case, 5:24 DOJ criminal actions, 27:2 United Housing Foundation, Inc case, Foreign companies, misleading 5:26 disclosure re: impact and effect Ward La France Truck Corp case, of Covid-19 on, class actions, App D 27:7 What is a security Insider trading, class actions, 27:4 Generally, 5:20 et seq. Material nonpublic information, mis-Flexible fund annuities, **5:25** use of, class actions, 27:4 Howey test, 5:22 Misleading disclosures, class actions, International Brotherhood of 27:3, 27:5 to 27:7 Teamsters case, 5:27 Misuse of material nonpublic infor-Joiner Leasing Corp case, 5:21 mation, class actions, 27:4 Landreth Timber Co case, 5:29 Other Covid-19 related class actions, Marine Bank case, 5:28 27:8 Reeves v. Ernst & Young case, Overview, 27:1 5:30 Private securities, class actions, 27:1 SEC v. Edwards case, 5:31 United Benefit Life Ins Co case, Private securities class actions related 5:24 to, 27:1 United Housing Foundation, Inc. Securities enforcement actions, 27:1, case, 5:26 Variable annuities, 5:23 Tests and treatments, misleading disclosure re:, class actions, **COVID-19 PANDEMIC** Generally, 27:1 to 27:9 Video conferencing, misleading Class actions disclosure re: capacity of Foreign companies, misleading provider for remote learning to disclosure re: impact and meet surge demand, class effect of Covid-19 on, 27:7 actions, 27:6 Insider trading, 27:4 Video conferencing, misleading Material nonpublic information, disclosure re: privacy and secu-

misuse of. 27:4

rity for, class actions, 27:5

CRIMINAL ENFORCEMENT

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2	—Cont'd
CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES	Ancillary relief—Cont'd
LITIGATION	SEC references, 13:130
Coordinated investigations following	Burden of proof, insider trading
subprime mortgage crisis,	charges, 7:366
13:337	CFTC references
CRIMINAL ENFORCEMENT	Generally, 13:254
	Advantages and disadvantages,
Generally, 13:121 et seq. , 13:253 et	13:262
seq. Actual knowledge, scienter, 8:176	Ancillary relief, 13:260
Administrative enforcement	Character, 13:253
compared, SEC, 13:95	Collateral effects, 13:259
Advantages and disadvantages	Duration, 13:261
CFTC references, 13:262	Grand juries, 13:256
SEC references, 13:132	Participation of agency, 13:255
Aider-abettor liability	Plea bargaining, 13:257
Generally, 8:327 et seq. , 8:372	Proof standards, 13:258 et seq.
Absence of benefit, 8:366	Sentencing, 13:261
Benefit, 8:364 et seq.	Character
Court cases, 8:328 et seq.	CFTC references, 13:253
Definitions, 8:349	SEC references, 13:121
Elements, 8:352	Collateral effects
Extent of benefit, 8:367	CFTC references, 13:259
High conscious intent, 8:358	SEC references, 13:129
Janus Capital, preparation for or	Commodities fraud generally, 1:24
assistance to another, 8:336 et	Constructive knowledge, 8:187
seq.	Continuations of civil proceedings,
Knowledge of violation, 8:356 et	13:137, 13:138
seq.	Control person liability
Nature of benefit, 8:367	Generally, 8:373 et seq.
Origins of doctrine, 8:351	See also Control Person Liability
Presence of benefit, 8:365	(this index)
Primary violations, 8:355	Coordinated SEC-state-SRO
PSLRA, 8:347	investigations, 13:331
Requirements, 8:352	Defenses, 13:128
SEA § 20(f), 8:348	Deferred prosecution agreement,
Substantial assistance	JPMorgan/Madoff, 10:5
Generally, 8:359 et seq.	Diligence, lack of, 8:236
Extraordinary actions, 8:362	Discovery
Inaction, 8:363	Civil-criminal flow of information
Ordinary actions, 8:362	13:139
Proximate cause, 8:360	Criminal-civil flow of information
Silence, 8:363	13:139.10, 13:141
Timing, 8:361	Failure to warn of criminal
Ancillary relief	proceeding in civil proceed-
CFTC references, 13:260	ing, 13:142

CREDIBILITY

CRIMINAL ENFORCEMENT	CRIMINAL ENFORCEMENT
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Double jeopardy limitations, insider	Insider trading—Cont'd
trading charges, 7:443	Defenses—Cont'd
Duration 12.261	Relation to other laws, 7:362
CFTC references, 13:261	Systematic plans defense, 7:353
SEC references, 13:131	Tracking plans defense, 7:354
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act	Disgorgement, 7:465
(FCPA) (this index)	Institutional defenses, 7:361
Global Ponzi scheme. Madoff Ponzi	Institutions, burden of proof, 7:367
Scheme (this index)	Judge or jury, 7:467
Grand juries	Mail and wire fraud, 7:463
CFTC references, 13:256	Martha Stewart case. Scienter,
SEC references, 13:124	below in this group
Ignorance of law, 13:128	Misappropriation theory, 7:578 et
Implied Liability (this index)	seq.
Insider trading	Motion practice, 7:365
Generally, 7:415 et seq. , 7:460 et	New York district federal prosecu-
seq. See also Administrative Enforce-	tions, App J Parties, 7:363
ment (this index)	Penalties, 7:466
Amount of penalties, 7:466	Pleading
Burden of proof	Generally, 7:364
Generally, 7:366	Scienter, 7:398
Defenses, 7:369	Procedural aspects, 7:363 et seq.
Institutions, 7:367	Proof, 7:368
Connection with requirement	Quantum of proof, 7:366, 7:367
Market transactions, 7:370	Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq.
Rule 10b-5, 7:370	Restitution, 7:465
Rule 14e-3, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371	RICO, 7:414 , 7:464
Tender offers, 7:371	Scienter
Defenses	Generally, 7:372 et seq.
	Fiduciary theory
Generally, 7:350	Tippers, 7:381
Amount defined, 7:355	Trading insiders, 7:377
Binding contract defense, 7:351	Trading tippees, 7:385
Burden of proving, 7:369	Mail and wire fraud, 7:413
Common terms and issues,	Martha Stewart case
7:355 et seq.	
Date defined, 7:357	Generally, 7:403 et seq.
Delegation alternative to	Acquittal, 7:411
amount, price and date,	Background of case, 7:404
7:358	Imclone stock sale, 7:404
Exclusiveness of defenses,	Indictment, 7:405
7:360	Inferences from evidence,
Institutional defenses, 7:361	7:409
Instructions defense, 7:352	Intent inference test, 7:410
Overriding limitations, 7:359	Limits on argument and evi-
Price defined, 7:356	dence, 7:407

CRIMINAL ENFORCEMENT —Cont'd	CRIMINAL ENFORCEMENT —Cont'd
Insider trading—Cont'd	Martha Stewart case—Cont'd
Scienter—Cont'd	Limits on argument and evidence,
Martha Stewart case—Cont'd	7:407
Misrepresentation, 7:406	Misrepresentation, 7:406
Sufficiency of evidence test,	Scienter, generally, 7:403 et seq.
7:408	Sufficiency of evidence test, 7:408
Misappropriation theory	Motion practice, 7:365
Tippers, 7:382	Negligence and scienter, 8:236
Trading insiders, 7:378	No-knowledge defenses, 13:128
Trading tippees, 7:386	Parallel civil and criminal proceed-
Pleading, 7:398	ings
Proof, 7:399 et seq.	Generally, 13:133 et seq.
Rule 10b-5, 7:374 et seq.	Battle over discovery, 13:135
Rule 14e-3, 7:412	CFTC references, 13:263
Tippers	Civil-criminal flow of information
Generally, 7:379 et seq.	13:139
Proof, 7:401	Continuation of criminal proceed-
Trading insiders	ings, 13:140
Generally, 7:375 et seq.	Continuations of civil proceedings 13:137, 13:138
Proof, 7:400	Criminal-civil flow of information
Trading tippees	13:141, 13:143
Generally, 7:383 et seq.	Criteria for stay of discovery,
Proof, 7:402	13:136
Securities violations, 7:462	Discovery, 13:138 , 13:139 ,
Tippers, scienter, 7:379 et seq.	13:141, 13:142, 13:143
Intent, 8:197	Failure to warn of criminal
Investigations	proceeding in civil proceed-
Generally, 13:1 et seq.	ing, 13:142
See also Investigations (this	Reasons for concern, 13:134
index)	SEC references, 13:133 et seq.
JPMorgan/Madoff, deferred prosecu-	Participation of agency
tion agreement, 10:5	CFTC references, 13:255
Mail and wire fraud	SEC references, 13:123
Generally, 7:171 , 7:463	Penalty actions
Scienter, 7:413	Generally, 7:438 et seq.
Martha Stewart case	See also Securities and Exchange
Generally, 7:403 et seq.	Commission (this index)
Acquittal, 7:411	Plea bargaining
Background of case, 7:404	CFTC references, 13:257
Imclone stock sale, 7:404	SEC references, 13:125
Indictment, 7:405	Pleadings, 7:364
Inferences from evidence, 7:409	Private actions, scienter, 8:65
Insiders and inside trading, gener-	Proof standards
ally, 7:403 et seq.	CFTC references, 13:258 et seq.
Intent inference test, 7:410	SEC references, 13:126 et seq.

CRIMINAL ENFORCEMENT	CRIMINAL ENFORCEMENT
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Quantum of proof, 7:366	Sentencing
Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq.	CFTC references, 13:261
References from administrative agen-	SEC references, 13:131
cies	SRO references, 13:304
CFTC references, 13:254	State investigations, 13:320
SEC references, 13:122	Touting, scienter, 8:99
SRO references, 13:304	Unreasonable conduct, 8:236
Sanctions under rules generally, 3:4	Whistleblowers, retaliation, 22:16
Scienter	Willfulness, 13:127
Actual knowledge, 8:176	CROSS TRADING
Constructive knowledge, 8:187	Manipulation practices, 7:135
Diligence, lack of, 8:236	• •
Intent, 8:197	CROWDFUNDING
Negligence, 8:236	Generally, 14:207 et seq.
Private actions, 8:65	Accredited investors, JOBS Act, cur-
SEC references, 13:127	rent status, 14:219
Unreasonable conduct, 8:236	Background, 14:207
SEC	Broker-dealer liability, 14:215
Investigations, information sharing	Disclosure, JOBS Act, current status,
by Office of Market Intelligence, 20:14	14:219
Raj Rajaratnam case, early	Enforcement priorities, 14:208
investigation, 21:3	Fraud, potential, 14:209 , 14:212
References	History, 14:210 et seq.
Generally, 13:122	Implementation, JOBS Act, current status, 14:219
Advantages and disadvantages,	JOBS Act, 14:214 et seq.
13:132	Kickstarter, 14:211
Ancillary relief, 13:130	Loomi lampshade, 14:211
Character, 13:121	Ogre, 14:211
Collateral effects, 13:129	Portals, 14:217
Defenses, 13:128	Description, 14:223
Duration, 13:131	Proposed rules, reaction, 14:220 ,
Grand juries, 13:124	14:221
Ignorance of law, 13:128	Registration of securities, 14:216
No-knowledge defenses, 13:128	Regulation A, application of law,
Participation of agency, 13:123	14:215
Plea bargaining, 13:125	Regulation D, application of law,
Proof standards, 13:126 et seq.	14:215
Scienter, 13:127	Risk, 14:212
Sentencing, 13:131	Safecast Geiger counter, 14:211
Willfulness, 13:127	SEC rules and regulations, 14:216
Role in, 10:1, 10:4	Securities and Exchange Commission
Securities fraud generally, 1:22	(SEC), 14:218
Securities Litigation Uniform Stan-	Solicitation, JOBS Act, current status
dards Act (SLUSA), effect of,	14:219
3:216	State regulators, reaction, 14:222

CROWDFUNDING—Cont'd Vetting projects, 14:212	CUSTODIAN OF CLIENT ASSETS Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2
CRYPTOCURRENCIES	"CUSTOMER" UNDER
Generally, 24:1	SECURITIES INVESTOR PROTECTION ACT
Bitcoin, 25:3	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:3
Class actions, 24:6	Widdon Fonzi scheme, 20.3
Commodities, virtual currencies as, 25:6	CYBERSECURITY
Commodity Futures Trading Com-	Generally, 26:1 et seq.
mission (CFTC)	Broker-dealer, hacking of, 26:4, 26:5
Generally, 25:1 to 25:10	Customer data
Background, 25:3	Disclose hacking, failure to, 26:1
Bitcoin, 25:3	Protect, failure to, 26:5
Criminal activity, 25:4	Cyber breaches. Private securities litigation, cyber breaches, below
Enforcement actions, 25:8	Disclose hacking, failure to, customer
Jurisdiction, 25:2, 25:7	data, 26:1
Regulation and oversight, 25:5	Failure to
Spot markets, 25:7	Disclose hacking, 26:1
Statutory framework, 25:2	Implement identity theft program,
Warning to investors, 25:9	26:4, 26:5
Criminal activity, 25:4	Protect customer data, 26:5
Enforcement actions	Final rule
CFTC, 25:8	Cybersecurity risk management,
Order on motions for summary	26:9 Governance, 26:9
judgment, SEC v. Ripple	Incident disclosure, 26:9
Labs, 24:5	Strategy, 26:9
SEC, 24:3	Governance, final rule, 26:9
SEC v. Ripple Labs, 24:4	Identity theft program, failure to
Jurisdiction of CFTC, 25:2, 25:7	implement, 26:4, 26:5
Order on motions for summary judg-	Illegal trading, 26:2 , 26:3
ment, SEC v. Ripple Labs, 24:5	Incident disclosure, final rule, 26:9
Private litigation, 24:6	Mergers and acquisitions, 26:2
Regulation	Misappropriation
CFTC, 25:5	Customer data, 26:5
SEC, 24:1 to 24:7	Non-public information, 26:2, 26:3
SEC	Non-public information, misappropri-
21(a) Report, 24:2	ation of, 26:2 , 26:3
Enforcement actions, 24:3	Private securities litigation, cyber
Order on motions for summary	breaches
judgment, SEC v. Ripple Labs, 24:5	Class actions
	Securities Act of 1933, 26:7
SEC v. Ripple Labs, 24:4	Securities Exchange Act of
Future regulatory approach, 24:7	1934, Rule 10b-5, 26:6
Regulation by, 24:1 to 24:7	Fiduciary duties, 26:8
Summary judgment, SEC v. Ripple Labs, 24:5	Shareholder derivative actions, 26:8

CYBERSECURITY—Cont'd Regulation S-P, 26:4, 26:5	DAMAGES—Cont'd Enforcement action civil penalties
Risk management, final rule, 26:9	CFTC, 13:238
Safeguards rule, SEC, 26:4 , 26:5	Financial test, 13:238
Strategy, final rule, 26:9	SEC, 13:83
DAMAGES Generally, 9:1 et seq.	Fraud on the market theory (FOMT) Generally, 8:520 et seq. , 8:552
Ancillary remedies and, 9:17	See also Reliance (this index)
Arbitrations	Indemnification, 9:76
Attorneys' fees, 15:38	Insider trading violations, 7:488
Costs, 15:38	Insurance, 9:76
Interest, 15:38	Interest, 15:38
Mitigation of damages, 15:35	Joint and Several Liability (this
Punitive, 15:36 , 15:37 , 15:74	index)
Attorneys' fees	Lost profits, rescission and, 14:101
Generally, 9:18	Market based price determinations,
Arbitrations, 15:38	8:525
Broker-dealer liability, 14:53	Multiple recoveries, 9:15
Contribution, 9:75	Other damages, 9:14
Benefit of bargain measure, 9:6	Out-of-pocket damages, broker- dealer liability, 14:103
Broker-dealer liability	Out-of-pocket measure, court cases,
Express actions, 14:46 , 14:51	9:5
Implied actions, 14:95 et seq.	Price, market based price determina-
Rule 10b-5, 14:95 et seq.	tions, 8:525
SA § 11, 14:15	Proportionate Liability (this index)
Causation, 8:553	Punitive Damages (this index)
Churning, 14:136	Reliance
Civil Penalties (this index)	Generally, 8:484 et seq.
Class actions, 9:13	See also Reliance (this index)
Consequential damages, 9:8	Causation, 8:553
Constructive trust measure, 9:7	Fraud on the market theory
Contribution (this index)	(FOMT), 8:552
Costs	Rescissional damages, 14:51
Arbitrations, 15:38	Rule 10b-5, 14:95 et seq.
Broker-dealer liability, 14:53	SA § 11, 14:15
Contribution, 9:75	SEA § 21D(e), 9:11
Court cases	Statutory bases, 9:2
Benefit of bargain measure, 9:6	Unjust enrichment, 9:7
Circuit Courts, 9:4 et seq.	DAY TRADING
Consequential damages, 9:8	NASD risk disclosure requirements,
Constructive trust measure, 9:7	6:284
Disgorgement, 9:7	
District court confusion, 9:10	DECEPTION
Out-of-pocket measure, 9:5	Generally, 5:79 et seq.
Supreme Court, 9:3	Directors, deception of, 5:82
Unjust enrichment, 9:7	Economic effect of deception, 5:84
Discorgement (this index)	Knowledge imputation of 5.85

DECEPTION—Cont'd	DERIVATIVE SUITS
Meaning, 5:80	Class actions compared, 3:212
Modified views, 5:82 et seq.	Jurisdictional means, 11:43
Pleading, 5:88	Private securities litigation, cyber
Policies, 5:87	breaches, 26:8
Reasons, 5:87	Securities Litigation Uniform Stan-
Shareholders, deception of, 5:83	dards Act, effect on, 3:212
Strict view, 5:81	DEXIA v. BEAR STEARNS
DEFENSES	LITIGATION
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act	Coordinated investigations following
(FCPA) (this index)	subprime mortgage crisis,
	13:335
DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS	DICITAL DEALTY TOUCT INC v
Employee Benefit Plans (this index)	DIGITAL REALTY TRUST, INC. v. SOMERS
DEFINITIONS	Whistleblowers, definition, 22:23 et
See also What is a Security (this index)	seq.
Aider-abettor, 8:349	DILIGENCE, LACK OF
Causation, 5:90	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Churning, 14:138	See also Due Diligence (this index)
Customer, 15:10	Burden of proof, 8:238
Direct-personal transactions, 1:2	Criminal cases, 8:236
Manipulation, 7:119	Injunctions, 8:234
Materiality, 8:9	Insufficiency, 8:237
Material nonpublic information,	Necessity, 8:231 , 8:232
7:152	Proof, 8:239
Mergers, 6:147	Scienter, 8:234
MNPI, 7:152	SEC decisions, 8:235
Opposite side traders, 7:494	Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.
Parking, 7:144	Versions of scienter, relations among,
Prospectus, 3:41 et seq.	8:230
Proxy, 6:208	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
Same side traders, 7:495	Generally, 6:1 et seq., 12:12
Scalping, 12:3	Actual knowledge and scienter, 8:171
Scienter, 8:155 et seq.	Antifraud provisions
Security. See What is a Security	Materiality standard
(this index)	Generally, 6:165 et seq.
Solicitation, 6:209	Rule 10b-5, 6:168
Tip, 7:624	Rule 14a-9, 6:166
Trade, 1:2	Rule 14c-6, 6:167
Whistleblowers, 22:5, 22:23 et seq.	Mergers, 6:151
DEPOSITORY TRUST	Scienter standard
CORPORATION (DTC)	Generally, 6:169 et seq.
Madoff Ponzi scheme, BMIS	Rule 10b-5, 6:171
account, 20:6	Rule 14a-9, 6:169
DERELICTION OF DUTIES	Rule 14c-6, 6:170
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5, 20:9	Buyer-seller requirement, 6:182
1.1	zajer sener requirement, viioz

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Contested offers	Disclosure—Cont'd
Generally, 6:8 et seq.	Corrections—Cont'd
Mode of attack, 6:8	How long is correction neces-
Publicity, prefiling, 6:10	sary—Cont'd
Relief available, 6:9	Direct-personal transactions,
Direct and indirect dealings, 4:1	6:324
Disclosure	Indirect-impersonal transac-
Generally, 6:212 et seq. , 6:267	tions, 6:326
Advance letters	How must correction be made
Proxy rules, 6:240	Rule 10b-5, 6:328
Registration under SA, 6:241	Rule 14a-9, 6:306
Aggregate materiality, 6:253	Rule 14c-6, 6:310
Annual reports, 6:242	SA § 11, 6:298
Application of funds, 6:260	Market manipulation, 6:300
Assets	Proxy fraud, 6:302
Generally, 6:261 et seq.	Registration fraud, 6:294 et seq
Existence of, 6:262	Rule 10b-5 requirements
Reasons, 6:273	Fraud in general, 6:314 et
Value of assets, below	seq.
Balance, 6:229	How long is correction neces-
Buried facts, 6:232	sary, 6:323 et seq.
Cash flow, 6:260	How must correction be made, 6:328
Clarity, 6:225	What makes correction neces
Comparative tables, 6:219	sary, 6:319 et seq.
Consistency, 6:228	What must be corrected,
Conspicuity. Prominence, below	6:327
Context, 6:235	Who entitled to correction,
Corrections	6:328
Generally, 6:290 et seq. , 6:321	Rule 14a-9, 6:303 et seq.
See also Supplementary com-	Rule 14c-6, 6:307 et seq.
munications, below	SA § 11, 6:294 et seq.
Another's statements, correction	SA § 12(2), 6:293
of, 6:319	SA § 12(2), 6.299 SA § 17(a), 6:299
Blue sky laws, 6:292	Sales fraud
Broker-dealer fraud, 6:312	
Common law, 6:291	Express liability, 6:293
False reports to SEC, 6:313	Implied liability, 6:299
Fraud in general, 6:314 et seq.	SEA § 9(a), 6:300
How long correction is neces-	SEA § 10, 6:301
sary	SEA § 14, 6:302
Rule 14a-9, 6:304	SEC, false reports to, 6:313
Rule 14c-6, 6:308	State law, 6:292
SA § 11, 6:296	Tender offer fraud, 6:311
How long is correction necessary	What makes correction necessary
Generally, 6:323, 6:325	Generally, 6:319
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	2 *

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Disclosure—Cont'd	Disclosure—Cont'd
Corrections—Cont'd	Materiality—Cont'd
What makes correction neces-	Specific items, materiality of,
sary—Cont'd	6:252
Direct-personal transactions,	Would, use of term, 6:249
6:320	Misrepresentations
Indirect-impersonal transac-	Earnings, 6:255
tions, 6:322	Value of assets
Rule 14a-9, 6:303	Generally, 6:270
Rule 14c-6, 6:307	Defenses, 6:271
SA § 11, 6:295	Precautions, 6:272
What must be corrected	Numerical information, 6:237
Rule 10b-5, 6:327	Opposition communications, 6:247
Rule 14a-9, 6:305	Organization, 6:226
Rule 14c-6, 6:309	Overall effect, 6:238
SA § 11, 6:297	Predictions, earning, 6:255
Who entitled to correction	Presentation, 6:224 et seq.
Rule 10b-5, 6:328	Prominence
Rule 14a-9, 6:306	Generally, 6:230 et seq.
Rule 14c-6, 6:310	Buried and scattered facts, 6:232
SA § 11, 6:298	Similar emphasis, 6:231
Cross references, 6:233	Public sales, 6:12
Detail, 6:234	Repetition, 6:233
Distribution, 6:214 et seq.	Risk
Earnings	Generally, 6:275 et seq.
Generally, 6:254	CFTC requirements, 6:289
Inherently misleading state-	Context, 6:275
ments, 6:256	Court cases, 6:281
Interim, 6:259	Day trading, 6:284
Misrepresentations, 6:255	Extended hour trading, 6:285
Nondisclosure of, 6:257	Margin trading, 6:286
Predictions, 6:255	NASD requirements, 6:283 et
Exchange offers, 6:12	seq.
Form and substance, 6:235	Plain English requirements, 6:278
Interim earnings, 6:259	Safe harbor, 6:282
Interpretation, 6:236	SA filings, 6:279
Level, 6:227	SEA filings, 6:280 Short selling, 6:287
Locus, 6:214 et seq.	_
Materiality	Specific requirements, 6:277
Generally, 6:248 et seq.	Uninsured products, 6:288
Aggregate, 6:253	Rule 10b-5 requirements, 6:218
Might, use of term, 6:249	SA § 5 requirements, 6:217
Practical problems, 6:251	Scattered facts, 6:232
Probably would, use of term,	SEA § 14(a) requirements, 6:215
6:250	SEA § 14(c) requirements, 6:216

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd
Disclosure—Cont'd	Exchange offers
Sources of funds, 6:260	Generally, 6:4 , 6:7
Sources of requirements	Contested offers
Generally, 6:220 et seq.	Generally, 6:8 et seq.
Antifraud provisions, 6:222	Mode of attack, 6:8
Specific items, 6:221	Publicity, prefiling, 6:10
Timing, 6:223	Relief available, 6:9
Specific information requirements,	Standing to challenge, 6:11
6:2	Disclosure, 6:12
Style, 6:224 et seq.	Registered offerings, 6:5
Supplementary communications	Unregistered offerings, 6:6
Generally, 6:239 et seq.	Fraud on the market
See also Corrections, above	Generally, 8:520 et seq.
Advance letters	See also Reliance (this index)
Proxy rules, 6:240	Issuer tender offers
Registration under SA, 6:241	Generally, 6:141
Annual reports, 6:242	Disclosure requirements, 6:144
Cover letters, 6:243	Price, 6:142
Followup solicitations, 6:244	Redemptions, 6:145
Generally available information,	Standing to challenge, 6:143
6:246	Market-informing responsibilities,
Other communications, 6:245	12:7
Transmittal letters, 6:243	Mediation, 15:69
Timing requirements, 6:223	Mergers
Value of assets	Generally, 6:146 et seq.
Generally, 6:263 et seq.	Antifraud provisions
Firm offers, 6:265	Generally, 6:158 et seq.
Hard data, 6:264	Buyer-seller requirement, 6:182
Misrepresentation	Causation
Generally, 6:270	Generally, 6:179 et seq.
Defenses, 6:271	Rule 10b-5, 6:181
Precautions, 6:272	Rule 14a-9, 6:179
Modified view	Rule 14c-6, 6:180
Disposition plans, 6:266	Comparative language, 6:164
Hard data, 6:264	Connection requirement
Other situations, 6:268	Generally, 6:183 et seq.
Policies, 6:269	Rule 10b-5, 6:185
Reasons, 6:269	Rule 14a-9, 6:183
Replacement costs, 6:267	Rule 14c-6, 6:184
Traditional view, 6:263	Federal laws generally, 6:151
Distributions	Jurisdictional means
Generally, 6:4	Generally, 6:188 et seq.
Disclosure, 6:12	Rule 10b-5, 6:190
Exchange offers, below	Rule 14a-9, 6:188, 6:189
Registered offerings, 6:5	Materiality standard
Unregistered offerings, 6:6	Generally, 6:165 et seq.

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Mergers—Cont'd	Mergers—Cont'd
Antifraud provisions—Cont'd	Congressional intent—Cont'd
Materiality standard—Cont'd	Information statement rules,
Rule 10b-5, 6:168	6:156
Rule 14a-9, 6:166	Proxy rules, 6:155
Rule 14c-6, 6:167	Rule 10b-5, 6:157
Operation, areas of, 6:163	SEA § 14(a), 6:155
Private actions, 6:160 et seq.	SEA § 14(c), 6:156
Privity	Definition, 6:147
Generally, 6:172 et seq.	Disclosures
Rule 10b-5, 6:175	Generally, 6:212 et seq.
Rule 14a-9, 6:173	Advance letters
Rule 14c-6, 6:174	Proxy rules, 6:240
Reliance	Registration under SA, 6:241
Generally, 6:176 et seq.	Aggregate materiality, 6:253
Rule 10b-5, 6:178	Annual reports, 6:242
Rule 14a-9, 6:176	Application of funds, 6:260
Rule 14c-6, 6:177	Assets
Rule 10b-5, relation of proxy	Generally, 6:261 et seq.
rules to, 6:159 et seq.	Existence of, 6:262
Rule 10b-5 private actions,	Reasons, 6:273
6:162	Balance, 6:229
Rule 14a-9 private actions,	Buried facts, 6:232
6:160	Cash flow, 6:260
Rule 14c-6 private actions,	Clarity, 6:225
6:161	Comparative tables, 6:219
Scienter standard	Congressional intent, 6:156
Generally, 6:169 et seq.	Consistency, 6:228
Rule 10b-5, 6:171	Conspicuity. Prominence, below
Rule 14a-9, 6:169	Context, 6:235
Rule 14c-6, 6:170	Cross references, 6:233
SEA § 14(e), 6:186	Detail, 6:234
Securities Act, 6:187	Distribution, 6:214 et seq.
State law	Earnings
Generally, 6:191 et seq.	Generally, 6:254
Appraisal rights, 6:192, 6:193	Inherently misleading state-
	ments, 6:256
Delaware law, 6:196	Interim, 6:259
Effect of merger or dissolution, 6:194	Misrepresentations, 6:255 Nondisclosure of, 6:257
Equitable approach, 6:197	Predictions, 6:255
Standing approach, 6:196	Form and substance, 6:235
Violations covered, 6:164	Interim earnings, 6:259
Background, 6:148 et seq.	Interpretation, 6:236
Congressional intent	Level, 6:227
Generally, 6:154 et seq.	Locus, 6:214 et seq.

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Mergers—Cont'd	Mergers—Cont'd
Disclosures—Cont'd	Disclosures—Cont'd
Materiality	Supplementary communications
Generally, 6:248 et seq.	Generally, 6:239 et seq.
Aggregate, 6:253	Advance letters
Might, use of term, 6:249	Proxy rules, 6:240
Practical problems, 6:251	Registration under SA,
Probably would, use of term,	6:241
6:250	Annual reports, 6:242
Specific items, materiality of,	Cover letters, 6:243
6:252	Followup solicitations, 6:244
Would, use of term, 6:249	Generally available informa-
Misrepresentations	tion, 6:246
Earnings, 6:255	Other communications, 6:245
Value of assets	Transmittal letters, 6:243
Generally, 6:270	Timing requirements, 6:223
Defenses, 6:271	Value of assets
Precautions, 6:272	Generally, 6:263 et seq.
Numerical information, 6:237	Firm offers, 6:265
Opposition communications,	Hard data, 6:264
6:247	Misrepresentations
Organization, 6:226	Generally, 6:270
Overall effect, 6:238	Defenses, 6:271
Predictions, earning, 6:255	Precautions, 6:272
Presentation, 6:224 et seq.	Modified view
Prominence	Disposition plans, 6:266
Generally, 6:230 et seq.	Hard data, 6:264
Buried and scattered facts,	Other situations, 6:268
6:232	Policies, 6:269
Similar emphasis, 6:231	Reasons, 6:269
Repetition, 6:233	Replacement costs, 6:267
Rule 10b-5 requirements, 6:218	Traditional view, 6:263
SA § 5 requirements, 6:217	Federal laws
Scattered facts, 6:232	Generally, 6:149
SEA § 14(a) requirements,	Antifraud provisions, 6:151
6:215	Proxy rules, 6:150
SEA § 14(c) requirements,	SA registration requirements,
6:216	6:152
Sources of funds, 6:260	Private actions
Sources of requirements	Generally, 6:160 et seq.
Generally, 6:220 et seq.	Rule 10b-5, 6:162
Antifraud provisions, 6:222	Rule 14a-9, 6:160
Specific items, 6:221	Rule 14c-6, 6:161
Timing, 6:223	Proxy solicitations
Style, 6:224 et seq.	Generally, 6:198 et seq.

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd
Mergers—Cont'd	Proxy solicitations—Cont'd
Proxy solicitations—Cont'd	Securities covered
Scope of regulations	Generally, 6:199 et seq.
Generally, 6:207 et seq.	Insurance companies
Annual reports, 6:211	Generally, 6:201
Excluded solicitations, 6:210	Antifraud provisions, federal,
Proxy defined, 6:208	6:204
Solicitation defined, 6:209	Federal and state rules, 6:202
Securities covered	McCarran Act, 6:203
Generally, 6:199 et seq.	Investment companies, 6:205
Insurance companies	Public utility holding
Generally, 6:201	companies, 6:206
Antifraud provisions,	Publicity, prefiling, 6:10
federal, 6:204	Public sales
Federal and state rules,	Generally, 6:4
6:202	Disclosure, 6:12
McCarran Act, 6:203	Exchange offers, above, 6:7
Investment companies, 6:205	Registered offerings, 6:5
Public utility holding	Unregistered offerings, 6:6
companies, 6:206	Registered offerings, 6:5
SA registration requirements,	Reliance
6:152	Generally, 8:484 et seq.
Scope of regulations	See also Reliance (this index)
Generally, 6:207 et seq.	Risk disclosures. Disclosures, above
Annual reports, 6:211	Rule 10b-5
Excluded solicitations, 6:210	Application to, 3:28
Proxy defined, 6:208	Responsibilities generally, 12:7
Solicitation defined, 6:209	Scienter and actual knowledge, 8:171
State law	Standing to challenge transaction, tender offers
Generally, 6:153	Generally, 6:124
Appraisal rights, 6:192, 6:193	Implied rights, 6:124
Organization of treatise, 4:1	Issuer offers, 6:143
Personal and impersonal dealings,	Nontendering offerees, 6:126
4:1	Offerees, 6:125
Proxy solicitations	Offerors, 6:129
Generally, 6:198 et seq.	Target companies, 6:128
See also Proxy Fraud (this index)	Tenderees
Mergers, 6:198 et seq.	Nontendering, 6:126
Nonmerger solicitations, 6:274	Undecided, 6:127
Scope of regulations	Tendering offerees, 6:125
Generally, 6:207 et seq.	Third parties, 6:130
Annual reports, 6:211	State law appraisal rights, 6:192 ,
Excluded solicitations, 6:210	6:193
Proxy defined, 6:208	Tender offers
Solicitation defined, 6:209	Banks, regulation of, 6:29
Sometation defined, 0.207	Danks, regulation of, 0.27

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	Tender offers—Cont'd
Challenging	Disclosure requirements—Cont'd
Relief available	Regulated offers—Cont'd
Generally, 6:131 et seq.	Fund source data, 6:44
Balance of equities, 6:134	Groups, data on, 6:48
Clean hands, 6:136	Ideas vs plans, 6:68
Final relief, 6:140	Issuer offers, 6:144
Inadequacy of other remedies, 6:133	Noncompliance, effects of, 6:74
Irreparable injuries, 6:133	Offer data, 6:43
Preliminary, 6:131 et seq.	Offeror data, 6:42
Probability of success, 6:132	Ownership, 6:55
Proof elements, 6:132	Plans and proposals, 6:45,
SEC actions, 6:138	6:66 et seq.
Time for relief, 6:139	Publicity
Types of relief, 6:135	Offeror, 6:94
Standing to challenge, below	Target company, 6:98
Congressional intent	Third persons, 6:108
Generally, 6:16 et seq.	Purposes, 6:45 , 6:62 et seq.
Disclosure, 6:17	Sanctions for noncompliance,
Fairness, 6:19	6:74
Investor protection, 6:17	SEC filings
Target management protection,	Generally, 6:50 et seq.
6:18	Changes, effects of, 6:52
Definitions, 6:31	Date of information, 6:52
Disclosure requirements	Other disseminations, 6:54
Regulated offers	Processing, 6:53
Generally, 6:41	Scope of disclosure, 6:51
Arrangements, 6:47	Time of filing, 6:50
Changes, effects of	Securities, data on, 6:46
Generally, 6:49	Ten percent threshold
SEC filings, 6:52	Generally, 6:55 et seq.
Ten percent threshold	Changes, effect of, 6:57
disclosure require-	Date of information, 6:57
ments, 6:57	Exemptions, 6:60
Control change information,	Other disseminations, 6:59
6:61	Ownership, 6:55
Control purposes, 6:64	Scope of disclosure, 6:56
Date of information	SEC processing, 6:58
Generally, 6:49	Understandings, 6:47
SEC filings, 6:52	
Ten percent threshold	Unregulated offers
disclosure require-	Generally, 6:113
ments, 6:57	Insiders, 6:114
Deviation from stated plans,	Outsiders
6:70	Generally, 6:115 et seq.

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	Tender offers—Cont'd
Disclosure requirements—Cont'd Unregulated offers—Cont'd	Regulated offers—Cont'd Antifraud provisions, applicabil-
Outsiders—Cont'd	ity to
Issuer, information about,	Generally, 6:22 et seq.
6:117	Connection, 6:26
Offer, identity of, 6:119	Jurisdictional means, 6:27
Other information, 6:118	Opposition, applicability to,
Plans and proposals, 6:116	6:23
Policy factors, 6:120	Proxy rules, 6:24
Target company, 6:121	SEA § 14(e), 6:24
Third persons, 6:122	Banks, coverage of, 6:29
Disclosures, corrections, 6:311	Congressional intent
Duration of offer, 6:89	Generally, 6:16 et seq.
Exchange offers, 6:36	Disclosure, 6:17
Five percent offers	Fairness, 6:19
Generally, 6:32	Investor protection, 6:17
Base for percentages, 6:34	Target management protection, 6:18
Foreign laws, 6:15	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Insiders, offers by	Coverage, 6:28 et seq. Definitional exclusions, 6:40
Generally, 6:111	Definitions, 6:31
Disclosure requirements, 6:114	
Issuer offers	Disclosure requirements
Generally, 6:141	Generally, 6:41
Disclosure requirements, 6:144	Arrangements, 6:47
Price, 6:142	Changes, effects of
Redemptions, 6:145	Generally, 6:49
Standing to challenge, 6:143	SEC filings, 6:52
Medium of payment, 6:36	Ten percent threshold
Outsiders, offers by	disclosure requirements, 6:57
Generally, 6:112	Control change information,
Disclosures	6:61
Generally, 6:115 et seq.	Control purposes, 6:64
Issuer, information about,	Date of information
6:117	Generally, 6:49
Offer, identity of, 6:119	SEC filings, 6:52
Other information, 6:118	Ten percent threshold
Plans and proposals, 6:116	disclosure require-
Policy factors, 6:120	ments, 6:57
Price	Deviation from stated plans,
Increases, effect of, 6:90 et seq.	6:70
Issuer offers, 6:142	Funds, source of, 6:44
Third-party offers, 6:123	Fund source data, 6:44
Regulated offers	Groups, data on, 6:48
Generally, 6:13 et seq. , 6:33	Ideas vs plans, 6:68

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	Tender offers—Cont'd
Regulated offers—Cont'd	Regulated offers—Cont'd
Disclosure requirements	Foreign laws, 6:15
—Cont'd	Insurance companies, 6:30
Issuer offers, 6:144	Market activities
Noncompliance, effects of,	Offeror
6:74	Before offer, 6:97
Offer data, 6:43	During offer, 6:96
Offeror data, 6:42	Target company
Ownership, 6:55	Generally, 6:106 et seq.
Plans, 6:45	Filing, 6:107
Plans and proposals, 6:66 et	Information to be
seq.	disclosed, 6:107
Publicity	Scope of regulation, 6:106
Offeror, 6:94	Third persons, 6:109
Target company, 6:98	Medium of payment, 6:36
Third persons, 6:108	Opposition, applicability of
Purposes, 6:45 , 6:62 et seq.	antifraud provisions to,
Sanctions for noncompliance,	6:23
6:74	Price increases, effect of
SEC filings	Generally, 6:90 et seq.
Generally, 6:50 et seq.	Exemptions, 6:93
Changes, effects of, 6:52	Procedure, 6:92
Date of information, 6:52	Purpose of requirement, 6:91
Other disseminations, 6:54	Proxy rule antifraud provisions
Processing, 6:53	applicability to, 6:24
Scope of disclosure, 6:51	Publicity
Time of filing, 6:50	Offeror
Securities, data on, 6:46	Before offer, 6:95
Ten percent threshold	During offer, 6:94
Generally, 6:55 et seq.	Target company
Changes, effect of, 6:57	Generally, 6:98
Date of information, 6:57	Attack, modes of, 6:105
Exemptions, 6:60	Change, effect of, 6:101
Other disseminations, 6:59	Date of information, 6:10 1
Ownership, 6:55	Exemptions, 6:103
Scope of disclosure, 6:56	Other disseminations,
SEC processing, 6:58	6:102
Understandings, 6:47	Scope of antifraud provi-
Duration of offer, 6:89	sions, 6:104
Exchange offers, 6:36	Scope of disclosure, 6:100
Excluded offers, 6:38 et seq.	Time of filing, 6:99
Express exclusions, 6:39	Third persons, 6:108
Five percent offers	Recommendations
Generally, 6:32	Offeror
Base for percentages, 6:34	Before offer, 6:95

OIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd Tender offers—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	
Regulated offers—Cont'd	Regulated offers—Cont'd Terms—Cont'd
Recommendations—Cont'd Offeror—Cont'd	
During offer, 6:94	Relation to other provisions, 6:77
Target company	Scope of requirements, 6:76
Generally, 6:98	Time factors, importance of,
Attack, modes of, 6:105	6:79
Change, effect of, 6:101	Voluntary withdrawal rights,
Date of information, 6:101	6:84
Exemptions, 6:103	Withdrawal rights
Other disseminations,	Generally, 6:80 et seq.
6:102	Exemptions, 6:83
Scope of antifraud provi-	Procedure, 6:82
sions, 6:104	Purpose, 6:81
Scope of disclosure, 6:100	Requirement, 6:80
Time of filing, 6:99	Voluntary, 6:84
Third persons, 6:108	Two percent offers
Scope	Generally, 6:32
Generally, 6:28 , 6:31 et seq.	Base for percentages, 6:34
Definitions, 6:31	Voluntary withdrawal rights,
Exchange offers, 6:36	6:84
Five percent offers	Williams Bill, 6:13
Generally, 6:32	Withdrawal rights
Base for percentages, 6:34	Generally, 6:80 et seq.
Jurisdictional means, 6:35	Exemptions, 6:83
Medium of payment, 6:36	Procedure, 6:82
Special bids, 6:37	Purpose, 6:81
Two percent offers	Voluntary, 6:84
Generally, 6:32	Special bids, 6:37
Base for percentages, 6:34	Standing to challenge
SEA § 14(e) antifraud provi-	Generally, 6:124
sions, 6:24	Implied rights, 6:124
Special bids, 6:37	Issuer offers, 6:143
State laws, 6:14	Nontendering offerees, 6:126
Ten day pro rata takeup	Offeres, tendering, 6:125
Generally, 6:85 , 6:85 et seq.	Offerors, 6:129
Exemptions, 6:88	Target companies, 6:128
Procedures, 6:87	Tenderees
Purpose, 6:86	Nontendering, 6:126
Terms	Undecided, 6:127
Generally, 6:75 et seq.	Tendering offerees, 6:125
Applicability, 6:78	Third parties, 6:130
Duration of offer, 6:89	State laws, 6:14
Freedom of offerer, degrees	Target company disclosures, 6:121
of, 6:75	Third party offers, 6:13 et seq.

DIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING	DIRECTORS, CORPORATE
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	Audit committees
Third persons disclosures, 6:122	Generally, 8:449 et seq.
Two percent offers	Auditor, oversight of, 8:453
Generally, 6:32	Backdating of stock options,
Base for percentages, 6:34	resignations, 18:7
Unregulated offers	Background, 8:449
Generally, 6:110	Definitions, 8:449
Disclosure requirements	Financial experts, 8:459
Generally, 6:113	Legislative standards, 8:450
Insiders, 6:114	Sarbanes-Oxley Act standards
Outsiders	Generally, 8:450 et seq.
Generally, 6:115 et seq.	Administrative implementation,
Issuer, information about, 6:117	8:451
Offer, identity of, 6:119	Advisers, 8:455
Other information, 6:118	Auditor, oversight of, 8:453
Plans and proposals, 6:116	Complaint procedures, 8:454
Policy factors, 6:120	Enforcement, 8:458
Target company, 6:121	Exemptions, 8:457
Third persons, 6:122	Financial experts, 8:459
Insiders	Funding, 8:456
Generally, 6:111	Independence requirements,
Disclosure requirements,	8:452
6:114	Auditor, oversight of, 8:453
Outsiders	Backdating of stock options, resigna-
Generally, 6:112	tions, 18:3 , 18:7
Disclosures	Bar orders against individuals, 13:87
Generally, 6:115 et seq.	Blackout period trading prohibitions,
Issuer, information about,	8:472, 8:475
6:117	Collateral bar orders against individuals, 13:87, 13:88
Offer, identity of, 6:119	
Other information, 6:118	Conflict of interest, 8:417
Plans and proposals, 6:116	Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq.
Policy factors, 6:120	Control person liability, 8:373 et seq.
Target company, disclosures, 6:121	Corporate governance, 8:414
	Correction of violations, responsibility for, 8:418
Third persons, disclosures, 6:122	
Williams Bill, 6:13	Ethics codes, 8:483
Transaction Planning (this index)	Financial experts, 8:459
Types of direct-impersonal dealings,	Indemnification, 9:76
6:1	Injunctions against, 13:117
What is a Security (this index)	Insider trading liability, 7:649
• • •	Inside trading reports, 8:471
DIRECTORS, CORPORATE	Insurance, 9:76
Generally, 8:413	Internal controls, 8:466
Actions in concert, 8:294	Loan prohibitions, 8:481

DIRECTORS, CORPORATE	DIRECTORS, CORPORATE
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Madoff Ponzi scheme, director of	Rule 10b-5 liabilities—Cont'd
operations, 20:8	Market, responsibilities to inform
Market, responsibilities to inform	—Cont'd
Business changes, 8:422	Second-guessing disclosure counsel, 8:423
Grace case, 8:423	Participants generally, 8:292
National Telephone case, 8:422	Participants in violations generally
Second-guessing disclosure counsel, 8:423	8:294
Mutual fund violations, 17:20	Pleading
Parties and privity	Generally, 8:319 et seq.
Generally, 8:413 et seq.	Affirmative conduct, 8:321
See also Parties (this index)	Aiding-abetting, 8:324
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Choice of parties, 8:320
Prevention of violations, responsibility for, 8:418	Conspiracy, 8:325
Responsibilities, 8:413	No affirmative conduct, 8:322
Rule 10b-5 liabilities	Participation, 8:323
	Special elements, 8:326
Generally, 8:413 et seq.	Prevention of violations,
Actions in concert, 8:294	responsibility for, 8:418
Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et	Stirling Homex case, 8:416
seq.	Sarbanes-Oxley Act liabilities
Backdating of stock options, violations of federal securities	Auditor, oversight of, 8:453
laws, 18:3, 18:10	Blackout periods, 8:472 , 8:475
Concerted action, 8:294	Certification, 8:462
Conflict of interest, 8:417	Ethics codes, 8:483
	Financial experts, 8:459
Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq.	Inside trading reports, 8:471
Control person liability, 8:373 et	Loan prohibitions, 8:481
seq. Cooper case, 8:419	Regulation
*	Generally, 8:461 et seq.
Corporate governance, 8:414	Acquisition method, 8:474
Correction of violations, responsibility for, 8:418	Bar from office, 8:482
Court cases, 8:415 et seq.	Blackout periods, 8:475
Gould case, 8:417	Blackout trading prohibitions,
	8:472
Gutfreund case, 8:420	Certification, 8:462
Inducement, 8:295	Disclosure controls, 8:466
Informed, responsibility to be, 8:415 et seq.	Enforcement, 8:476
Injunction suits, 8:303	Ethics codes, 8:483
•	Evaluations, 8:468
Insiders, inducement by, 8:299	Exemptions, 8:479
Issuers, inducement by, 8:297	Fair presentation, 8:465
Market, responsibilities to inform	Forfeiture on accounting restate
Business changes, 8:422	ment, 8:480
Grace case, 8:423	Inside trading reports, 8:471
National Telephone case, 8:422	Internal controls, 8:466

DIRECTORS, CORPORATE	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Sarbanes-Oxley Act liabilities	Broker-dealers, actions against
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Regulation—Cont'd	Due diligence defense
Liability, 8:476	Generally, 14:5
Loan prohibitions, 8:481	SEC view, 14:9
Non-financial information,	Express actions
8:467	Generally, 14:2 et seq.
Notice, 8:478	Attorneys' fees, 14:53
Profit measure, 8:477	Broker as defendant
Regulation BTR, 8:473	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:20
Response to evidence of viola-	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:28
tions, 8:470	Broker's knowledge, 14:41
SEC implementation, 8:464 , 8:473	Burden of proof, 14:42
Section 302 legislation, 8:463	Class actions
Section 906, 8:469	SA § 11, 14:18
Regulation BTR, 8:473	SA § 12, 14:57
Whistleblower bounty program, orig-	Costs, 14:53
inal information, 22:9	Damages, 14:46, 14:51
	Integrated disclosure systems,
DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	14:7
Generally, 5:1 et seq., 5:53 et seq.,	Interest, 14:48
5:141 et seq.	Limitation of actions, 14:17
Abuse of trading process, 5:76	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25
Actual knowledge and scienter, 8:170	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:56
Arms length transactions	Misrepresentations, 14:39
Generally, 5:144	Offerors, brokers as
Reasons and policies, 5:149	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22
Birmbaun canon, 5:70 et seq.	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq.
Broker-dealers, actions against	Omissions, 14:39
Generally, 14:2 et seq.	In pari delicto defense, 14:21
See also Broker-Dealer Liability	Privity, 14:34
(this index)	Proximate cause, 14:35
Attorneys' fees, 14:53	Punitive damages, 14:54
Broker's knowledge, 14:41	Purchaser, plaintiff as
Burden of proof, 14:42	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23
Causation, 14:91 et seq.	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44
Churning (this index)	Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40
Class actions	Reasonable investigation
SA § 11, 14:18	defense
SA § 12, 14:57	Generally, 14:5
Costs, 14:53	Integrated disclosure systems
Damages	14:7
Express actions, 14:46 , 14:51	SEC Rule 176, 14:8
Implied actions, 14:95 et seq.	Recovery, 14:45 et seq.
Debt securities markups 14:163	Rescission 14:46 14:50

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Broker-dealers, actions against	Broker-dealers, actions against
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Express actions—Cont'd	Express actions—Cont'd
SA § 11	SA § 12(a)(2)—Cont'd
Generally, 14:2 et seq., 14:3	Offerors, brokers as, 14:29 et
et seq.	seq.
Court cases, 14:6	Omissions, 14:39
Damages, 14:15	Pinter case, 14:30, 14:38
Integrated disclosure systems,	Privity, 14:34
14:7	Proximate cause, 14:35
Later filings, effect of, 14:10	Punitive damages, 14:54
Non-managing underwriters,	Purchaser, plaintiff as, 14:44
14:13	Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40
Participating underwriters, 14:13	Reasonable care, 14:43
	Reasonable investigation
Policy considerations, 14:12	requirement, 14:43
Reasonable investigation requirement, 14:11	Recovery, 14:45 et seq.
SEC Rule 176, 14:7	Rescission, 14:46 , 14:50
SEC Rule 412, 14:7	SEA § 10(b) and, overlap
SEC view of due diligence	between, 14:55
techniques, 14:9	Sellers, brokers as, 14:29 et
SA § 12(a)(1)	seq. Substantial factor in sale, bro-
Generally, 14:19 et seq.	ker as, 14:35
Broker as defendant, 14:20	Tax considerations, 14:48
Class actions, 14:57	Tender, 14:49
Exemptions from SA § 5,	Transactional coverage, 14:58
14:24	
Limitation of actions, 14:25	Sellers, brokers as
Offerors, brokers as, 14:22	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22
In pari delicto defense, 14:21	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq.
Purchaser, plaintiff as, 14:23	Substantial factor in sale, broker
Sellers, brokers as, 14:22	as, 14:35
Violations of SA § 5, 14:26	Tax considerations, 14:48
SA § 12(a)(2)	Violations of SA § 5, 14:26
Generally, 14:27 et seq.	Express actions, SA § 11
Attorneys' fees, 14:53	Due diligence defense
•	Generally, 14:5
Broker as defendant, 14:28	SEC view, 14:9
Broker's knowledge, 14:41	Reasonable investigation
Burden of proof, 14:42	defense
Class actions, 14:57	Generally, 14:5
Costs, 14:53	Integrated disclosure systems,
Damages, 14:46, 14:51	14:7
Interest, 14:48	SEC Rule 176, 14:8
Limitation of actions, 14:56	Underwriters
Misrepresentations, 14:39	Generally, 14:4

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Broker-dealers, actions against —Cont'd	Broker-dealers, actions against —Cont'd
Express actions, SA § 11—Cont'd	Implied actions—Cont'd
Underwriters—Cont'd	SRO rules—Cont'd
Due diligence, 14:14	Arbitration, 14:72
Implied actions	Buttrey doctrine, 14:65
Margin rules	Colonial Realty doctrine,
Generally, 14:59	14:64
Arbitration, use in, 14:61	Contraction era, 14:71
Court cases, 14:60	Court cases, 14:64 et seq.
SEA § 7, 14:59	Expansion era, 14:63 et seq.
Rule 10b-5	Implied actions, Rule 10b-5,
Generally, 14:73 et seq.	rescission
Connection requirement,	Chasins measure, 14:97
14:94	Lost profits, 14:101
Contraction era, compensa-	Nye measure, 14:101
tory damages in, 14:105	Rolf measure, 14:100
Damages, 14:95 et seq.	Insider Trading and Securities
Elements of action, 14:74	Fraud Enforcement Act,
Issuer misrepresentations,	14:168 Justifiable reliance, 14:89
14:76	
Issuer nondisclosures, 14:77	Limitation of actions, express actions
Justifiable reliance, 14:89	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25
Market misrepresentations,	SA § 12(a)(1), 14.25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:56
14:78	Lost profits, rescission and, 14:101
Market nondisclosures, 14:79	Markup and markdown practices
Materiality, 14:82	Generally, 14:148 et seq.
Misrepresentation, 14:75 et	Basis
seq. Mitigation of demages	Generally, 14:150 et seq.
Mitigation of damages, 14:102	Customers, comparative
Nondisclosure, 14:75 et seq.	frequency of purchases
Opinions, 14:81	from, 14:158
Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103	Dominating market makers, 14:154
	Inter-dealer prices, avail-
Predictions, 14:81	ability of, 14:155
Proximate cause, 14:92	Inter-dealer trades, frequency
Punitive damages, 14:106 et	of, 14:158
Seq.	Market-makers, retail, 14:153
Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.	Market maker status, 14:152
Recommendations, 14:81	et seq.
Reliance, 14:86 et seq.	NASD criteria, 14:157 et seq.
Restitution, 14:104	Non dominating market mak-
Scienter, 14:83 et seq.	ers, 14:160
SRO rules	Retailer market makers,
Generally, 14:62 et seq.	14:153

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd
Broker-dealers, actions against —Cont'd	Broker-dealers, actions against —Cont'd
Markup and markdown practices —Cont'd	Reasonable investigation defense Generally, 14:5
Basis—Cont'd SEC criteria, 14:150 et seq.	Integrated disclosure systems,
Debt securities markups, 14:163	SEC Rule 176, 14:8
Disclosure, 14:149	Reasonable investigation require-
Five percent policy, 14:162	ment
Inter-dealer prices, availability	SA § 11, 14:11
of, 14:155	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:43
Inter-dealer trades, frequency of,	Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.
14:158	Recommendations, 14:81
Market maker status, 14:152 et	Recovery, 14:45 et seq.
seq.	Reliance, 14:86 et seq.
Markup and markdown practices,	Rescission
basis	Chasins measure, 14:97
Contemporaneous defined	Express actions, 14:46, 14:50
NASD criteria, 14:161	Implied actions, 14:95 et seq.
SEC criteria, 14:156	Lost profits, 14:101
Non market makers	Nye measure, 14:101
NASD criteria, 14:159	Rolf measure, 14:100
SEC criteria, 14:152	Restitution, 14:104
Materiality, 14:82	Rule 10b-5
Misrepresentations, 14:39	Generally, 14:73 et seq.
Offerors, brokers as, 14:22 , 14:29	Causation, 14:91 et seq.
et seq.	Connection requirement, 14:94
Omissions, 14:39 Opinions, 14:81	Contraction era, compensatory damages in, 14:105
Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103	Damages, 14:95 et seq.
In pari delicto defense, express	Elements of action, 14:74
actions, 14:21	Issuer misrepresentations, 14:76
Penny Stock Sales (this index)	Issuer nondisclosures, 14:77
Predictions, 14:81	Justifiable reliance, 14:89
Privity, 14:34	Market misrepresentations,
Proximate cause	14:78
Generally, 14:92	Market nondisclosures, 14:79
Express actions, 14:35	Materiality, 14:82
Punitive damages	Misrepresentation, 14:75 et seq.
Generally, 14:106 et seq.	Mitigation of damages, 14:102
Express actions, 14:54	Nondisclosure, 14:75 et seq.
Purchaser, plaintiff as	Opinions, 14:81
SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23	Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44	Predictions, 14:81
Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40	Proximate cause, 14:92

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd
Broker-dealers, actions against	Broker-dealers, actions against
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Supervision liabilities—Cont'd
Punitive damages, 14:106 et	Sanctions, 14:175
seq.	SEA § 15(b)(4)(D), 14:166
Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.	SEA § 15(b)(4)(E), 14:165
Recommendations, 14:81	SEA § 15(b)(6), 14:165
Reliance, 14:86 et seq.	SEA § 19, 14:170
Rescission	SEA § 20(a), 14:167
Chasins measure, 14:97	SRO requirements, 14:171 et
Lost profits, 14:101	seq.
Nye measure, 14:101	Burden of proof
Rolf measure, 14:100	Broker-dealers, actions against,
Restitution, 14:104	14:42
Scienter, 14:83 et seq.	Causation requirements, 5:98
SA § 11	Unfair terms, 5:153
Damages, 14:15	Buyer-seller requirements
Reasonable investigation	Generally, 5:110 et seq.
requirement, 14:11	Broad interpretation, 5:117
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:43	Company as buyer-seller, 5:124
Scienter, 14:83 et seq.	Control, sales of, 5:113
Sellers, brokers as, 14:22 , 14:29 et	Definition, 5:111
seq.	Forced sales, 5:120
Substantial factor in sale, broker	Injunction suits, 5:122
as, 14:35	· ·
Suitability (this index)	Interpretation of requirement, 5:117
Supervision liabilities	Issuances, 5:121
Generally, 14:164 et seq.	
Amex requirements, 14:174	Liquidations, 5:119
Branch office managers, 14:178	Loss causation as substitute, 5:123
Chief executive officers, 14:180	Mergers, 5:118
Compliance officers, 14:181	Modified view, 5:117
Court cases, 14:176	Pleading, 5:126
Deficiencies, 14:175	Strict view, 5:112 et seq.
General counsel, 14:182	Causation requirements
Heads of functional areas,	Generally, 5:89 et seq.
14:179	Burden of proof, 5:98
Individual responsibilities,	Loss causation, 5:91 , 5:123
14:177 et seq.	Meaning, 5:90
Insider Trading and Securities	Minority vote requirements, 5:93
Fraud Enforcement Act,	et seq.
14:168	Modified view, 5:95
NASD requirements, 14:172	Pleading
NYSE requirements, 14:173	Materiality, 5:107
Rule 14e-3(b), 14:169	Modified causation, 5:105 et
Safe harbor programs, 14:175	sea.

nt'd
• •
et
ant
ent,
eq.
1.
et
ent,
eq.
••
et
cı
sea.
seq.
e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Conflict of interest transactions	Conflict of interest transactions
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Connection requirement	Deception requirement—Cont'd
Generally, 5:127 et seq.	Pleading, 5:88
Another's sale, misconduct in	Policies, 5:87
connection with, 5:132	Reasons, 5:87
Commissions, 5:133	Shareholders, deception of, 5:83
Court cases, 5:135	Strict view, 5:81
Definition, 5:128	Disclosure
Injunction suits, 5:138	Generally, 5:187 et seq.
Kickbacks, 5:133	Full disclosure, 5:187 et seq.
Market transactions, misconduct	Information disclosed, 5:189
affecting, 5:134	Method of disclosure, 5:188
Mechanical interpretation of, 5:130	Fairness. Unfair terms, below
Modified view, 5:130 et seq.	Fraud vs fiduciary breach, 5:60
Pleading, 5:140	Full disclosure, 5:187 et seq.
Policies, 5:139	Injunction suits
Post-sale misconduct, 5:131	Buyer-seller requirements,
Reasons, 5:139	5:122
Strict view, 5:129	Connection requirements, 5:138 Intrusion argument, 5:61 et seq.
Third party misconduct, 5:132	
Continuity of investor protection,	Investor protection, continuity of, 5:67
5:67	Mismanagement exception
Control, sales of, 5:113	Generally, 5:72 et seq.
Court cases	Abuse of trading process, 5:76
Birmbaun Canon, 5:70 et seq.	Fraud as part of, 5:75
Connection requirement, 5:135	Meaning, 5:73
et seq.	Pleading, 5:78
Unfairness	Policies, 5:77
Generally, 5:183 et seq.	Public, effect of trading abuse
Fair terms, 5:185	on, 5:76
SEC decisions, 5:186	Reasons, 5:77
Unfair terms, 5:184	Strict view, 5:74
Deception requirement	Obstacles
Generally, 5:79 et seq.	Generally, 5:56 et seq.
Company, deception of, 5:84 et	Alternative forums, efficiency
seq.	of, 5:65
Creditors, deception of, 5:86	Application to other provisions,
Decisional impairment, 5:84	5:69
Directors, deception of, 5:82	Birmbaun Canon, 5:70 et seq.
Economic effect of deception,	Buyer-seller requirements
5:84	Generally, 5:110 et seq.
Knowledge, imputation of, 5:85	Broad interpretation, 5:117
Meaning, 5:80	Company as buyer-seller,
Modified views, 5:82 et seq.	5:124

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Conflict of interest transactions	Conflict of interest transactions
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Obstacles—Cont'd	Obstacles—Cont'd
Buyer-seller requirements	Causation requirements
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Control, sales of, 5:113	Voting—Cont'd
Definition, 5:111	Strict causation, 5:100 et
Forced sales, 5:120	seq.
Injunction suits, 5:122	Connection requirement
Interpretation of requirement,	Generally, 5:127 et seq.
5:117	Another's sale, misconduct in
Issuances, 5:121	connection with, 5:132
Liquidations, 5:119	Commissions, 5:133
Loss causation as substitute,	Court cases, 5:135
5:123	Definition, 5:128
Mergers, 5:118	Injunction suits, 5:138
Modified view, 5:117	Kickbacks, 5:133
Strict view, 5:112 et seq.	Market transactions, misconduct affecting,
Causation requirements	5:134
Burden of proof, 5:98	Mechanical interpretation of,
Loss causation, 5:91	5:130
Loss causation as substitute	Modified view, 5:130 et seq.
for buyer-seller requirement, 5:123	Pleading, 5:140
Meaning, 5:90	Policies, 5:139
Minority vote requirements,	Post-sale misconduct, 5:131
5:93 et seq.	Reasons, 5:139
Modified view, 5:95	Strict view, 5:129
Pleading	Third party misconduct,
Generally, 5:99 et seq.	5:132
Materiality, 5:107	Continuity of investor protec-
Proxy solicitation as ele-	tion, 5:67
ment, 5:108	Control, sales of, 5:113
Policies, 5:97	Deception requirement
Proof	Generally, 5:79 et seq.
Generally, 5:99 et seq.	Company, deception of, 5:84
Materiality, 5:107	et seq.
Proxy solicitation as ele-	Creditors, deception of, 5:86
ment, 5:108	Decisional impairment, 5:84
Proxy solicitation as element,	Directors, deception of, 5:82
5:108	Economic effect of deception,
Reasons, 5:97	5:84
Strict view, 5:93 , 5:94	Knowledge, imputation of,
Transaction causation, 5:92	5:85
Voting	Meaning, 5:80
Modified causation, 5:105	Modified views, 5:82 et seq.
et seq.	Pleading, 5:88

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Conflict of interest transactions	Conflict of interest transactions
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Obstacles—Cont'd	Pleading—Cont'd
Deception requirement—Cont'd	Strict causation, 5:99 et seq.
Policies, 5:87	Unfair terms, 5:152
Reasons, 5:87	Sources, common law, 5:54
Shareholders, deception of,	Standards, uniformity of, 5:66
5:83	Theories, common law, 5:54
Strict view, 5:81	Unfair terms
Decline of, 5:58	Generally, 5:142 et seq.
Federal comparison, 5:55	Actual control, 5:156
Fraud vs fiduciary breach, 5:60	Arms length transactions
Interrelation of, 5:59	Generally, 5:144
Intrusion argument, 5:61 et seq.	Reasons and policies, 5:149
Investor protection, continuity	Book value, 5:162
of, 5:67	Burden of proof, 5:153
Mismanagement exception	Business decisions as value
Generally, 5:72 et seq.	determiners, 5:171
Abuse of trading process, 5:76	Capitalization of earnings as test
Fraud as part of, 5:75	of value, 5:161
Meaning, 5:73	Conflict transactions
Pleading, 5:78	Generally, 5:145
Policies, 5:77	Reasons and policies, 5:150
Public, effect of trading abuse	Control, proof of, 5:155
on, 5:76	Control premiums and
Reasons, 5:77	discounts, 5:166
Strict view, 5:74	Control sales, 5:191
Operation of, 5:57 et seq.	Court cases, 5:183 et seq.
Policies, 5:60	Definition, 5:143
Reasons for, 5:60	Disclosure
Rise of, 5:58	Generally, 5:187 et seq.
Standards, uniformity of, 5:66	Full disclosure, 5:187 et seq.
Uniformity of standards, 5:66	Information disclosed, 5:189
Pleading	Method of disclosure, 5:188
Buyer-seller requirements,	Persons to whom disclosure
5:126	made, 5:190
Causation requirements, 5:99 et	Discounts, control, 5:166
seq.	Earnings tests of value, 5:161
Company as buyer seller, 5:126	Fair terms, effect of, 5:147
Connection requirement, 5:140	Full disclosure, effect of
Deception requirement, 5:88	Generally, 5:146
Materiality, 5:107	Reasons and policies, 5:151
Mismanagement exception, 5:78	Influence, proof of, 5:155
Modified causation, 5:105 et	Investment bankers
seq.	Generally, 5:172 et seq.

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING —Cont'd
Conflict of interest transactions —Cont'd	Connection requirement—Cont'd Definition, 5:128
Unfair terms—Cont'd	Injunction suits, 5:138
Investment bankers—Cont'd	Kickbacks, 5:133
Controlled company bankers, 5:175	Market transactions, misconduct affecting, 5:134
Controlling company bankers, 5:177	Mechanical interpretation of, 5:130
Dual representation bankers, 5:176	Modified view, 5:130 et seq. Pleading, 5:140
No banker transactions, 5:178	Policies, 5:139
Opinions of, challenging,	Post-sale misconduct, 5:131
5:181	Reasons, 5:139
Prior relations of, 5:182	Strict view, 5:129
Qualities of bankers, 5:173	Third party misconduct, 5:132
Roles of bankers, 5:174	Context, 5:1
Successive bankers, 5:179	Control, sales of, 5:113
Trials, bankers for, 5:180	Court cases
Legal decisions as value determiners, 5:170	Birmbaun Canon, 5:70 et seq.
Liquidation value, 5:163	Connection requirement, 5:135,
Market prices as value indica-	5:135 et seq.
tors, 5:160	Unfairness
Pleading, 5:152	Generally, 5:183 et seq.
Policies, 5:148 et seq.	Fair terms, 5:185
Potential control, 5:156	SEC decisions, 5:186
Premiums, control, 5:166	Unfair terms, 5:184
Proof of elements, 5:154	Deception
Range of fairness, 5:143	Generally, 5:79 et seq.
Reasons, 5:148 et seq.	Company, deception of, 5:84 et
Shareholder votes, effect of	seq.
Generally, 5:146	Decisional impairment, 5:84
Reasons and policies, 5:151	Directors, deception of, 5:82
Tax factors in value determina-	Economic effect of deception, 5:84
tion, 5:164	Knowledge, imputation of, 5:85
Time factors in value determina-	Meaning, 5:80
tion, 5:165	Modified views, 5:82 et seq.
Value determiners, 5:169 et seq.	Pleading, 5:88
Value indicators, 5:158 et seq.	Policies, 5:87
Uniformity of standards, 5:66	Reasons, 5:87 Shareholders decention of 5:83
Connection requirement	Shareholders, deception of, 5:83
Generally, 5:127 et seq.	Strict view, 5:81
Another's sale, misconduct in con-	Definition, 1:2
nection with, 5:132	Direct and indirect dealings, 4:1
Commissions, 5:133	Disclosure
Court cases, 5:135	Generally, 5:187 et seq.

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Disclosure—Cont'd	Obstacles—Cont'd
Corrections	Interrelation of, 5:59
How long is correction neces-	Intrusion argument, 5:61 et seq.
sary, 6:324	Mismanagement exception, fraud
What makes correction neces-	as part of, 5:75
sary, 6:320	Operation of, 5:57 et seq.
Information disclosed, 5:189	Reasons for, 5:60
Method of disclosure, 5:188	Rise of, 5:58
Fairness. Unfair terms, below	Uniformity of standards, 5:66
Fraud on the market	Organization of treatise, 4:1
Generally, 8:520 et seq.	OTC market distinguished, 1:2
See also Reliance (this index)	Other deceptions, 5:3
Injunction suits	Penny Stock Sales (this index)
Buyer-seller requirements, 5:122	Personal and impersonal dealings,
Connection requirements, 5:138	4:1
Issuer liabilities	Pleading
Privately held securities, 5:6	Buyer-seller requirements, 5:126
Publicly held securities, 5:7	Causation requirements, 5:99 et
Legal factors in party relationships,	seq.
5:5	Company as buyer seller, 5:126
Market-informing responsibilities,	Connection requirement, 5:140
12:7	Deception requirement, 5:88
Mediation, 15:69	Materiality, 5:107
Mismanagement	Mismanagement exception, 5:78
Generally, 5:72 et seq.	Modified causation, 5:105 et seq.
Abuse of trading process, 5:76	Strict causation, 5:99 et seq.
Fraud as part of, 5:75	Unfair terms, 5:152
Meaning, 5:73	Practical factors in party relation-
Pleading, 5:78	ships, 5:4
Policies, 5:77	Privately held securities, issuer
Public, effect of trading abuse on,	liabilities as to, 5:6
5:76	Private transactions, 5:8
Reasons, 5:77	Proxy solicitation as element, 5:108
Strict view, 5:74	Publicly held securities, issuer
Misrepresentations, 5:2	liabilities as to, 5:7
Nondisclosures, 5:2	Relations of parties
Obstacles	Legal factors, 5:5
Generally, 5:56 et seq.	Practical factors, 5:4
Alternative forums, efficiency of,	Reliance
5:65	Generally, 8:484 et seq.
Application to other provisions,	See also Reliance (this index)
5:69	Rule 10b-5
Continuity of investor protection,	Application to
5:67	Generally, 3:26
Decline of, 5:58	Broker-dealer transactions, 3:27
Federal comparison, 5:55	Responsibilities generally. 12:7

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Scienter and actual knowledge, 8:170	Securities types—Cont'd
Securities types	Interest, 5:14
Generally, 5:9 et seq. Alternative government regulation,	International Brotherhood of Teamsters case, 5:27
5:35	Investment risk as factor, 5:34
Certificates of deposit, 5:28	Joiner Leasing Corp case, 5:21
Characteristics of instrument in	Judicial decisions, 5:20 et seq.
commerce, 5:39	Landreth Timber Co case, 5:29
Common elements in defining a security, 5:32 et seq.	Marine Bank case, 5:28 Marketing as factor, 5:33
Context clause, 5:18	Motivations of purchasers, 5:37
Cooperative apartment corporation	Motivations of sellers, 5:38
shares, 5:26	9 month notes, 5:17
Court cases, 5:20 et seq.	Notes, 5:30
Employee benefit plans	Oil and gas interests
Generally, 5:42 et seq.	Generally, 5:16
Contributory plans	Fractional interests, 5:21
Involuntary, 5:46	Passive or active purchasers, 5:36
Voluntary, 5:48	Pension plans, employee interests
Defined plans, 5:49	in, 5:27
Distinguishing contributory	Perceptions of public, 5:40
from noncontributory, 5:52	Reeves v. Ernst & Young case,
Distinguishing voluntary from	5:30
involuntary plans, 5:51	Relative importance of elements,
ERISA, preemptive effect of,	5:41
5:43	SA § 2(1)(a) definition
ESOPs, 5:48	Generally, 5:10
Involuntary contributory plans,	Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13
5:46	Guarantees, 5:15
Involuntary noncontributory	Interest, 5:14
plans, 5:45	9 month notes, 5:17
Noncontributory plans	Oil and gas interests, 5:16
Involuntary, 5:45	SEA § 3(a)(10) differences, 5:12
Voluntary, 5:47	et seq.
Pension plans, 5:49	SEA § 3(a)(10) similarities, 5:11
Sales, 5:44	SEA § 3(A)(10)
Voluntary contributory plans,	Generally, 5:10
5:48	
Voluntary noncontributory	Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13
plans, 5:47	Guarantees, 5:15
Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13	Interest, 5:14
Expectations of public, 5:40	9 month notes, 5:17
Flexible fund annuities, 5:24, 5:25	Oil and gas interests, 5:16
Fractional interests in mineral rights, 5:21	SA § 2(1)(a) differences, 5:12 et seq.
Guarantees, 5:15	SA § 2(1)(a) similarities, 5:11
Howey test, 5:22	State law definitions, 5:19
·· - <i>J</i> •••••, • •==	

DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING	DIRECT-PERSONAL DEALING
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Securities types—Cont'd	Unfair terms—Cont'd
Statutory definitions, 5:10 et seq.	Investment bankers—Cont'd
United Benefit Life Ins Co case, 5:24	Controlled company bankers, 5:175
United Housing Foundation, Inc case, 5:26	Controlling company bankers, 5:177
Variable annuities, 5:23	Dual representation bankers,
Suitability (this index)	5:176
Transaction Planning (this index)	No banker transactions, 5:178
Unfair terms	Opinions of, challenging, 5:181
Generally, 5:142 et seq.	Prior relations of, 5:182
Actual control, 5:156	Qualities of bankers, 5:173
Arms length transactions	Roles of bankers, 5:174
Generally, 5:144	Successive bankers, 5:179
Reasons and policies, 5:149	Trials, bankers for, 5:180
Book value, 5:162	Legal decisions as value determin-
Burden of proof, 5:153	ers, 5:170
Business decisions as value	Liquidation value, 5:163
determiners, 5:171	Market prices as value indicators,
Capitalization of earnings as test of	5:160
value, 5:161	Pleading, 5:152
Conflict transactions	Policies, 5:148 et seq.
Generally, 5:145	Potential control, 5:156
Reasons and policies, 5:150	Premiums, control, 5:166
Control, proof of, 5:155	Proof of elements, 5:154
Control premiums and discounts,	Range of fairness, 5:143
5:166	Reasons, 5:148 et seq.
Control sales, 5:191	Shareholder votes, effect of
Court cases, 5:183 et seq.	Generally, 5:146
Definition, 5:143	Reasons and policies, 5:151
Disclosure Generally, 5:187 et seq.	Tax factors in value determination 5:164
Information disclosed, 5:189 Method of disclosure, 5:188	Time factors in value determination, 5:165
Persons to whom disclosure	Value determiners, 5:169 et seq.
made, 5:190	Value indicators, 5:158 et seq.
Discounts, control, 5:166	What is a Security (this index)
Earnings tests of value, 5:161	
Fair terms, effect of, 5:147	DIRKS CASE
Full disclosure, effect of	Insider trading, gifts to relatives,
Generally, 5:146	7:396
Reasons and policies, 5:151	Private actions, loss causation in
Influence, proof of, 5:155	Supreme Court decision, 8:563
Investment bankers	DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS
Generally, 5:172 et seg.	Injunctions, collateral effects, 13:106
CICHCIGHY, SAI/ SE SEUL	minumentaria, comaterar effects, 13,100

DISCLOSURES	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Generally, 5:187 et seq. , 6:267	Backdating of stock options, execu-
Acquisition information	tive compensation, 18:1 et seq.
Required disclosures, 7:259	Balance, 6:229
Timely disclosure	Burden of proof, nonpublic nature of
Generally, 7:248 et seq.	information, 7:312
Agreements	Buried facts, 6:232
Disclosure not required,	Cash flow, 6:260
7:261	Clarity, 6:225
Disclosure required, 7:260	Compulsory disclosure. Regulation
Company, trading by, 7:256	FD, below
Definitions, 7:250	Consistency, 6:228
Disclosure document obliga-	Conspicuity. Prominence, below
tions, 7:259	Conspirators' nondisclosures, 8:306
Leaks, 7:255	Context
Materiality of negotiated	Generally, 6:235
acquisitions, 7:262 et seq.	Risk disclosures, 6:275
Preliminary negotiations	Control, merger offers leading to board control changes, 6:61
Misleading statements, 7:253	Corrections
No statement made, 7:252	Generally, 6:290 et seq.
Other situations, 7:254	See also Supplementary com-
Prior statement now misleading, 7:257	munications, below
Rumors, 7:255	Another's statements, correction
Stages of negotiated acquisi-	of, 6:319
tions, 7:249	Blue sky laws, 6:292
Target response to tender offers,	Broker-dealer fraud, 6:312
7:258	Common law, 6:291
When disclosure required, 7:251	False reports to SEC, 6:313
et seq., 7:260	Fraud in general, 6:314 et seq.
Advance letters	How long correction is necessary
Proxy rules, 6:240	Generally, 6:323
Registration under SA, 6:241	Direct-impersonal transactions,
Aggregate materiality, 6:253	6:325
Analysts' roles in full disclosure regulations, 7:528	Direct-personal transactions, 6:324
Annual reports, 6:242	Indirect-impersonal transactions,
Antifraud provisions and Regulation	6:326
FD, 7:546	Rule 14a-9, 6:304
Application of funds, 6:260	Rule 14c-6, 6:308
Assets	SA § 11, 6:296
Generally, 6:261 et seq.	How must correction be made
Existence of, 6:262	Rule 10b-5, 6:328
Reasons, 6:273	Rule 14a-9, 6:306
Value of assets, below	Rule 14c-6, 6:310
Awareness of MNPI	SA § 11, 6:298
Generally, 7:316, 7:349 et seq.	Market manipulation, 6:300
Possession distinguished, 7:349	Proxy fraud, 6:302

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Corrections—Cont'd	Corrections—Cont'd
Registration fraud, 6:294 et seq.	Who entitled to correction
Rule 10b-5 requirements	Rule 10b-5, 6:328
Fraud in general, 6:314 et seq.	Rule 14a-9, 6:306
How long is correction neces-	Rule 14c-6, 6:310
sary, 6:323 et seq.	SA § 11, 6:298
How must correction be made,	Cover letters, 6:243
6:328	Covid-19 pandemic, misleading
What makes correction neces-	disclosures re: class actions,
sary, 6:319 et seq.	27:3, 27:5 to 27:7
What must be corrected, 6:327	Cross references, 6:233
Who entitled to correction,	Crowdfunding, 14:216
6:328	JOBS Act, current status, 14:219
Rule 14a-9, 6:303 et seq.	Cybersecurity, failure to, 26:1
Rule 14c-6, 6:307 et seq.	Detail, 6:234
SA § 11, 6:294 et seq.	Direct-impersonal dealing
SA § 12(2), 6:293	Generally, 6:212 et seq.
SA § 17(a), 6:299 Safe harbor for predictions and	Advance letters
projections	Proxy rules, 6:240
Later disclosures, 7:30	Registration under SA, 6:241
Update duties, 7:45	Aggregate materiality, 6:253
Sales fraud	Annual reports, 6:242
Express liability, 6:293	Application of funds, 6:260
Implied liability, 6:299	Assets
SEA § 9(a), 6:300	Generally, 6:261 et seq.
SEA § 10, 6:301	Existence of, 6:262
SEA § 14, 6:302	Reasons, 6:273
SEC, false reports to, 6:313	Value of assets, below Balance, 6:229
State law, 6:292	Buried facts, 6:232
Tender offer fraud, 6:311	Cash flow, 6:260
What makes correction necessary	Clarity, 6:225
Generally, 6:319	Comparative tables, 6:219
Direct-impersonal transactions,	Consistency, 6:228
6:321	Conspicuity. Prominence, below
Direct-personal transactions,	Context, 6:235
6:320	Control, merger offers leading to
Indirect-impersonal transactions,	board control changes, 6:61
6:322	Corrections
Rule 14a-9, 6:303	Generally, 6:290 et seq.
Rule 14c-6, 6:307	See also Supplementary com-
SA § 11, 6:295	munications, below
What must be corrected	Another's statements, correction
Rule 10b-5, 6:327	of, 6:319
Rule 14a-9, 6:305	Blue sky laws, 6:292
Rule 14c-6, 6:309	Broker-dealer fraud, 6:312
SA § 11, 6:297	Common law, 6:291
511 5 11, 0.22	Common law, 0.271

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Direct-impersonal dealing—Cont'd	Direct-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Corrections—Cont'd	Corrections—Cont'd
False reports to SEC, 6:313	SEA § 14, 6:302
Fraud in general, 6:314 et seq.	SEC, false reports to, 6:313
How long correction is neces-	State law, 6:292
sary	Tender offer fraud, 6:311
Generally, 6:323	What makes correction neces-
Direct-impersonal transac-	sary
tions, 6:325	Generally, 6:319
Direct-personal transactions, 6:324	Direct-impersonal transactions, 6:321
Indirect-impersonal transactions, 6:326	Direct-personal transactions 6:320
Rule 14a-9, 6:304	Indirect-impersonal transac-
Rule 14c-6, 6:308	tions, 6:322
SA § 11, 6:296	Rule 14a-9, 6:303
How must correction be made	Rule 14c-6, 6:307
Rule 10b-5, 6:328	SA § 11, 6:295
Rule 14a-9, 6:306	What must be corrected
Rule 14c-6, 6:310	Rule 10b-5, 6:327
SA § 11, 6:298	Rule 14a-9, 6:305
Market manipulation, 6:300	Rule 14c-6, 6:309
Proxy fraud, 6:302	SA § 11, 6:297
Registration fraud, 6:294 et seq.	Who entitled to correction
Rule 10b-5 requirements	Rule 10b-5, 6:328
Fraud in general, 6:314 et	Rule 14a-9, 6:306
seq.	Rule 14c-6, 6:310
How long is correction neces-	SA § 11, 6:298
sary, 6:323 et seq.	Cross references, 6:233
How must correction be	Detail, 6:234
made, 6:328	Distribution, 6:214 et seq.
What makes correction neces-	Earnings
sary, 6:319 et seq.	Generally, 6:254
What must be corrected, 6:327	Inherently misleading statements, 6:256
Who entitled to correction,	Interim, 6:259
6:328	Misrepresentations, 6:255
Rule 14a-9, 6:303et seq.	Nondisclosure of, 6:257
Rule 14c-6, 6:307 et seq.	Predictions, 6:255
SA § 11, 6:294 et seq.	Exchange offers, 6:12
SA § 12(2), 6:293	Form and substance, 6:235
SA § 17(a), 6:299	Interim earnings, 6:259
Sales fraud	Interpretation, 6:236
Express liability, 6:293	Level, 6:227
Implied liability, 6:299	Locus, 6:214 et seq.
SEA § 9(a), 6:300	Materiality
SEA § 10, 6:301	Generally, 6:248 et seq.

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Direct-impersonal dealing—Cont'd	Direct-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Materiality—Cont'd	Risk—Cont'd
Aggregate, 6:253	Short selling, 6:287
Might, use of term, 6:249	Specific requirements, 6:277
Practical problems, 6:251	Uninsured products, 6:288
Probably would, use of term,	Rule 10b-5 requirements, 6:218
6:250	SA § 5 requirements, 6:217
Specific items, materiality of,	Scattered facts, 6:232
6:252	SEA § 14(a) requirements, 6:215
Would, use of term, 6:249 Margar information attament	SEA § 14(c) requirements, 6:216
Merger information statement rules, Congressional intent,	Sources of funds, 6:260
6:156	Sources of requirements
Misrepresentations	Generally, 6:220 et seq.
Earnings, 6:255	Antifraud provisions, 6:222
Value of assets	Specific items, 6:221
Generally, 6:270	Timing, 6:223
Defenses, 6:271	Specific information requirements,
Precautions, 6:272	6:2
Numerical information, 6:237	Style, 6:224 et seq.
Opposition communications, 6:247	Supplementary communications
Organization, 6:226	Generally, 6:239 et seq.
Overall effect, 6:238	See also Corrections, above
Predictions, earning s, 6:255	Advance letters
Presentation, 6:224 et seq.	Proxy rules, 6:240
Prominence	Registration under SA, 6:241
Generally, 6:230 et seq.	Annual reports, 6:242
Buried and scattered facts, 6:232	Cover letters, 6:243
Similar emphasis, 6:231	Followup solicitations, 6:244
Publicity, prefiling, 6:10	Generally available information,
Public sales, 6:12	6:246
Repetition, 6:233	Other communications, 6:245
Risk	Transmittal letters, 6:243
Generally, 6:275 et seq.	Tender offers
CFTC requirements, 6:289	Congressional intent, 6:17
Context, 6:275	Regulated offers
Court cases, 6:281	Generally, 6:41
Day trading, 6:284	Arrangements, 6:47
Extended hour trading, 6:285	Changes, effects of
Margin trading, 6:286	Generally, 6:49
NASD requirements, 6:283 et	SEC filings, 6:52
seq.	Ten percent threshold
Plain English requirements,	disclosure require-
6:278	ments, 6:57
Safe harbor, 6:282	Control change information,
SA filings, 6:279	6:61
SEA filings, 6:280	Control purposes, 6:64

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Direct-impersonal dealing—Cont'd	Direct-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	Tender offers—Cont'd
Regulated offers—Cont'd	Regulated offers—Cont'd
Date of information	Ten percent threshold
Generally, 6:49	—Cont'd
SEC filings, 6:52	Scope of disclosure, 6:56
Ten percent threshold	SEC processing, 6:58
disclosure require-	Understandings, 6:47
ments, 6:57	Unregulated offers
Deviation from stated plans,	Generally, 6:113
6:70	Insiders, 6:114
Funds, source of, 6:44	Outsiders
Fund source data, 6:44	Generally, 6:115 et seq.
Groups, data on, 6:48	Issuer, information about,
Ideas vs plans, 6:68	6:117
Issuer offers, 6:144	Offer, identity of, 6:119
Noncompliance, effects of,	Other information, 6:118
6:74	Plans and proposals, 6:116
Offer data, 6:43	Policy factors, 6:120
Offeror data, 6:42	Target company, 6:121
Ownership, 6:55	Timing requirements, 6:223
Plans, 6:45	Value of assets
Plans and proposals, 6:66 et	Generally, 6:263 et seq.
seq.	Firm offers, 6:265
Publicity Offeror, 6:94	Hard data, 6:264
Target company, 6:98	Misrepresentations
Third persons, 6:108	Generally, 6:270
Purposes, 6:45 , 6:62 et seq.	Defenses, 6:271
Sanctions for noncompliance,	Precautions, 6:272
6:74	Modified view
SEC filings	Disposition plans, 6:266
Generally, 6:50 et seq.	Hard data, 6:264
Changes, effects of, 6:52	Other situations, 6:268
Date of information, 6:52	Policies, 6:269
Other disseminations, 6:54	Reasons, 6:269
Processing, 6:53	Replacement costs, 6:267
Scope of disclosure, 6:51	Traditional view, 6:263
-	
Time of filing, 6:50	Direct-personal dealing
Securities, data on, 6:46	Generally, 5:146, 5:187 et seq.
Ten percent threshold	Information disclosed, 5:189
Generally, 6:55 et seq.	Method of disclosure, 5:188
Changes, effect of, 6:57	Nondisclosures generally, 5:2
Date of information, 6:57	Unfair terms
Exemptions, 6:60	Generally, 5:187 et seq.
Other disseminations, 6:59	Information disclosed, 5:189
Ownership, 6:55	Method of disclosure, 5:188

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Direct-personal dealing—Cont'd	Inside information—Cont'd
Unfair terms—Cont'd	Timely disclosure—Cont'd
Persons to whom disclosure	Acquisition information
made, 5:190	Generally, 7:248 et seq.
Reasons and policies, 5:151	Agreements
Dividend actions	Disclosure not required,
Materiality, 7:247	7:261
When disclosure required, 7:246	Disclosure required, 7:260
Earnings	Company, trading by, 7:256
Generally, 6:254	Definitions, 7:250
Executive compensation, backdat-	Disclosure document obliga-
ing of stock options, 18:1 et	tions, 7:259
seq.	Leaks, 7:255
Inherently misleading statements,	Materiality of negotiated
6:256	acquisitions, 7:262 et
Interim, 6:259	seq.
Misrepresentations, 6:255	Preliminary negotiations
Nondisclosure of, 6:257	Misleading statements,
Predictions, 6:255	7:253
Exchange offers, 6:12	No statement made, 7:252
Exemption provisions and Regulation	Other situations, 7:254 Prior statement now mislead-
FD, 7:548	ing, 7:257
Final rule on incident disclosure,	Rumors, 7:255
cybersecurity, 26:9	Stages of negotiated acquisi-
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) (this index)	tions, 7:249
	Target response to tender
Form and substance, 6:235	offers, 7:258
Forward Looking Information (this index)	When disclosure of agreement
Fraud on the market	required, 7:260
	When disclosure required,
Generally, 8:520 et seq.	7:251 et seq.
See also Reliance (this index)	Business judgment
Theory and disclosure policy, 8:533	considerations, 7:241
	Corporate purpose
Full disclosure duty Regulation FD, below	considerations, 7:242
	Delays, justifications for, 7:240
Trigger, 7:536	Dividend actions
Grace case, 8:423	Evolving information, 7:245
Information disclosed, 5:189	Materiality, 7:247
Information types, 7:2	When disclosure required,
Inside information	7:246
Dividend actions, materiality,	Justification for delay, 7:240
7:247	Law violations and timeliness
Law violations and timeliness	considerations, 7:244
considerations, 7:244	Ripeness and timing, 7:243
Timely disclosure	Tender offers
Generally, 7:238 et seq.	Generally, 7:267

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Inside information—Cont'd	Issuer disclosures—Cont'd
Timely disclosure—Cont'd	MNPI—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	Nonpublic information, below
Materiality, 7:270	Nonpublic information
Stages of nonnegotiated	Generally, 7:271 et seq.
acquisitions, 7:268	Absorption requirement, 7:306
When disclosure required,	et seq.
7:269	Burden of proof, 7:312
Insiders	Eliminating nonpublic informa-
Generally, 7:152 et seq.	tion, Regulation FD, 7:552
See also Insiders and Insider	Full disclosure duty triggered by
Trading (this index) Disclose or abstain duties	partial disclosure of, 7:536
Generally, 7:197 et seq.	Law and fact questions, 7:314
Duration of duty, 7:200	Limitations period, disclosure as
Nature of duty, 7:198	starting, 7:279
Who is entitled to disclosure,	Market reaction as public/
7:199	nonpublic test, 7:281
Regulation FD, below	Materiality and public
Intentional and nonintentional partial	disclosure, 7:280
disclosures, 7:538 et seq.	Misrepresentations, public
Interim earnings, 6:259	disclosure as curing, 7:276
Interpretation, 6:236	et seq.
Investment community disclosure,	Motion practice, 7:311
7:300	Omissions, public disclosure as curing, 7:276 et seq.
Issuer disclosures	Pleading, 7:210 ct seq.
Generally, 7:282 et seq.	Procedural aspects, 7:309 et
Awareness of MNPI	seq.
Generally, 7:316, 7:349 et seq.	Proof, 7:313
Possession distinguished, 7:349	Public as affecting insider trad-
Burden of proof, nonpublic nature	ing, 7:272 et seq.
of information, 7:312	Quantum of proof, 7:312
Full disclosure duty triggered by	Rumors, 7:301
partial disclosure, 7:536	Time in becoming public, 7:304
Law and fact questions, nonpublic	et seq.
character of information,	Tipping of, 7:272 et seq.
7:314	Omissions, public disclosure as
Limitations period, disclosure as	curing, 7:276 et seq.
starting, 7:279	Periodic reports, 7:289
Market reaction as public/ nonpublic test, 7:281	Pleading nonpublic nature of infor
Materiality and public disclosure,	mation, 7:310
7:280	Possession of MNPI
Misrepresentations, public	Generally, 7:316
disclosure as curing, 7:276 et	Awareness and possession
seq.	distinguished, 7:349
MNPI	Burden of proof, 7:321 , 7:341
Materiality, above	Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.
J / 17 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	,

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Issuer disclosures—Cont'd	Issuer disclosures—Cont'd
Possession of MNPI—Cont'd	SEC filings, 7:285
Connection with transaction,	Shareholder communications,
7:681	7:284
Individuals, proof for, 7:342	Tender offer statements, 7:288
Knowing possession, 7:320	Use of MNPI
Mere possession, 7:319	Generally, 7:316
Organizations, proof for, 7:343	Burden of proof, 7:331
et seq.	Connection with transaction,
Precautions against trading,	7:681
7:346	Individuals, proof for, 7:332
Proof, 7:322 et seq.	Organizations, proof for, 7:339
Rule 10b-5	Possession compared, 7:317
Generally, 7:318 et seq.	Rule 10b-5
Access, proof of, 7:323	Generally, 7:327 et seq.
Awareness and possession	Burden of proof, 7:331
distinguished, 7:349	Individuals, proof for, 7:332
Burden of proof, 7:321	Inferences, 7:328
Contact, proof of, 7:324	Organizations, proof for,
Individuals, proof as to, 7:322	7:339
Knowing possession, 7:320	Possession, use inferred from
Mere possession, 7:319	7:328
Organizations, proof for,	Rebuttal evidence, 7:337,
7:326	7:338
Proof, 7:322 et seq.	Size of transaction, proof
Trading, proof of, 7:325	value, 7:334
Use inferred from possession,	Standard of proof, 7:331
7:328	Timing, proof of, 7:333 Type of transaction, proof
Rule 14e-3	Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335
Generally, 7:340 et seq.	Rule 14e-3, 7:347
Burden of proof, 7:341	Size of transaction, proof value,
Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.	7:334
Individuals, proof for, 7:342	Standard of proof, 7:331
Organizations, proof for,	Timing, proof of, 7:333
7:343 et seq.	Type of transaction, proof value.
Precautions against trading,	7:335
7:346	Law and fact questions, 7:314
Standard of proof, 7:341	Law violations and timeliness
Standard of proof, 7:341	considerations, 7:244
Use compared, 7:317	Level, 6:227
Press releases, 7:283	Limitations period, disclosure as
Proof of nonpublic character of	starting, 7:279
information, 7:313	Market, management responsibilities
Prospectuses, 7:286	to inform
Proxy statements, 7:287	Generally, 8:421
Reports, 7:289	Business changes, 8:422
Rumors, 7:301	Grace case, 8:423

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Market, management responsibilities	Mutual fund violations, misleading
to inform—Cont'd	prospectuses, 17:7
National Telephone case, 8:422	Nondisclosure liability (this index)
Second-guessing disclosure	Nonpublic information
counsel, 8:423	Generally, 7:271 et seq.
Market reaction as public/nonpublic	Absorption requirement, 7:306 et
test, 7:281	seq.
Markup and markdown practices,	Burden of proof, 7:312
14:149	Duty to disclose generally, 7:275
Materiality	Eliminating nonpublic information,
Generally, 6:248 et seq.	Regulation FD, 7:552
Aggregate, 6:253	Full disclosure duty triggered by
Might, use of term, 6:249	partial disclosure of, 7:536
Practical problems, 6:251	Investment community disclosure,
Probably would, use of term, 6:250	7:300
Safe harbor for predictions and	Issuer disclosures
projections, 7:35, 7:38	Generally, 7:282 et seq.
Selective disclosures, materiality	Periodic reports, 7:289
of, 7:535	Press releases, 7:283
Specific items, materiality of,	Prospectuses, 7:286
6:252	Proxy statements, 7:287
Would, use of term, 6:249	Reports, 7:289
Materiality and public disclosure,	SEC filings, 7:285
7:280	Shareholder communications, 7:284
Material nonpublic information	
(MNPI)	Tender offer statements, 7:288 Law and fact questions, 7:314
Generally, 7:152	-
Awareness of MNPI, above	Limitations period, disclosure as starting, 7:279
Possession of MNPI, below	Market reaction as public/
Use of MNPI, below	nonpublic test, 7:281
Merger information statement rules,	Materiality and public disclosure,
Congressional intent, 6:156	7:280
Method of disclosure	Media disclosures
Generally, 5:188	Generally, 7:292 et seq.
Regulation FD, 7:544	Particular media, 7:299
Misrepresentation	Timing, 7:297
Backdating of stock options, 18:1	Misrepresentations, public
et seq.	disclosure as curing, 7:276 et
Earnings, 6:255	seq.
Public disclosure as curing, 7:276	Motion practice, 7:311
et seq.	Omissions, public disclosure as
Value of assets	curing, 7:276 et seq.
Generally, 6:270	Pleading, 7:310
Defenses, 6:271	Procedural aspects, 7:309 et seq.
Precautions, 6:272	Proof, 7:313
MNPI. Material nonpublic informa-	Public as affecting insider trading,
tion, above	7:272 et seq.

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Nonpublic information—Cont'd	Possession of MNPI—Cont'd
Quantum of proof, 7:312	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Rumors, 7:301	Use inferred from possession,
Time in becoming public, 7:304 et	7:328
seq.	Rule 14e-3
Tipping of, 7:272 et seq.	Generally, 7:340 et seq.
Numerical information, 6:237	Burden of proof, 7:341
NYSE rules, App F	Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.
Omissions, public disclosure as cur-	Individuals, proof for, 7:342
ing, 7:276 et seq.	Organizations, proof for, 7:343
Opposition communications, 6:247	et seq.
Organization, 6:226	Precautions against trading,
Overall effect, 6:238	7:346
Payments to foreign government	Standard of proof, 7:341
officials. Foreign Corrupt	Standard of proof, 7:341
Practices Act (FCPA) (this index)	Use compared, 7:317
Periodic reports, 7:289	Predictions and projection disclosure obligations
Plain English requirements, 6:278	Generally, 7:10 et seq.
Possession of MNPI	Capital resources, 7:15
Generally, 7:316	Earnings, 6:255
Awareness and possession	Liquidity, 7:14
distinguished, 7:349	With MD&A requirement
Burden of proof, 7:321 , 7:341	Administrative enforcement,
Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.	7:13
Connection with transaction, 7:681	Private actions, 7:17
Individuals, proof for, 7:342	Nondisclosure liability, 8:2
Knowing possession, 7:320	Operation results, 7:16
Mere possession, 7:319	Private actions on MD&A require-
Organizations, proof for, 7:343 et	ments, 7:17
seq.	Restrictions on disclosures, 7:18
Precautions against trading, 7:346	Safe harbor
Proof, 7:322 et seq.	Generally, 7:19 et seq.
Rule 10b-5	Background, 7:20
Generally, 7:318 et seq.	Bespeaks caution doctrine, 7:22
Access, proof of, 7:323	PSLRA
Awareness and possession	Generally, 7:23 et seq.
distinguished, 7:349	Actual knowledge prong,
Burden of proof, 7:321	7:36
Contact, proof of, 7:324	Attacking cautionary state-
Individuals, proof as to, 7:322	ments, 7:29
Knowing possession, 7:320	Caution prong, 7:26
Mere possession, 7:319	Corrections, 7:45
Organizations, proof for, 7:326	Definition of forward looking
Proof, 7:322 et seq.	statement, 7:25
Trading, proof of, 7:325	Discovery stays, 7:44

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Predictions and projection disclosure	Regulation FD
obligations—Cont'd	Generally, 7:526 et seq.
Safe harbor—Cont'd	Analysts' roles, 7:528
PSLRA—Cont'd	Antifraud provisions and, 7:546
Drafting cautionary statements, 7:28	Avoiding selective disclosure, 7:553
Eligible makers, 7:37	Companies covered, 7:545
Exclusions, 7:40	Compliance, 7:551 et seq.
Expandability, 7:41	Curing violations, 7:554
Falsity, actual knowledge of, 7:36	Eliminating nonpublic information, 7:552
Immateriality, 7:35, 7:38	Enforcement, 7:549
Later disclosures, 7:30	Exemption provisions and, 7:548
Motion practice, 7:43	Information, triggering, 7:534
Nonexclusiveness, 7:41	Intentional and nonintentional
Oral statements referencing	partial disclosures, 7:538 et
caution, 7:31, 7:39	seq. Materiality of triggering informs
Procedural aspects, 7:42	Materiality of triggering information, 7:535
Prohibited uses, 7:40	Method of disclosure, 7:544
Scope of Act, 7:24	Persons triggering duty, 7:537
Statements with cautions,	Policy basis, 7:527
7:27	Prompt disclosure requirement,
Update duty, 7:45	7:543
Readily available cautionary	Registration provisions and, 7:547
statements Generally disseminated, 7:34	Regulatory gap, 7:530
SEC filings, 7:33	Scope of regulation, 7:545
Timing, 7:32	SEC filing, compliance by, 7:555
SA Rule 175, 7:21	Selective disclosure
SEA Rule 3b-6, 7:21	Generally, 7:529
SEC, traditional position, 7:18	Avoiding, 7:553
With SEC encouragement, 7:12	Curing violations, 7:554
Without SEC rule, 7:11	Materiality, 7:535
Presentation, 6:224 et seq.	Nonpublic nature of information
Prominence	disclosed, 7:536
Generally, 6:230 et seq.	Triggering full disclosure
Buried and scattered facts, 6:232	obligation, 7:532
	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
Similar emphasis, 6:231	Simultaneous disclosure requirements, 7:542
Prompt disclosure requirement, Regulation FD, 7:543	Timing requirements, 7:541 et seq.
Public or nonpublic character of	Triggering events
information. Nonpublic informa-	Generally, 7:531 et seq.
tion, above	Information, triggering, 7:534
Public sales, 6:12	Intentional and nonintentional
Registration provisions and Regula-	partial disclosures, 7:538 et
tion FD, 7:547	seq.

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Regulation FD—Cont'd	Safe harbor for predictions and
Triggering events—Cont'd	projections—Cont'd
Materiality of triggering infor-	PSLRA
mation, 7:535	Generally, 7:23 et seq.
Nonintentional disclosures,	Actual knowledge prong, 7:36
7:540	Attacking cautionary statements,
Nonpublic nature of information	7:29
disclosed, 7:536	Caution prong, 7:26
Nontriggering disclosures, 7:533	Corrections, 7:45
Persons triggering duty, 7:537 Selective disclosures, 7:532	Definition of forward looking
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	statement, 7:25
	Discovery stays, 7:44
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	Drafting cautionary statements, 7:28
Validity, 7:550	Eligible makers, 7:37
Violations, curing, 7:554	Exclusions, 7:40
Release of Information (this index)	Expandability, 7:41
Reliance	Falsity, actual knowledge of,
Generally, 8:484 et seq.	7:36
See also Reliance (this index)	Later disclosures, 7:30
Repetition, 6:233	Motion practice, 7:43
Ripeness and timely disclosure of inside information, 7:243	Nonexclusiveness, 7:41
Risk disclosures	Oral statements referencing cau-
	tion, 7:31 , 7:39
Generally, 6:275 et seq.	Procedural aspects, 7:42
CFTC requirements, 6:289	Prohibited uses, 7:40
Context, 6:275	Scope of Act, 7:24
Court cases, 6:281	Statements with cautions, 7:27
Day trading, 6:284	Update duty, 7:45
Extended hour trading, 6:285	Readily available cautionary state-
Margin trading, 6:286	ments
NASD requirements, 6:283 et seq.	Generally disseminated, 7:34
Plain English requirements, 6:278	SEC filings, 7:33
Safe harbor, 6:282	Timing, 7:32
SA filings, 6:279	SA Rule 175, 7:21
SEA filings, 6:280	SEA Rule 3b-6, 7:21
Short selling, 6:287	Sarbanes-Oxley Act controls, 8:466
Specific requirements, 6:277	Scattered facts, 6:232
Uninsured products, 6:288	SEC filings of issuer disclosures,
Rule 10b-5 as disclosure rule, 12:3	7:285
Rumors, 7:301	Second-guessing disclosure counsel,
Safe harbor for predictions and	8:423
projections	Selective disclosure and full
Generally, 7:19 et seq.	disclosure obligations
Background, 7:20	Generally, 7:529
Bespeaks caution doctrine, 7:22	Avoiding, 7:553
Immateriality, 7:35 , 7:38	Curing violations, 7:554

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Selective disclosure and full	Tender offers—Cont'd
disclosure obligations—Cont'd	Regulated offers—Cont'd
Materiality, 7:535	Deviation from stated plans,
Nonpublic nature of information	6:70
disclosed, 7:536	Funds, source of, 6:44
Triggering full disclosure obliga-	Groups, data on, 6:48
tion, 7:532	Ideas vs plans, 6:68
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	Issuer offers, 6:144
Simultaneous FD disclosure require-	Noncompliance, effects of, 6:74
ments, 7:542	Offer data, 6:43
Sources of funds, 6:260	Offeror data, 6:42
Style, 6:224 et seq.	Ownership, 6:55
Supplementary communications	Plans and proposals, 6:45 , 6:66
Generally, 6:239 et seq.	et seq.
See also Corrections, above	Publicity
Advance letters	Offeror, 6:94
Proxy rules, 6:240	Target company, 6:98
Registration under SA, 6:241	Third persons, 6:108
Annual reports, 6:242	Purposes, 6:45 , 6:62 et seq.
Cover letters, 6:243	Sanctions for noncompliance, 6:74
Followup solicitations, 6:244	
Generally available information,	SEC filings
6:246	Generally, 6:50 et seq. Changes offests of 6:52
Other communications, 6:245	Changes, effects of, 6:52 Date of information, 6:52
Transmittal letters, 6:243	Other disseminations, 6:54
Tender offers	Processing, 6:53
Generally, 7:288	Scope of disclosure, 6:51
Congressional intent, 6:17	Time of filing, 6:50
Regulated offers	Securities, data on, 6:46
Generally, 6:41	Ten percent threshold
Arrangements, 6:47	Generally, 6:55 et seq.
Changes, effects of	Changes, effect of, 6:57
Generally, 6:49	Date of information, 6:57
SEC filings, 6:52	Exemptions, 6:60
Ten percent threshold	Other disseminations, 6:59
disclosure requirements,	Ownership, 6:55
6:57	Scope of disclosure, 6:56
Control change information,	SEC processing, 6:58
6:61	Understandings, 6:47
Control purposes, 6:64	Unregulated offers
Date of information	Generally, 6:113
Generally, 6:49	Insiders, 6:114
SEC filings, 6:52	Outsiders
_	Generally, 6:115 et seq.
Ten percent threshold disclosure requirements,	Issuer, information about,
6:57	6:117

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCLOSURES—Cont'd
Tender offers—Cont'd	Timely disclosure of inside informa-
Unregulated offers—Cont'd	tion—Cont'd
Outsiders—Cont'd	Dividend actions
Offer, identity of, 6:119	Evolving information, 7:245
Other information, 6:118	Materiality, 7:247
Plans and proposals, 6:116	When disclosure required, 7:246
Policy factors, 6:120	Evolving information. Dividend
Target company, 6:121	actions, above
Third persons, 6:122	Justification for delay, 7:240
Time in becoming public, 7:304 et	Law violations and timeliness
seq.	considerations, 7:244
Timely disclosure of inside informa-	Ripeness and timing, 7:243
tion	Tender offers
Generally, 7:238 et seq.	Generally, 7:267
Acquisition information	Materiality, 7:270
Generally, 7:248 et seq. Agreements	Stages of nonnegotiated acquisitions, 7:268
Disclosure not required,	When disclosure required, 7:269
7:261	Timing of FD requirements, 7:541 et
Disclosure required, 7:260	seq.
Company, trading by, 7:256	Touting, class actions, 8:90
Definitions, 7:250	Transmittal letters, 6:243
Disclosure document obliga-	Types of information, 7:2
tions, 7:259	Unfair terms
Leaks, 7:255	Generally, 5:187 et seq.
Materiality of negotiated	Full disclosure of
acquisitions, 7:262 et seq.	Generally, 5:146
Preliminary negotiations	Reasons and policies, 5:151
Misleading statements, 7:253	Information disclosed, 5:189
No statement made, 7:252	Method of disclosure, 5:188
Other situations, 7:254	Persons to whom disclosure made,
Prior statement now misleading,	5:190
7:257	Unintentional disclosures and
Rumors, 7:255	Regulation FD, 7:540 Use of MNPI
Stages of negotiated acquisi-	Generally, 7:316
tions, 7:249	Burden of proof, 7:331
Target response to tender offers,	Connection with transaction, 7:681
7:258	Individuals, proof for, 7:332
When disclosure of agreement	
required, 7:260	Organizations, proof for, 7:339
When disclosure required, 7:251	Possession compared, 7:317
et seq.	Rule 10b-5
Business judgment considerations,	Generally, 7:327 et seq.
7:241	Burden of proof, 7:331
Corporate purpose considerations,	Individuals, proof for, 7:332
7:242	Inferences, 7:328
Delays, justifications for, 7:240	Organizations, proof for, 7:339

DISCLOSURES—Cont'd	DISCOVERY—Cont'd
Use of MNPI—Cont'd	Document subpoenas, 13:67, 13:225
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	FOIA requests, 13:68 , 13:226
Possession, use inferred from, 7:328	Parallel civil and criminal proceed- ings
Rebuttal evidence, 7:337, 7:338	Civil-criminal flow of information,
Size of transaction, proof value, 7:334	13:139
Standard of proof, 7:331	Criminal-civil flow of information, 13:141, 13:143
Timing, proof of, 7:333	Failure to warn of criminal
Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335	proceeding in civil proceeding, 13:142
Rule 14e-3, generally, 7:347	Pleading particularity requirements
Size of transaction, proof value, 7:334	and discovery stays, 11:120 et seq.
Standard of proof, 7:331	Production requests, 13:69 , 13:227
Timing, proof of, 7:333	PSLRA stays, 7:44
Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335	SEC administrative enforcement, limitation of actions, 13:90
Value of assets	Securities Litigation Uniform Stan-
Generally, 6:263 et seq.	dards Act limitations, 3:203
Firm offers, 6:265	
Hard data, 6:264	DISGORGEMENT
Misrepresentations	Administrative enforcement, SEC,
Generally, 6:270	13:84
Defenses, 6:271	Amount, 7:426 et seq.
Precautions, 6:272	Court cases, 9:7
Modified view	Criminal proceedings, 7:465
Disposition plans, 6:266	Disposition of disgorgement
Hard data, 6:264	Generally, 7:433 et seq.
Other situations, 6:268	Actual beneficiaries, 7:436
Policies, 6:269	Administration, 7:435
Reasons, 6:269	Intended beneficiaries, 7:434
Replacement costs, 6:267	Procedure, 7:435
Traditional view, 6:263	Enforcement, limitations on, Liu v. SEC, 13:189
DISCOVERY	Insider trading charges
Generally, 13:66 et seq.	Generally, 7:418, 7:425 et seq.,
Administrative enforcement by SEC, limitation of actions, 13:90	7:465
Arbitration, 15:15 , 15:63	Amount, 7:426 et seq.
Criminal enforcement	Criminal proceedings, 7:465
Civil-criminal flow of information, 13:139	Disposition of disgorgement, 7:433 et seq.
Criminal-civil flow of information,	Market measure, 7:428
13:141	Measurement methods, 7:426 et
Failure to warn of criminal	seq.
proceeding in civil proceed-	Pocket measure, 7:427
ing, 13:142	Prejudgment interest, 7:432

DISGORGEMENT—Cont'dInsider trading charges—Cont'd

Price changes and measurement, 7:430

Reasonable time for measuring, 7:429

Time for measuring, **7:429** Vicarious liability, **7:431**

Joint and several liability

Generally, **9:26**, **9:35**

Rule 10b-5, 9:39 et seq.

Liu v. SEC, 13:189

Market measure, 7:428

Measurement methods, 7:426 et seq.

Pocket measure, 7:427

Prejudgment interest, 7:432

Price changes and measurement, 7:430

Reasonable time for measuring, **7:429**

Time for measuring, **7:429** Vicarious liability, **7:431**

DISTRIBUTION

Madoff feeder funds losses to investors, **20:23**

DIVIDENDS

Inside information re Generally, **7:207**, **7:245** Materiality, **7:247** When information required, **7:246**

DODD-FRANK WHISTLEBLOWER BOUNTY PROGRAM

Generally, 22:1 et seq.

DOJ INVESTIGATIONS

Backdating of stock options, wider ramifications, **18:6**, **18:8**

Standard and Poor's ratings, subprime mortgage crisis, 13:338

DONATION MODEL

Crowdfunding, 14:210

DOORSTEP SALES

See Over The Counter Market (this index)

DRAFTING AGREEMENTS

See **Transaction Planning** (this index)

DUAL ROLES

Madoff feeder funds investment manager, 20:19

DUE DILIGENCE

Generally, 14:5

See also **Diligence**, **Lack of** (this index)

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), **19:15**

Madoff feeder funds, failure as to due diligence, **20:17**, **20:18**

Misrepresentation claims, consideration of, **7:52**

Reliance, 8:506

SA § 11, 14:5

SEC view. 14:9

Underwriters', 14:14

DURA PHARMACEUTICALS

Private actions, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, **8:569**

EARNINGS

Capitalization, value indicators generally, **5:161**

Insider use of information re

Generally, 7:205

Predictions, 7:204

Misrepresentations, 7:47

Predictions, 7:204

EGALITARIAN THEORY

Rule 10b-5 and, 12:2

ELDER ABUSE

See Senior Investor Financial Abuse (this index)

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

ERISA preemption, 5:43

Securities, treatment as

Generally, 5:42 et seq.

Contributory plans

Involuntary, 5:46

Voluntary, 5:48

Defined plans, 5:49

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

—Cont'd

Securities, treatment as—Cont'd
Distinguishing contributory from
noncontributory, **5:52**

Distinguishing voluntary from involuntary plans, **5:51**

ERISA, preemptive effect of, **5:43** ESOPs, **5:48**

Involuntary contributory plans, **5:46**

Involuntary noncontributory plans, **5:45**

Noncontributory plans Involuntary, **5:45**

Voluntary, 5:47

Pension plans, 5:49

Sales, 5:44

Voluntary contributory plans, **5:48** Voluntary noncontributory plans, **5:47**

EMPLOYEES OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Whistleblower bounty program, original information, 22:10

ENRON

Indirect-impersonal dealing, **7:87** Private actions, materiality, **8:40**

ENVIRONMENTAL, SOCIAL AND GOVERNANCE (ESG)

Business priority, **29:1** Private class actions, **29:3**

r iivate class actions, 29.3

SEC enforcement focus, 29:1

SEC's ESG-related enforcement actions

Climate, 29:2

Task Force, 29:2

SEC's proposed, regulations, 29:4

EQUITABLE FRAUD

Generally, 8:242

EQUITY CROWDFUNDING

See **Crowdfunding** (this index)

EQUITYNET

Crowdfunding, portals, description, 14:223

ETHICS CODES

Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 8:483

EVASION OF FEDERAL INCOME TAXES

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6

EXCEPTIONS AND EXCLUSIONS

Whistleblower bounty program, original information, 22:11, 22:13

EXCHANGES

American Stock Exchange (this index)

Arbitration (this index)

Auction rate security (ARS), securities and market, 13:325

Delisting, backdating of stock options, 11:9

Direct-Impersonal Dealing (this index)

Implied liabilities under SRO rules

Generally, **14:62 et seq.** See also **Self Regulatory**

Organizations (this index)

Indirect-Impersonal Dealing (this index)

Interstate commerce, 11:7

National Association of Securities Dealers (this index)

New York Stock Exchange (this index)

Over The Counter Market (this index)

EXCLUSIVITY OF FUNDS

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2

EXPANSION ERA

See also **Contraction Era** (this index)

Implied liability

See also **Implied Liability** (this index)

Rule 10b-5, 3:54 et seq.

SRO rules, 14:63 et seq.

Insider trading

Issuers, 7:645

Regulation, 7:560

Tippee violations, 7:665

Tipping violations, 7:656

EXPANSION ERA—Cont'd

Issuers' insider trading, 7:645

New expansion era

Generally, 3:32

Current status of IPA, 3:146

Overlapping remedies

Generally, 3:69 et seq.

SA § 11, 3:70

SA § 12(2), **3:71**

SEA § 9, 3:72

SEA § 18, 3:73

Rule 10b-5 history generally, **3:30** SRO rules, implied liabilities, **14:63**

et seq.

State law, 3:184

EXPERT WITNESSES

Arbitrations

Claimants' experts, 15:34

Cross examination, 15:42

Respondents' experts, 15:45

Investment bankers

Generally, 5:180

Challenging opinions of, 5:181

EXPUNGEMENT

Arbitration, 15:70

EXTENDED HOUR TRADING

NASD risk disclosure requirements, **6:285**

EXTRATERRITORIALITY

Jurisdiction, foreign cubed cases, 11:17 et seq.

Whistleblowers, protection, application of law, 22:31

FACE-TO-FACE TRANSACTIONS

See **Direct-Personal Dealing** (this index)

FAIRFIELD GREENWICH GROUP

Madoff feeder funds, 20:17

FAIR FUNDS

Injunctions, victim access to penalty, 13:116

FAIRNESS

See also **Unfair Terms** (this index)

FAIRNESS—Cont'd

Rule 10b-5 as fairness rule, **12:5**, **12:13**

Tender offer fairness, Congressional intent, **6:19**

FAIR SHARE LIABILITY

See **Proportionate Liability** (this index)

FALSE INFORMATION

Attorneys (this index)

Dissemination of material false information, liability for, Lorenzo v. SEC, 8:346

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6

FAMILY MEMBERS

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5

FEDERAL AGENCIES

SEC investigations, information sharing by Office of Market Intelligence, 20:14

FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT

Generally, 15:54 et seq.

See also **Arbitration** (this index)

FEDERAL SECURITIES CODE

American Law Institute proposal, 1:23

FEDERAL SENTENCING GUIDELINES

Insiders and inside trading, Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:29 to 21:31

FEEDER FUNDS

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2, 20:16 et seq.

FEES

Attorneys' Fees (this index)

Madoff feeder funds, 20:24

FIDUCIARY DUTIES

Breach, insider trading and misappropriation theory, **7:315**

Creation of relationship

Generally, 7:567

Advisers to issuers, 7:569

FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING FIDUCIARY DUTIES—Cont'd Creation of relationship—Cont'd STANDARDS BOARD (FASB) Business associates of issuers, Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:60 7:570 FINANCIAL CRISIS INQUIRY Law characterizing relation, 7:573 COMMISSION Position with issuer, 7:568 Subprime mortgage crisis, Commis-Prior dealings, creation by, 7:571 sion report, 13:333 Securities professionals, 7:572 Insider trading FINANCIAL EXPERTS Generally, 7:561 et seq. See **Audit Committees** (this index) Breach, 7:315 Sarbanes-Oxley Act standards, 8:459 Contraction era, 7:576 Creation FINANCIAL INCENTIVES Generally, 7:567 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2 Advisers to issuers, 7:569 FINANCIAL INDUSTRY Business associates of issuers, REGULATORY AUTHORITY 7:570 (FINRA) Law characterizing relation, Creation, 14:183 7:573 Suitability rules, 14:185 Position with issuer, 7:568 FINRA Rule 2090, know your Prior dealings, creation by, customer. 14:191 7:571 Securities professionals, 7:572 FINRA Rule 2111, **14:186** Criteria, 7:561 et seq. FINRA Rule 2111(a), 14:187, 14:188 Expansion era, 7:574 Issuers, 7:565 Institutional investors, 14:190 Market insiders, 7:575 Know your customer, 14:191 Scienter Recommendations to customers, Private actions, 7:498 14:187 Tippers, 7:381 FINANCIAL INFORMATION Trading insiders, 7:377 Backdating of stock options, 18:1 et Trading tippees, 7:385 seq. With whom must relationship Officers' certifications and Sarbanesexist, **7:562 et seq.** Oxley Act liability, 3:169 **Investment Bankers** (this index) Pro forma financial information, Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5 Sarbanes-Oxley Act liabilities Private securities litigation, cyber based on. 3:170 breaches, 26:8 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Reliance on relationship, 8:500 Backdating of stock options, wider Suitability claims, 14:202 ramifications, 18:6 Suitability rules, 14:206 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5 to 20:7 FILIP DECISION FLEXIBLE FUND ANNUITIES SEC investigations, attorney-client What is a security, 5:25 privilege, 13:50 et seq.

FOIA REQUESTS

Generally, 13:226

SEC investigations, 13:68

FINANCIAL ABUSE

See Senior Investor Financial Abuse (this index)

FORCED SALES	FOREIGN AND INTERNATIONAL
Buyer-seller requirements, 5:120	TRANSACTIONS—Cont'd
FORECASTS	Foreign cubed case—Cont'd
Generally, 7:5 et seq.	Legislators, role, 11:26
Forward Looking Information (this	Morrison case, 11:17, 11:20
index)	Presumptions, 11:22, 11:35
Predictions (this index)	Prior law, 11:19
Projections (this index)	References in statute, 11:28
	Rule 10b-5, 11:27
FOREIGN ACCOUNTS	Scalia's debate with Steven's
Insiders' use of, 7:177	concurrence, 11:25
FOREIGN AND INTERNATIONAL	SEA § 10(b), generally, 11:27
TRANSACTIONS	SEC enforcement of authority, 11:37
Conduct or effect, 11:19, 11:24	Securities laws purpose and focus,
Conflict with foreign law, 11:31	11:36
Discerning intent, 11:23	Specificity of extraterritoriality,
Domestic contacts, 11:36	11:29
Enforcement, 11:37	Subject matter jurisdiction, 11:21
Foreign cubed case	Intent, 11:23
Generally, 11:16	International transactions, generally,
American actors, 11:30	11:172 et seq.
Clear statement, 11:35	Jurisdictional means, 11:16
Conduct or effect, 11:24	Jurisdictional tests, 11:33
Conduct or effect test, 11:19	Morrison case, generally, 11:16 to
Conflict with foreign law, 11:31	11:37
Discerning intent, 11:23	Presumptions, 11:22, 11:35
Domestic contacts, 11:36	References in statute, 11:28
Evolution of jurisdictional tests,	SEC enforcement of authority, 11:37
11:33	Specificity of extraterritoriality, 11:29
Extraterritoriality, specificity, 11:29	Statement clarity, foreign cubed case, 11:35
Facts in Morrison, 11:20	Statutory bases, international transac-
Focus of securities laws purpose,	tions, 11:173
11:37	Subject matter jurisdiction, 11:21
Foreign law, conflict with, 11:31	FOREIGN CITIZENS
Foreign references in statute, 11:28	Foreign Corrupt Practices Act
Gaps in legislature, 11:34 Holding in Morrison case, 11:17	(FCPA), allegations and settle-
Importance of domestic contacts,	ments, 19:12
11:36	FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES
Intent, 11:23	ACT (FCPA)
International context, 11:18	Generally, 19:1 et seq.
Judges, role, 11:26	Accounting practices, 19:5, 19:9
Judicial filling of legislative gaps,	Actions against private individuals,
11:34	members of Congress, and
Jurisdictional tests, 11:33	foreign citizens, 19:12
Justice Steven's concurrence,	Affirmative defenses
11:32 to 11:37	Generally, 19:3 to 19:5

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act

19:3

(FCPA), affirmative defense,

FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT (FCPA)—Cont'd ACT (FCPA)—Cont'd Foreign law as affirmative defense, Affirmative defenses—Cont'd 19:3 Accounting provisions, **19:5** Foreign law, 19:3 Grease payments as statutory exception, 19:2 Lodging expenses, 19:4 Initial public offering, foreign Travel expenses, 19:4 company and pervasive fraud, Allegations and settlements 19:10 Generally, 19:6 Lodging expenses, affirmative Bookkeeping in multiple sets, 19:9 defense, 19:4 Boxes of cash and two sets of Mergers and acquisitions, mitigation books, 19:9 of risks, **19:15** Chinese way of doing business, Mitigation of risks in mergers and 19:11 acquisitions, 19:15 Congress, actions against Multiple sets of books, **19:9** members, 19:12 Pervasive fraud, 19:10 Foreign citizens, actions against, Private actions, 19:13 19:12 Private individuals, actions against, Ineffective bribe, 19:8 19:12 Initial public offering, foreign Recent trends, currents, and developcompany and pervasive fraud, ments in enforcement, 19:16 19:10 Risks in mergers and acquisitions, Multiple sets of books, 19:9 mitigation, 19:15 Pervasive fraud, 19:10 Settlements. Allegations and settle-Private individuals, actions against, ments, above 19:12 Statutory accounting provisions, UN Iraqi Oil-for-Food program, affirmative defense, 19:5 19:7 Statutory affirmative defenses. Affir-Background of Act, 19:1 mative defenses, above Basis for private actions, 19:13 Statutory exception, 19:2 Bookkeeping in multiple sets, 19:9 Travel and lodging expenses, affirma-Boxes of cash and two sets of books, tive defense, 19:4 19:9 Undisclosed payments, generally, Bribe, effectiveness, 19:8 19:1 et seq. UN Iraqi Oil-for-Food program, 19:7 Chinese way of doing business, 19:11 U.S. Congress, actions against Compliance programs, 19:14 members, 19:12 Congress, actions against members, Written foreign law as affirmative 19:12 defense, 19:3 Costs and expenses, 19:4 FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES Developments in enforcement, 19:16 ACT UNIT Due diligence, 19:15 SEC investigations, **20:12** Effectiveness of bribe, 19:8 Enforcement, recent trends, currents, **FOREIGN COUNTRIES** and developments, 19:16 Whistleblowers, protection, applica-Exception, 19:2 tion of law, 22:31 Expense of travel and lodging, affir-FOREIGN LAW

19:12

mative defense, 19:4

Foreign citizens, actions against,

FOREIGN TRANSACTIONS	FORWARD LOOKING
See Foreign and International	INFORMATION—Cont'd
Transactions (this index)	Safe harbor
FORESEEABILITY	Generally, 7:19 et seq.
Coordinated investigations following	Actual knowledge prong, 7:36
subprime mortgage crisis, 13:334	Attacking cautionary statements, 7:29
	Background, 7:20
FORWARD LOOKING	Bespeaks caution doctrine, 7:22
INFORMATION	Caution prong, 7:26
Generally, 7:5 et seq.	Discovery stays, 7:44
See also Predictions ; Projections (this index)	Drafting cautionary statements, 7:28
Attacking cautionary statements,	Falsity, actual knowledge of, 7:36
7:29	Immateriality, 7:35 , 7:38
Bespeaks caution doctrine, 7:22	Later disclosures, 7:30
Definition, 7:25	PSLRA
Drafting cautionary statements, 7:28 Forecasts distinguished, 7:5	Generally, 7:23 et seq.
Information types, 7:2	Actual knowledge prong, 7:36
Later disclosures, 7:30	Attacking cautionary statements, 7:29
Misrepresentations	Caution prong, 7:26
Generally, 7:5	Corrections, 7:45
Analyst projections, 7:9	Definition of forward looking
Company projections, 7:8	statement, 7:25
Predictions and projection	Discovery stays, 7:44
disclosure obligations Generally, 7:10 et seq.	Drafting cautionary statements, 7:28
Capital resources, 7:15	Eligible makers, 7:37
Liquidity, 7:14	Exclusions, 7:40
With MD&A requirement	Expandability, 7:41
Administrative enforcement, 7:13	Falsity, actual knowledge of, 7:36
Private actions, 7:17	Immateriality, 7:35, 7:38
Operation results, 7:16	Later disclosures, 7:30
Private actions on MD&A	Motion practice, 7:43
requirements, 7:17	Nonexclusiveness, 7:41
With SEC encouragement, 7:12 Without SEC rule, 7:11	Oral statements referencing caution, 7:31 , 7:39
Pleading, 11:132	Procedural aspects, 7:42
Predictions distinguished, 7:5	Prohibited uses, 7:40
Projections distinguished, 7:5	Readily available cautionary
Readily available cautionary state-	statements
ments	Generally disseminated, 7:34
Generally disseminated, 7:34	SEC filings, 7:33
SEC filings, 7:33	Timing, 7:32
Timing, 7:32	Scope of Act, 7:24
Restrictions on disclosures, 7:18	Statements with cautions, 7:27

FORWARD LOOKING INFORMATION—Cont'd

Safe harbor—Cont'd
PSLRA—Cont'd
Update duty, **7:45**SA Rule 175, **7:21**SEA Rule 3b-6, **7:21**Statements with cautions, **7:27**SA Rule 175, **7:21**SEA Rule 3b-6, **7:21**SEC, traditional position, **7:18**Types of information, **7:2**

FRAUD

Accounting, 13:112
Common law fraud. See Common
Law Fraud (this index)

Crowdfunding, potential, **14:209**, **14:212**

Cybersecurity (this index)

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), **19:10**

Foreign cubed cases. See Foreign and International Transactions (this index)

Fraud on the market theory (FOMT). See **Reliance** (this index)

Fraud to enter the market theory (FEMT). See **Reliance** (this index)

Global fraud. **Madoff Ponzi Scheme** (this index)

Indirect-Impersonal Dealing (this index)

Madoff Ponzi Scheme (this index)
Mutual fund violations broker fraud

Mutual fund violations, broker fraud, 17:8

Ponzi scheme. **Madoff Ponzi Scheme** (this index)

Subprime mortgage crisis, DOJ suit against Standard and Poor's, 13:338

Suitability claims, consumer fraud, 14:204

FRONT RUNNING

Generally, **7:139 et seq.**Court cases, **7:142**SEC interpretations
Generally, **7:140**

FRONT RUNNING-Cont'd

SEC interpretations—Cont'd Decisions, 7:142
SRO interpretations
Criticisms, 7:141
Decisions, 7:142

FULL DISCLOSURE

See **Disclosure** (this index)

FUND DISTRIBUTION PAYMENTS

Mutual fund violations, sales practices, **17:14**

GAAP

Private actions, materiality, **8:42**, **8:44**

GALLEON GROUP HEDGE FUND

Criminal insider trading, Raj Rajaratnam case, **21:1 et seq.**

GIFTS

Insiders and insider trading, 7:396

GLOBAL FRAUD

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:1 et seq.

GOOD FAITH

See also **Bad Faith** (this index)
Control person liability defense,
8:393 et seq.

Effect of good or bad faith generally, **8:216 et seq.**

Misrepresentation claims, consideration of, **7:53** Plaintiff's in Rule 10b-5 cases, **8:254**

SA § 15, **8:393 et seq.** SEA § 20(a), **8:393 et seq.** SEC, false reports to, **8:150**

GOVERNING LAW

Jurisdiction, foreign cubed cases, 11:31

GOVERNMENT ENFORCEMENT

See Administrative Enforcement (this index)

GRAND JURIES

See **Criminal Enforcement** (this index)

GREASE PAYMENTS

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), **19:2**

HACKING

Cybersecurity, 26:1 et seq.

HEDGE FUNDS

Backdating of stock options and delayed filings, **18:9**Criminal insider trading, Raj
Rajaratnam case, **21:1 et seq.**Madoff Ponzi scheme, **20:1**, **20:2**Mutual fund violations, **17:21**

HISTORY

Crowdfunding, 14:210 et seq.

HOLMES CASE

Private actions, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, **8:567**

HOWEY TEST

What is a security, 5:22

IMPLIED LIABILITY

on, 3:168

Generally, **3:54 et seq.**, **8:242 et seq.**Absolute liability, **8:243**Actual knowledge of plaintiff, **8:244**Administrative interpretation, Rule
10b-5, **3:62**, **3:82**ALI Federal Securities Code, **3:154**Analysts' certifications, actions based

Attorneys, implied private actions against under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, **3:165**

Audit committee financial experts, 3:166

Audit records, actions based on, **3:171**

Broker-dealers, actions against Generally, **14:73 et seq.** Causation, **14:91 et seq.**

Connection requirement, 14:94

Contraction era, compensatory damages in, **14:105**

Damages, **14:95 et seq.**Elements of action, **14:74**

Issuer misrepresentations, **14:76**Issuer nondisclosures, **14:77**

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd

Broker-dealers, actions against
—Cont'd
Justifiable reliance, 14:89

Margin rules

Generally, **14:59**

Arbitration, use in, 14:61

Court cases, 14:60

SEA § 7, 14:59

Market misrepresentations, **14:78** Market nondisclosures, **14:79**

Materiality, 14:82

Misrepresentation, 14:75 et seq. Mitigation of damages, 14:102 Nondisclosure, 14:75 et seq.

Opinions, 14:81

Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103

Predictions, 14:81

Proximate cause, 14:92

Punitive damages, 14:106 et seq.

Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.

Recommendations, 14:81

Reliance, 14:86 et seq.

Rescission

Chasins measure, 14:97

Lost profits, **14:101**

Nye measure, **14:101**

Rolf measure, 14:100

Restitution, 14:104

Rule 10b-5

Generally, 14:73 et seq.

Causation, 14:91 et seq.

Connection requirement, 14:94

Contraction era, compensatory damages in, **14:105**

Damages, 14:95 et seq.

Elements of action, 14:74

Issuer misrepresentations, 14:76

Issuer nondisclosures, 14:77

Justifiable reliance, 14:89

Market misrepresentations,

14:78

Market nondisclosures, 14:79

Materiality, 14:82

Misrepresentation, 14:75 et seq.

Mitigation of damages, 14:102

Nondisclosure, 14:75 et seq.

Opinions, 14:81

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd
Contraction era—Cont'd
10b-5 actions—Cont'd
Flexibility to achieve remedial
purpose, 3:88
Judicial restraint, 3:85
Legislative history, uses of, 3:90
et seq.
Modes of interpretation, 3:86 et
seq.
Negative implication, 3:87
Policies, 3:75
Policy effectuation, 3:80
Practicality, 3:83
Reasons, 3:75
Statutory jurisdictional grant,
3:79
Statutory literalism, 3:89
Statutory tort, 3:77
Supplement to administrative
enforcement, 3:81
Vexatiousness, 3:84 , 3:85
Voidability, statutory, 3:78
Manipulation
Generally, 3:125 et seq.
Defendants excluded, 3:129
Documents excluded, 3:130
Failure to satisfy substantive
elements, 3:132
Government securities, 3:127
Municipal securities, 3:127
OTC securities, 3:126
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:128
Securities excluded, 3:126 et
seq.
Substantive elements, 3:132
Nullification test, 3:104
Overlapping remedies
Generally, 3:102 et seq.
Comparison of elements of
express and implied rights,
3:105
Defense strategies, 3:103
Exclusions, effect of, 3:108
Falsity vs scheme, 3:106
Nullification test, 3:104
SA § 11
Generally, 3:109 et seq.

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd	IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd
Contraction era—Cont'd	Contraction era—Cont'd
Overlapping remedies—Cont'd	Overlapping remedies—Cont'd
SA § 11—Cont'd	SEA § 18—Cont'd
Defendants excluded, 3:112	Failure to satisfy substantive
Documents excluded, 3:113	elements, 3:145
Failure to satisfy substantive	Filed and unfiled documents,
elements, 3:115	3:142 et seq.
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:111	Fischman rationale, 3:135
Securities excluded, 3:110	Narrow focus of § 18, 3:136
Substantive elements, failure	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:140
to satisfy, 3:115	Reexamination, reasons for, 3:134
Transactions excluded, 3:110	Scienter, 3:135
SA § 12(2)	Securities excluded, 3:139
Generally, 3:116 et seq.	Substantive elements, 3:145
Commercial paper, 3:119	Statutory cumulativity, 3:107
Defendants excluded, 3:121	Supreme Court approach, 3:104
Documents excluded, 3:122	Registered offerings
Failure to satisfy substantive elements, 3:124	Generally, 3:109 et seq.
Government securities, 3:118	Defendants excluded, 3:112
Municipal securities, 3:117	Documents excluded, 3:113
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:120	Failure to satisfy substantive
Securities excluded, 3:117 et	elements, 3:115
seq.	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:111
Substantive elements, 3:124	Securities excluded, 3:110
SEA § 9	Substantive elements, failure to
Generally, 3:125 et seq.	satisfy, 3:115
Defendants excluded, 3:129	Transactions excluded, 3:110
Documents excluded, 3:130	SEC filings, reliance on
Failure to satisfy substantive	Generally, 3:133 et seq.
elements, 3:132	Decisions rejecting IPA, 3:137
Government securities, 3:127	Decisions sustaining IPA, 3:138
Municipal securities, 3:127	Defendants excluded, 3:141
OTC securities, 3:126	Documents excluded, 3:142,
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:128	3:143
Securities excluded, 3:126 et seq.	Failure to satisfy substantive elements, 3:145
Substantive elements, 3:132	Filed and unfiled documents,
SEA § 18	3:142 et seq.
Generally, 3:133 et seq.	Fischman rationale, 3:135
Decisions rejecting IPA,	Narrow focus of § 18, 3:136
3:137	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:140
Decisions sustaining IPA, 3:138	Reexamination, reasons for, 3:134
Defendants excluded, 3:141	Scienter, 3:135
Documents excluded, 3:142 ,	Securities excluded, 3:139
3:143	Substantive elements, 3:145

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd	IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd
Contribution (this index)	Insider trading—Cont'd
Contributory negligence, 8:253	Market, relation of parties to,
Current status of IPA, 3:146 et seq.	7:493 et seq.
Defense strategies, 3:103	Misappropriation theory, 7:499
Disclosure, 3:60 , 3:80	Opposite side traders
Equitable fraud, 8:242	Damages, 7:522
Ethical standards, 3:60, 3:80	Elements of action, 7:518
Expansion era	Relations of parties to market,
Generally, 3:54 et seq.	7:494
Manipulation, 3:72	Suits by, 7:504
New expansion era, 3:146	Option traders, suits by, 7:507
Overlapping remedies	Parties defendant, 7:509
Generally, 3:69 et seq.	Relation to other liabilities, 7:524
SA § 11, 3:70	Reliance, 7:516
SA § 12(2), 3:71	Rule 10b-5, 7:497 et seq.
SEA § 9, 3:72	Rule 14e-3, 7:500
SEA § 18, 3:73	Same side traders
Registered offerings, 3:70	Damages, 7:523
SEC filings, reliance on, 3:73	Elements of action, 7:519
Expenses, security for, 3:175	Relations of parties to market,
Federal vs state private actions, rela-	7:495
tive advantages, 3:200	Suits by, 7:505
Financial report certifications, Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 3:169	Standing, 7:520
Fraud on the market	Tippers, actions against, 7:511
Generally, 8:520 et seq.	Traders, actions against, 7:510
See also Reliance (this index)	Who can be sued, 7:509
Good faith of plaintiff, 8:254	Who can sue, 7:502
Implied private actions (IPA) gener-	Insurance, 9:76
ally, 3:53	Interpretation
Indemnification, 9:76	Generally, 3:64 et seq., 3:86 et
Innocent defendants, 8:243	seq.
Insider trading	Expansion era, 3:64 et seq., 3:86
Generally, 7:491 et seq.	et seq.
Amount of liability, 7:521 et seq.	Flexibility to achieve remedial
Ancillary relief, 7:525	purpose
Background, 7:501	Contraction era, 3:88
Causation, 7:517	Expansion era, 3:66
Contemporaneous traders, actions	Legislative history, use of
by, 7:503 et seq.	Contraction era, 3:90 et seq.
Control persons, actions against,	Expansion era, 3:68
7:512	Literalism, statutory
Convertibles traders, suits by,	Contraction era, 3:89
7:508	Expansion era, 3:67
Damages, 7:521 et seq.	Negative implication
Elements of action, 7:514 et seq.	Contraction era, 3:87
Fiduciary theory, 7:498	Expansion era, 3:65
	± '

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd	IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd
Interpretation—Cont'd	Jurisdiction—Cont'd
Remedial purpose, flexibility to	Statutory jurisdictional grant
achieve	Contraction era, 3:79
Contraction era, 3:88	Expansion era, 3:59
Expansion era, 3:66	Telephone use, 11:4
Statutory literalism	Transactions, interstate, 11:10,
Contraction era, 3:89	11:12
Expansion era, 3:67	Jurisdictional grants, statutory
Investment Advisers Act, 3:155	Contraction era, 3:79
Investor protection considerations,	Expansion era, 3:59
3:60, 3:80	Limitation of actions
Joint and Several Liability (this	Generally, 8:251 , 11:61 et seq.
index)	See also Limitation of Actions
Jurisdiction	(this index)
Generally, 11:2 et seq.	Court cases, 11:63 et seq.
Adviser activities, 11:15	Rule 10b-5, 3:174
Agent's interstate activities, 11:13	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 3:161, 11:92
Broker-dealer activities, 11:15	Manipulation
Check clearance as interstate activ-	Contraction era
ity, 11:11	Generally, 3:125 et seq. Defendants excluded, 3:129
Class actions, 11:42	Documents excluded, 3:130
Defenses, 11:41	Failure to satisfy substantive
Derivative suits, 11:43	elements, 3:132
Foreign transactions, 11:16	Government securities, 3:127
Fraud, interstate nature of, 11:9	Municipal securities, 3:127
International transactions, 11:16	OTC securities, 3:126
Interstate commerce, 11:3	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:128
Local telephone use, 11:4	Securities excluded, 3:126 et
Mails, use of, 11:6	seq.
Misconduct, relation of	Substantive elements, 3:132
jurisdictional means to	Expansion era, 3:72
Generally, 11:8 et seq.	Materiality
Agent's interstate activities,	Proxy fraud, 8:56
11:13	SEA § 10, 8:55
Check clearances, 11:11	Misrepresentation, plaintiff's knowl-
Fraud, 11:9	edge of, 8:246
Plaintiff's interstate activities,	Modes of interpretation
11:14	Expansion era, 3:64 et seq., 3:86
Transaction, 11:10, 11:12	et seq.
Plaintiff's interstate activities,	Rule 10b-5, 3:64 et seq., 3:86 et
11:14	seq.
Pleading, 11:38	Negligence of plaintiff, 8:253
Procedure, 11:39 et seq.	New expansion era, 3:146
Scope of commerce, 11:3	Nondisclosure, plaintiff's knowledge
Securities exchanges and interstate	8:245
commerce, 11:7	Nullification test, 3:104

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd	IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd
Officers' certifications of financial	Overlapping remedies—Cont'd
reports, 3:169	Contraction era—Cont'd
Overlapping remedies	SEA § 9—Cont'd
Contraction era	Securities excluded, 3:126 et
Generally, 3:102 et seq.	seq.
Comparison of elements of	Substantive elements, 3:132
express and implied rights,	SEA § 18
3:105	Generally, 3:133 et seq.
Defense strategies, 3:103	Decisions rejecting IPA, 3:137
Exclusions, effect of, 3:108	Decisions sustaining IPA,
Falsity vs scheme, 3:106	3:138
Nullification test, 3:104	Defendants excluded, 3:141
SA § 11	Documents excluded, 3:141
Generally, 3:109 et seq.	3:143
Defendants excluded, 3:112	Failure to satisfy substantive
Documents excluded, 3:113	elements, 3:145
Failure to satisfy substantive	Filed and unfiled documents,
elements, 3:115	3:142 et seq.
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:111	Fischman rationale, 3:135
Securities excluded, 3:110	Narrow focus of § 18, 3:136
Substantive elements, failure	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:140
to satisfy, 3:115	Reexamination, reasons for,
Transactions excluded, 3:110	3:134
SA § 12(2)	Scienter, 3:135
Generally, 3:116 et seq.	Securities excluded, 3:139
Commercial paper, 3:119	Substantive elements, 3:145
Defendants excluded, 3:121	Statutory cumulativity, 3:107
Documents excluded, 3:122	Supreme Court approach, 3:104
Failure to satisfy substantive	Expansion era
elements, 3:124	Generally, 3:69 et seq.
Government securities, 3:118	SA § 11, 3:70
Municipal securities, 3:117	SA § 12(2), 3:71
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:120	SEA § 9, 3:72
Securities excluded, 3:117 et	SEA § 18, 3:73
seq.	Nullification test, 3:104
Substantive elements, 3:124	Parties
SEA § 9	Proxy fraud, 8:284
Generally, 3:125 et seq.	SEA § 14
Defendants excluded, 3:129	Proxy fraud, 8:284
Documents excluded, 3:130	Tender offer fraud, 8:285
Failure to satisfy substantive	SEA § 15(c)(1), 8:286
elements, 3:132	SEA § 18, 8:287
Government securities, 3:127	Tender offer fraud, 8:285
Municipal securities, 3:127	Penny Stock Sales (this index)
OTC securities, 3:126	Plaintiff's knowledge
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:128	Generally, 8:244 et seq.

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd	IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd
Plaintiff's knowledge—Cont'd	Proxy fraud—Cont'd
Actual knowledge, 8:244	Scienter—Cont'd
Comparative knowledge, 8:249	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:130
Constructive knowledge, 8:250	Pleading, 8:131
Limitation of actions, 8:251	Proof, 8:128
Misrepresentation, 8:246	Punitive damages, 14:106 et seq.
Nondisclosure, 8:245	Registered offerings
Theoretical knowledge, 8:248	Contraction era
Pleading	Generally, 3:109 et seq.
Generally, 8:257 , 11:104 et seq.	Defendants excluded, 3:112
See also Private Actions (this	Documents excluded, 3:113
index)	Failure to satisfy substantive
Broker-dealer fraud, 8:145	elements, 3:115
Jurisdiction, 11:38	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:111
Particularity, 11:114	Securities excluded, 3:110
Pleading, 11:104	Substantive elements, failure to
Scienter	satisfy, 3:115
Broker-dealer fraud, 8:145	Transactions excluded, 3:110
Tender offer fraud, 8:138	Expansion era, 3:70
Policies	Regulation G liabilities, 3:170
Effectuation, Rule 10b-5, 3:60,	Reliance
3:80	Generally, 8:484 et seq.
Rule 10b-5, 3:55	See also Reliance (this index)
Practicality, expansion era, 3:63, 3:83	Insider trading, 7:516
Private actions generally	Remedies, Rule 10b-5, 3:178
Generally, 8:1 et seq.	Remedies (this index)
See also Private Actions (this	Rule 10b-5
index)	Generally, 3:54 et seq.
Privity	Absorption principle, 3:173
Generally, 8:288 et seq.	Administrative interpretation,
Rule 10b-5, 3:176	3:62, 3:82
Pro forma financial information	Clause 3, primacy of, 3:182
disclosures, 3:170	Congressional intent, 3:56
Proof	Current status of IPA, 3:146 et seq
Generally, 8:256	Displacements within 10b-5, 3:181
Defendant's knowledge and belief, 8:142	Expansion era, 3:54 et seq.
Rule 10b-5, 3:177	Expenses, security for, 3:175
Scienter, 8:135 , 8:142	Implied civil recovery, Rule 10b-5
Tender offer fraud, 8:135	without, 3:180
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Jurisdictional grant, statutory,
Proportionate Liability (this index)	3:59, 3:79
Proxy fraud	Limitations of actions, 3:174
Materiality, 8:56	Modes of interpretation, 3:64 et
Scienter	seq., 3:86 et seq.
Generally, 8:125 et seq.	Overlaps within 10b-5, 3:181
Burden of proof, 8:127	Policies
Intent, 8:129	Generally, 3:55

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd	IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Sarbanes-Oxley Act—Cont'd
Policies—Cont'd	Pro forma financial information,
Effectuation, 3:60, 3:80	liabilities based on, 3:170
Practicality, 3:63, 3:83	Provisions adversely impacting
Prevalence of rule, 3:179	IPA, 3:163
Privity requirements, 3:176	Regulation G liabilities, 3:170
Proof requirements, 3:177	Rejection of IPA, 3:161
Reasons, 3:55	SEC rules and releases, 3:164 et
Remedies, 3:178	seq.
Security for expenses, 3:175	Scienter
Silent conduct, 3:182	Broker-dealer fraud
Statutory tort principles, 3:57, 3:77	Generally, 8:139 et seq.
Supplement to government	Burden of proof, 8:141
enforcement, 3:61 , 3:81	Defendant's intent, 8:143
Voidability, statutory, 3:58	Defendant's knowledge and
SA 17(a), 3:155	belief
Sales fraud, parties	Generally, 8:140 et seq.
Generally, 8:274 et seq.	Burden of proof, 8:141
Aider-abettors, 8:279	Proof, 8:142
Brokers, 8:276	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:144
Buyers, 8:275	Pleading, 8:145
Conspirators, 8:280	Proof, 8:142
Control persons, 8:281	Pleading, 8:131, 8:138, 8:145
Insiders, 8:277	Proxy fraud
Participants, 8:278	Generally, 8:125 et seq. , 8:126 et seq.
Sarbanes-Oxley Act	Burden of proof, 8:127
Generally, 3:156 et seq.	Intent, 8:129
Analysts' certifications, actions	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:130
based on, 3:168	Pleading, 8:131
Attorneys, implied private actions	Proof, 8:128
against, 3:165	Tender offer fraud
Audit committee financial experts,	Defendant's intent, 8:136
3:166	Defendant's knowledge and
Audit records, actions based on,	belief
3:171	Generally, 8:133 et seq.
Express actions negating IPA,	Burden of proof, 8:134
3:162	Proof, 8:135
Financial report certifications,	Intent. 8:136
3:169	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:137
History of enactment, 3:159	Pleading, 8:138
Legislative intent, 3:158	SEA § 14, 8:132 et seq.
Limitation of actions, 3:161	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Off-balance sheet transactions,	SEC filings, reliance on
3:167	Contraction era
Officers' certifications of financial	Generally, 3:133 et seq.
reports, 3:169	Decisions rejecting IPA, 3:137
Overview, 3:157	Decisions sustaining IPA, 3:138

IMPLIED LIABILITY—Cont'd	IMPLIED PRIVATE ACTIONS
SEC filings, reliance on—Cont'd	(IPA)
Contraction era—Cont'd	Generally, 3:53
Defendants excluded, 3:141	See also Implied Liability (this
Documents excluded, 3:142 , 3:143	index)
Failure to satisfy substantive	INDEMNIFICATION
elements, 3:145	Generally, 9:76, 12:11
Filed and unfiled documents,	INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL
3:142 et seq.	DEALING
Fischman rationale, 3:135	Generally, 7:1 et seq.
Narrow focus of § 18, 3:136	Accumulation of stock, manipulation
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:140	by, 7:134
Reexamination, reasons for,	Actual knowledge and scienter, 8:172
3:134 Seignten 3:135	Actual or apparent trading, 7:124
Scienter, 3:135	Aiding-abetting, 7:98
Securities excluded, 3:139 Substantive elements, 3:145	Analyst projections, 7:9
*	Antifraud provisions and Regulation
Expansion era, 3:73 Security for expenses, 3:175	FD disclosure, 7:546
Standing, 7:520	Bright line vs. substantial participa-
Statutory tort principles	tion, 7:89
Contraction era, 3:77	Business judgment standard, misrep-
Expansion era, 3:57	resentation claims, consideration
Strict liability, 8:243	of, 7:50
Suitability (this index)	Capping, 7:136
Supplement to government enforce-	Causation, 7:76
ment, Rule 10b-5, 3:61, 3:81	Central Bank decision, 7:79, 7:85
Supreme Court, 3:148	Circular trading, 7:135
Tender offer fraud	Company projections, 7:8
Generally, 8:132 et seq.	Cornering the market, 7:134
Scienter	Criminal enforcement
Defendant's intent, 8:136	Burden of proof, insider trading
Defendant's knowledge and	charges, 7:366
belief	Defenses to insider trading
Generally, 8:133 et seq.	charges, generally, 7:350
Burden of proof, 8:134	Double jeopardy limitations,
Proof, 8:135	insider trading charges, 7:443
Intent, 8:136	Insiders
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:137	Generally, 7:460 et seq.
Pleading, 8:138	Amount of penalties, 7:466
Standing to challenge, 6:124	Disgorgement, 7:465
Tests for implied rights	Judge or jury, 7:467
Generally, 3:100	Mail and wire fraud, 7:463
Prohibitory language, 3:101	Penalties, 7:466
Voidability, statutory	Restitution, 7:465
Contraction era, 3:78	RICO, 7:464
Expansion era 3:58	Securities violations 7:462

INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL	INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL
DEALING—Cont'd	DEALING—Cont'd
Criminal enforcement—Cont'd	Criminal enforcement—Cont'd
Insider trading	Insider trading charges—Cont'd
Generally, 7:415 et seq.	Procedural aspects, 7:363 et
Mail and wire fraud, 7:171	seq.
Insider trading charges	Proof, 7:368
Burden of proof	Quantum of proof, 7:366, 7:367
Generally, 7:366	RICO, 7:414, 7:464
Defenses, 7:369	Scienter
Institutions, 7:367	Generally, 7:372 et seq.
Connection with requirement	Fiduciary theory
Market transactions, 7:370	Tippers, 7:381
Rule 10b-5, 7:370	Trading insiders, 7:377
Rule 14e-3, 7:371	Trading tippees, 7:385
Tender offers, 7:371	Mail and wire fraud, 7:413
Defenses	Martha Stewart case
Generally, 7:350	Generally, 7:403 et seq.
Amount defined, 7:355	Acquittal, 7:411
Binding contract defense,	Background of case, 7:404
7:351	Imclone stock sale, 7:404
Burden of proof, 7:369	Indictment, 7:405
Burden of proving, 7:369	Inferences from evidence,
Common terms and issues,	7:409
7:355 et seq.	Intent inference test, 7:410
Date defined, 7:357	Limits on argument and
Delegation alternative to	evidence, 7:407
amount, price and date,	Misrepresentation, 7:406
7:358	Sufficiency of evidence
Exclusiveness of defenses,	test, 7:408
7:360	Misappropriation theory
Institutional defenses, 7:361	Tippers, 7:382
Instructions defense, 7:352	Trading insiders, 7:378
Overriding limitations, 7:359	Trading tippees, 7:386
Price defined, 7:356	Pleading, 7:398
Relation to other laws, 7:362	Proof, 7:399 et seq.
Systematic plans defense,	Rule 10b-5, 7:374 et seq.
7:353	Rule 14e-3, 7:412
Tracking plans defense, 7:354	Tippers
Fiduciary breach, 7:315	Generally, 7:379 et seq.
Institutional defenses, 7:361	Proof, 7:401
Institutions, burden of proof,	Trading insiders
7:367	Generally, 7:375 et seq.
Motion practice, 7:365	Proof, 7:400
Parties, 7:363	Trading tippees
Pleading	Generally, 7:383 et seq.
Generally, 7:364	Proof, 7:402
Scienter, 7:398	Tippers, 7:379 et seq.

INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING—Cont'd DEALING—Cont'd Fifth Circuit, Enron case, 7:87 Criminal enforcement—Cont'd Mail and wire fraud First Circuit, Lernout case, 7:106 Generally, 7:171, 7:463 Foreign law, insiders, 7:201 Scienter, 7:413 Fraud Motion practice, 7:365 Generally, **7:84 to 7:620** Penalty actions, 7:438 et seq. Bright line vs. substantial participation, 7:89 Pleadings, 7:364 Quantum of proof, 7:366 Central Bank decision, 7:79, 7:85 Cross trading manipulation, 7:135 Creation of misrepresentation, 7:90 Curtailing scheme to defraud. Fraud, Curtailing scheme to defraud, genbelow erally, 7:75 et seq. Defenses to insider trading charges Directly and indirectly, 7:91, Generally, 7:350 7:108, 7:116 Amount defined, 7:355 Fifth Circuit, Enron case, 7:87 Binding contract defense, 7:351 First Circuit, Lernout case, 7:106 Burden of proof, 7:369 Group scienter, 7:99 Common terms and issues, 7:355 Group violations, 7:92, 7:95 et seq. Historical perspective, 7:81 Date defined, 7:357 Insider defendants, 7:102 Delegation alternative to amount, price and date, 7:358 Liability, scope of, 7:96 Exclusiveness of defenses, 7:360 Manipulation vs. scheme, 7:113 Misrepresentation vs. scheme, Institutional defenses, 7:361 7:88, 7:110, 7:112 Instructions defense, 7:352 Misrepresentation vs. scheme Overriding limitations, 7:359 revisited, 7:115 Price defined, 7:356 Ninth Circuit, Homestore case, Relation to other laws, 7:362 7:101 Systematic plans defense, 7:353 Outsider defendants, 7:103 Tracking plans defense, 7:354 Participation, 7:116 Depressing price manipulations, Primary liability vs. aiding-abet-7:124 ting, 7:98 Derivatives, see also **Derivatives** Primary violators, 7:104, 7:109, **Fraud** (this index) 7:110, 7:114 Direct and indirect dealings, 4:1, Private actions for schemes, 7:105 7:91, 7:108, 7:116 **PSLRA** Disclosure corrections Application of, 7:97 How long is correction necessary, Impact of, 7:86 6:326 Reliance, 7:76 to 7:78, 7:80 What makes correction necessary, 6:322 Scheme to defraud, generally, 7:84 Due diligence, consideration of in et seq. misrepresentation claims, 7:52 SEC authority, 7:93 Enron case, 7:87 Secondary actors, 7:104, 7:114 Second Circuit, Parmalat case, **Exemption provisions and Regulation** FD disclosure, 7:548 7:111 Fiduciary breach, 7:315 SEC view of reliance, 7:77, 7:80

INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL	INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL
DEALING—Cont'd Fraud—Cont'd	DEALING—Cont'd
Specific violations, 7:100	Inside trading—Cont'd Misappropriation theory of liability
Stoneridge amici, 7:83	—Cont'd
Stoneridge impact, 7:82	Rule 10b5-2, 7:585 et seq.
Supreme Court, Zandford case,	SEC v. Mark Cuban, stress test
7:117	for misappropriation the-
Zone and reliance permitted, 7:78	ory, generally, 7:604 to 7:622
Front running manipulation	Shared confidences, 7:590
Generally, 7:139 et seq.	
Court cases, 7:142	Regulation FD disclosure, below
SEC interpretations	Shared confidences, 7:590
Generally, 7:140	Tippees
Decisions, 7:142	Generally, 7:623
SRO interpretations	Benefit to insider-tipper, 7:627
Generally, 7:140	Dirks background, 7:625
Criticisms, 7:141	Family benefit to, 7:630
Decisions, 7:142	Fiduciary breach requirement,
Insider trading, 7:168	7:626
Good faith, consideration of in mis-	Friends, benefit to, 7:630
representation claims, 7:53	Need for fiduciary benefit, 7:626
Group scienter, 7:99	Pecuniary benefit, 7:628
Guidelines for information releases, 7:54	Receipt in fiduciary breach, 7:623
Homestore case, 7:101	Relations, benefit to, 7:630
Information release guidelines, 7:54	Reputational benefit, 7:629
Information types, 7:2	Tip defined, 7:624
Inside trading	Intent, consideration of in misrepre-
See also Insiders and Insider Trading (this index)	sentation claims, 7:53
Agreed confidentiality, 7:589	Lernout case, 7:106
Benefit to insider-tipper, 7:627	Mail and wire fraud, 7:463
Fraud, 7:102	Manipulation
Information, 7:4	Generally, 7:118 et seq.
	Accumulation of stock, 7:134
Misappropriation theory of liability Generally, 7:577	Actual or apparent trading, 7:124
Agreed confidentiality, 7:589	Capping, 7:136
Close family relationships,	Circular trading, 7:135
7:587	Cornering the market, 7:134
Connection element, 7:597	Cross trading, 7:135
Connection with transaction,	Definition, 7:119
7:680	Depressing prices, 7:124
Court cases, 7:582 et seq.	Federal securities laws, 7:120
Enforcement actions, 7:578	Fraud, scheme, 7:113
Family relationships, 7:587	Front running
Mail and wire fraud, 7:594	Generally, 7:139 et seq.
Private actions, 7:579 , 7:603	Court cases, 7:142
	•

INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL	INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL
DEALING—Cont'd	DEALING—Cont'd
Manipulation—Cont'd	Manipulation—Cont'd
Front running—Cont'd	SEA § 9(a)(1), 7:121
SEC interpretations	SEA § 9(a)(2)
Generally, 7:140 Decisions, 7:142	Generally, 7:122 et seq.
SRO interpretations	Actual or apparent trading, 7:124
Generally, 7:140	Depressing prices, 7:124
Criticisms, 7:141	Purpose, 7:125
Decisions, 7:142	Raising prices, 7:124
Insider trading, 7:168	Series of transactions, 7:123
Margin requirements, parking to	SEA § 9(a)(3), 7:126
avoid, 7:148	SEA § 9(a)(4), 7:126
Marking the close, 7:131	SEA § 9(a)(5), 7:126
Matched orders, 7:121	SEA § 9(a)(6), 7:127
Painting the tape, 7:132	SEA § 9(b), 7:128
Parking	SEA § 9(e), 7:129
Generally, 7:143 et seq.	Short selling, 7:137
Capital requirements, use to	Successive activity price manipula-
avoid, 7:147	tions, 7:133
Control fights, use in, 7:146	Wash sales, 7:121
Definitions, 7:144	Margin requirements, parking to
Margin requirements	avoid, 7:148
Parking to avoid, 7:148	Market-informing responsibilities,
Use to avoid, 7:148	12:7
Record keeping violations,	Marking the close manipulations,
7:149	7:131
Tax evasion uses, 7:150	Matched order manipulations, 7:121
Pegging, 7:136	Mediation, 15:69
Raising prices, 7:124 Rule 10b-5	Method of disclosure, Regulation FD, 7:544
Generally, 7:130 et seq. Accumulation of stock, 7:134	Misappropriation by insiders
Capping, 7:136	Generally, 7:577
Circular trading, 7:135	Agreed confidentiality, 7:589
Control, 7:138	Arguments of parties on appeal, 7:619
Cornering the market, 7:134	Close family relationships, 7:587
Cross trading, 7:135	Conclusion of Cuban case, 7:622
Domination, 7:138	Confidentiality, 7:611
Front running, above	Connection element, 7:597
Marking the close, 7:131	
Painting the tape, 7:132	Connection with transaction, 7:680
Parking, above	Court cases, 7:582 et seq.
Pegging, 7:136	Cuban responds to charges, 7:607
Short selling, 7:137	Disclosure, trading with impunity, 7:609
Successive activity price	
manipulations, 7:133	District court ruling in favor of Cuban, 7:616

et seq.

Board (FASB), 7:60

tion, 7:63

eyes, 7:57

7:74

to 7:74

with SEC, 7:73

Public Company Accounting

Oversight Board (PCAOB),

7:66 to 7:71

fraud, 7:64, 7:65

INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING—Cont'd DEALING—Cont'd Misappropriation by insiders Misrepresentations—Cont'd Business judgment standard, 7:50 -Cont'd Enforcement actions, 7:578 Company projections, 7:8 Family relationships, 7:587 Creation of misrepresentation, Federal charges filed by Commis-7:90 sion, 7:606 Due diligence, 7:52 Five law professors file brief amici Earnings, 7:47 curiae in support of Cuban's **GAAP** violations motion, 7:615 Generally, 7:55 et seq. Lack of agreement by Cuban not to Auditor violation, 7:70 trade, 7:617 Court decisions, generally, 7:62 Limitation of Rule 10b-5 to family and other personal relation-Enforcement cases, 7:65, 7:71 ships, **7:613** Financial Accounting Standards Mail and wire fraud, 7:594 Mark Cuban and Commission as Fraud players, 7:605 Fraud without GAAP viola-Motion to dismiss, 7:610 Pre-emptive strike against applica-GAAP violation with fraud, tion of SEC Rule 10b5-2(b)(1), **7:612** GAAP violation without Private actions, 7:579, 7:603 Reexamination of development of Judicial eyes, GAAP in judicial misappropriation theory, 7:608 Non-GAAP financial measures, Relevancy of Cuban's opinion, 7:621 PRO FORMAs (NGFMs), 7:72 Response by SEC to Cuban's motion, **7:614** Public communications not filed

Response to charges by Cuban,

Rule 10b5-2 evaluation by District

SEC v. Mark Cuban, stress test for

erally, 7:604 to 7:622

Sufficiency of SEC allegations of

misappropriation, 7:617

Telephone calls, evaluation, 7:620

See also Forward Looking Infor-

Trading with impunity, 7:609

Generally, 7:5, 7:46 et seq.

mation (this index)

Analyst projections, 7:9

Shared confidences, 7:590

misappropriation theory, gen-

Rule 10b5-2, 7:585 et seq.

Court, 7:618

7:607

Misrepresentations

7:61 Red flags, 7:70

Reg G, 7:73 Sarbanes-Oxley restrictions on pro forma or non-GAAP financial information, 7:72

Scienter, allegations supporting, 7:69

SEC, 7:58, 7:59, 7:72 to 7:74 Sources of GAAP. 7:59, 7:60, 7:61

Statutes, GAAP in statutes, 7:56 Generally accepted accounting principles. GAAP violations, above

INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL	INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL
DEALING—Cont'd	DEALING—Cont'd
Misrepresentations—Cont'd	Misrepresentations—Cont'd
Good faith, 7:53	Predictions and projection
Guidelines for information	disclosure obligations
releases, 7:54	—Cont'd
Information release guidelines,	Safe harbor—Cont'd
7:54	PSLRA—Cont'd
Intent, 7:53	Later disclosures, 7:30
Negligence, 7:52	Motion practice, 7:43
Predictions, 7:46	Nonexclusiveness, 7:41
Predictions and projection	Oral statements referencing
disclosure obligations	caution, 7:31, 7:39
Generally, 7:10 et seq.	Procedural aspects, 7:42
Capital resources, 7:15	Prohibited uses, 7:40
Liquidity, 7:14	Scope of Act, 7:24
With MD&A requirement	Statements with cautions, 7:27
Administrative enforcement, 7:13	Update duty, 7:45
	Readily available cautionary
Private actions, 7:17	statements
Operation results, 7:16	Generally disseminated,
Private actions on MD&A requirements, 7:17	7:34
Restrictions on disclosures, 7:18	SEC filings, 7:33
Safe harbor	Timing, 7:32
Generally, 7:19 et seq.	SA Rule 175, 7:21
Background, 7:20	SEA Rule 3b-6, 7:21
Bespeaks caution doctrine,	SEC
7:22	Generally, 7:11
PSLRA	Encouragement of, 7:12
Generally, 7:23 et seq.	Traditional position, 7:18
Actual knowledge prong,	Reasonable investor standard, 7:51
7:36	Scheme to defraud vs. misrepre-
Attacking cautionary state-	sentation, 7:88 , 7:110 , 7:112
ments, 7:29	Scheme to defraud vs. misrepre-
Caution prong, 7:26	sentation revisited, 7:115 Scienter, 7:53
Corrections, 7:45	
Definition of forward look-	Standards for preparation of information, 7:49
ing statement, 7:25	Violations, criteria for determining,
Discovery stays, 7:44	7:49
Drafting cautionary state-	Negligence, consideration of in mis-
ments, 7:28	representation claims, 7:52
Eligible makers, 7:37	Ninth Circuit, Homestore case, 7:101
Exclusions, 7:40	Opposite side traders
Expandability, 7:41	Damages, 7:522
Falsity, actual knowledge	Elements of action, 7:518
of, 7:36	Relations of parties to market,
Immateriality, 7:35, 7:38	7:494

INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL	INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL
DEALING—Cont'd	DEALING—Cont'd
Opposite side traders—Cont'd	Regulation FD disclosure—Cont'd
Suits by, 7:504	Enforcement, 7:549
Organization of treatise, 4:1	Exemption provisions and, 7:548
Outsider defendants, 7:103	Information, triggering, 7:534
Painting the tape manipulations, 7:132	Intentional and nonintentional partial disclosures, 7:538 et
Parking	seq.
Generally, 7:143 et seq.	Materiality of triggering informa-
Capital requirements, use to avoid,	tion, 7:535
7:147	Method of disclosure, 7:544
Control fights, use in, 7:146	Persons triggering duty, 7:537
Definitions, 7:144	Policy basis, 7:527
Margin requirements	Prompt disclosure requirement,
Parking to avoid, 7:148	7:543
Use to avoid, 7:148	Registration provisions and, 7:547
Record keeping violations, 7:149	Regulatory gap, 7:530
Tax evasion uses, 7:150	Scope of regulation, 7:545
Parmalat case, 7:111	SEC filing, compliance by, 7:555
Participation, 7:116	Selective disclosure
Pegging, 7:136	Generally, 7:529
Personal and impersonal dealings,	Avoiding, 7:553
4:1	Curing violations, 7:554
Price, importance of, 7:3	Materiality, 7:535
Primary liability vs. aiding-abetting, 7:98	Nonpublic nature of information disclosed, 7:536
Primary violators in scheme to	Triggering full disclosure
defraud, 7:104, 7:109, 7:110,	obligation, 7:532
7:114	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
Private actions for schemes to defraud, 7:105	Simultaneous disclosure requirements, 7:542
PSLRA	Timing requirements, 7:541 et seq.
Application of, 7:97	Triggering events
Impact of, 7:86	Generally, 7:531 et seq.
Raising price manipulations, 7:124	Information, triggering, 7:534
Reasonable investor standard, 7:51	Intentional and nonintentional
Regulation FD disclosure	partial disclosures, 7:538 et
Generally, 7:526 et seq.	seq.
Analysts' roles, 7:528	Materiality of triggering information, 7:535
Antifraud provisions and, 7:546 Avoiding selective disclosure,	Nonintentional disclosures, 7:540
7:553 Companies covered, 7:545	Nonpublic nature of information disclosed, 7:536
Compliance, 7:551 et seq.	Nontriggering disclosures, 7:533
Curing violations, 7:554	Persons triggering duty, 7:537
Eliminating nonpublic information,	Selective disclosures, 7:532
7:552	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540

INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING—Cont'd	INDIRECT-IMPERSONAL DEALING—Cont'd
Regulation FD disclosure—Cont'd	Stoneridge case, curtailing scheme to
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	defraud
Validity, 7:550	Amici, 7:83
Violations, curing, 7:554	Impact, 7:82
Reliance, curtailing scheme to defraud, 7:76 to 7:78, 7:80	Substantial participation in scheme to defraud, 7:89
Remoteness, 7:76 Rule 10b-5 application to, 3:28	Successive activity price manipulations, 7:133
Rule 10b-5 responsibilities generally,	•
12:7	Supreme Court, Zandford case, 7:117 Tender offers
Rule 14e-3, 7:166	Disclosures in, 7:288
Rule 15c1-2, 7:165	Inside information as to pending
Rule 144, 7:167	offers, 7:214
SA § 17(a), 7:164	Timing of FD disclosure require-
Same side traders	ments, 7:541 et seq.
Damages, 7:523	Tippee liabilities
Elements of action, 7:519	Generally, 7:623
Relations of parties to market,	Benefit to insider-tipper, 7:627
7:495	Dirks background, 7:625
Suits by, 7:505	Family benefit to, 7:630
Scienter	Fiduciary breach requirement,
Actual knowledge, 8:172	7:626
Misrepresentation claims, consideration of, 7:53	Friends, benefit to, 7:630
Scheme to defraud, group scienter,	Need for fiduciary benefit, 7:626
7:99	Pecuniary benefit, 7:628
Secondary actors in scheme to	Receipt in fiduciary breach, 7:623
defraud, 7:104, 7:114	Relations, benefit to, 7:630
Second Circuit, Parmalat case, 7:111	Reputational benefit, 7:629
Securities and Exchange Commission	Tip defined, 7:624
(SEC), 7:58, 7:59, 7:72 to 7:74, 7:77, 7:80, 7:93	Transaction types, 7:1
Selective disclosure and full	Unintentional disclosures and
disclosure obligations	Regulation FD disclosure, 7:540
Generally, 7:529	Wash sale manipulations, 7:121
Avoiding, 7:553	What is a Security (this index)
Curing violations, 7:554	Zandford case, 7:117
Materiality, 7:535	Zone, curtailing scheme to defraud,
Nonpublic nature of information disclosed, 7:536	7:78
Triggering full disclosure obliga-	INDUCEMENT
tion, 7:532	Generally, 8:295
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	Aider-Abettors (this index)
Short selling manipulations, 7:137	Parties (this index)
Simultaneous FD disclosure require-	•
ments, 7:542	INFORMANTS
SRO rules, insider trading, 7:168	Generally, 7:445

INFORMATION	INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd
See Release of Information (this	Cease and desist orders
index)	CFTC, 13:239
Disclosure (this index)	Likelihood of future violation,
Insiders and Insider Trading (this	13:239
index)	Market impact, 13:240
Original information. See	Permanent, 13:85
Whistleblowers (this index)	Temporary, 13:86
INITIAL COIN OFFERINGS	CFTC
Cryptocurrencies (this index)	Generally, 13:245 et seq. Advantages and disadvantages,
INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERINGS	13:252
(IPOs)	Ancillary relief, 13:250
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), 19:10	Character of proceedings, 13:245 Collateral effect, 13:249
Injunctions, ancillary relief, 13:111	Duration, 13:251
INJUNCTIONS	Evidence, 13:246
Accounting, fraudulent accounting, 13:112	Likelihood of future violations, 13:239, 13:248
Actual knowledge and scienter, 8:174	Market impact, 13:240
Administrative enforcement of aider-	Proof, 13:246
abettor liability, 8:371	Proper showing, 13:248
Advantages and disadvantages	Scienter, 13:247
CFTC, 13:252	Standards, 13:246
SEC, 13:120	Trading privileges, denial of,
Aider-abettor liability, 8:371	13:240
Aider-abettor restraints, 8:371	Character of proceedings
Ancillary relief	CFTC, 13:245
Auditors, 13:113	SEC, 13:96
CFTC, 13:250	Civil penalties in addition to
Fraudulent accounting, 13:112	Ancillary relief, generally, 13:108 et seq.
Initial public offerings (IPOs),	Auditors, 13:113
13:111	Fraudulent accounting, 13:112
Investment bankers global settlement, 13:110	Initial public offerings (IPOs),
Monetary civil penalties, generally,	13:111
13:108 et seq.	Investment bankers global settle-
Mutual funds, 13:114	ment, 13:110
Other violations, 13:115	Mutual funds, 13:114
SEC, 13:107 et seq.	Other violations, 13:115
Victim access to penalty, fair	SEC, 13:108
funds, 13:116	Victim access to penalty, fair
WorldCom, 13:109	funds, 13:116
Asset freezes, 13:100	WorldCom, 13:109
Auditors, ancillary relief, 13:113	Collateral effect
Balance of equities, 6:134	CFTC, 13:249
Bar orders in, 13:117	Disciplinary proceedings, 13:106
Buyer-seller requirements, 5:122	SEC, 13:105, 13:106

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd	INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd
Conspirators, 8:312	Parallel civil and criminal proceed-
Constructive knowledge and scienter,	ings—Cont'd
8:185	Discovery, 13:139, 13:142, 13:143
Disciplinary proceedings, 13:106	Continuation of civil proceed-
Duration	ings with, 13:138
CFTC, 13:251	Failure to warn of criminal
SEC, 13:119	proceeding in civil proceed-
Equitable relief generally, 13:118	ing, 13:142
Evidence	Reasons for concern, 13:134
CFTC, 13:246	SEC references, 13:133 et seq.
SEC, 13:101	Preliminary injunctions, 6:131 et seq.
Fraudulent accounting, ancillary	Private suits, relation to, 13:98
relief, 13:112	Privity considerations, 8:303
Inadequacy of other remedies, 6:133	Probability of success, 6:132
Initial public offerings (IPOs), ancil-	Proof standards
lary relief, 13:111	CFTC, 13:246
Insider trading charges	SEC, 13:101
Generally, 7:422 et seq.	Proper showing
Disgorgement orders, 7:425 et seq.	CFTC, 13:248
Hearing, right to, 7:424	SEC, 13:103
Intent and scienter, 8:195	Scienter
Investment bankers global settlement,	Actual knowledge, 8:174
ancillary relief, 13:110	CFTC, 13:247
Irreparable injuries, 6:133	Constructive knowledge, 8:185
Likelihood of future violations	Intent, 8:195
CFTC, 13:239, 13:248	SEC, 13:102
SEC, 13:103	SEC
Limitation of actions, 13:99	Generally, 13:96 et seq.
Market impact, CFTC, 13:240	Advantages and disadvantages,
Monetary civil penalties. Civil penal-	13:120
ties in addition to, above	Ancillary relief, 13:107 et seq.
Mutual funds, ancillary relief, 13:114	Asset freezes, 13:100
Parallel civil and criminal proceed-	Bar orders in, 13:117
ings	Character of proceedings, 13:96
Generally, 13:133 et seq.	Civil penalties in addition to,
Battle over discovery, 13:135	13:108
CFTC references, 13:263	Collateral effect, 13:105, 13:106
Civil-criminal flow of information,	Duration, 13:119
13:139	Equitable relief generally, 13:118
Continuation of criminal proceed-	Evidence, 13:101
ings, 13:140	Likelihood of future violations,
Continuations of civil proceedings,	13:103
13:137, 13:138	Limitation of actions, 13:99
Criminal-civil flow of information,	Private suits, relation to, 13:98
13:143	Proof standards, 13:101
Criteria for stay of discovery,	Proper showing, 13:103
13:136	Scienter, 13:102

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
SEC—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Standards, 13:101	Administrative enforcement—Cont'd
Undertakings, 13:97	Civil penalties, 7:420
WorldCom, 13:109	Connection with requirement
SROs, 13:303	Market transactions, 7:370
Standards	Rule 10b-5, 7:370
CFTC, 13:246	Rule 14e-3, 7:371
SEC, 13:101	Tender offers, 7:371
State investigations, 13:319	Control person liability
Tender offer challenges	Generally, 7:451 et seq.
Generally, 6:131 et seq. , 6:137	All control persons, 7:453
Balance of equities, 6:134	Amount of liability, 7:459
Clean hands, 6:136	Broker-dealer control persons,
Final relief, 6:140	7:456
Inadequacy of other remedies,	B test, 7:456
6:133	Contribution to violation, 7:458
Irreparable injuries, 6:133	Failure to act, 7:455
Preliminary injunctions, 6:131 et	Investment adviser control
seq.	persons, 7:456
Probability of success, 6:132 Proof elements, 6:132	Knowledge
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Failure to have preventive
SEC actions, 6:138	policies in place, 7:457
Time for relief, 6:139 Types of relief, 6:135	Likelihood of violation, 7:454
Trading privileges, denial of, 13:240	Penalties imposed on, 7:440
Types of relief, 6:135	Policy/procedure failures, 7:457
Undertakings, 13:97	Reckless disregard
Victim access to penalty, fair funds,	Failure to have preventive
13:116	policies in place, 7:457
WorldCom, ancillary relief, 13:109	Likelihood of violation, 7:454
	Requirements, 7:452
INNOCENT DEFENDANTS	Respondeat superior liability,
Strict liability, 8:243	7:450
INSIDERS AND INSIDER	Substantial contribution to viola-
TRADING	tion, 7:458
Generally, 7:152 et seq.	A test, 7:453
Access criteria, 7:560	Defenses
Acquisition plans, 7:211	Generally, 7:350
Acquisitions, 7:214	Amount defined, 7:355
Administrative enforcement	Binding contract defense, 7:351
Generally, 7:159, 7:415 et seq.	Burden of proving, 7:369
Ancillary relief, 7:419, 7:437	Common terms and issues,
Bounties, 7:445	7:355 et seq.
Burden of proof	Date defined, 7:357
Generally, 7:366	Delegation alternative to
Defenses, 7:369	amount, price and date,
Institutions, 7:367	7:358

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Administrative enforcement—Cont'd	Administrative enforcement—Cont'd
Defenses—Cont'd	Penalty actions—Cont'd
Exclusiveness of defenses, 7:360	Factors considered in imposition of penalties, 7:442
Institutional defenses, 7:361	Informants, awards to, 7:445
Instructions defense, 7:352	Judge or jury, 7:446
Overriding limitations, 7:359 Price defined, 7:356	Maximum penalties imposed, 7:441
Relation to other laws, 7:362	Persons liable
Systematic plans defense, 7:353	Generally, 7:447
Tracking plans defense, 7:354	Aider-abettors, 7:449
Disgorgement, 7:418, 7:425 et	Employers, 7:450
seq. Disposition of penalties, 7:445	Respondent superior liability, 7:450
Double jeopardy limitations, 7:443	Tippers, 7:448
Hearing, right to, 7:424	Traders, 7:448
Informants, awards to, 7:445 Injunctive actions	Respondeat superior liability, 7:450
Generally, 7:422 et seq.	Settled penalties, 7:444
Disgorgement orders, 7:425 et seq.	Tippees, penalties imposed on, 7:439
Hearing, right to, 7:424 Institutional defenses, 7:361	Traders, penalties imposed on, 7:439
Institutions Institutions	Pleading
Burden of proof, 7:367	Generally, 7:364
Defenses, 7:361	Scienter, 7:398
Judge or jury, 7:421	Procedural aspects, 7:363 et seq.
Generally, 7:421	Proof, 7:368
Penalty actions, 7:446	Quantum of proof, 7:366, 7:367
Martha Stewart case. Scienter,	Reporting requirements
below in this group	Generally, 7:175 et seq.
Misappropriation theory, 7:578	Detection of illegal trades, 7:178
Motion practice, 7:365 Parties, 7:363	Respondeat superior liability, 7:450
Penalty actions	RICO, 7:414 , 7:464
	Sanctions, 7:417
Generally, 7:438	Sanctions, statutory, 7:417
Amount of penalty	Scienter Scienter
Control persons, 7:459	Generally, 7:372 et seq.
Court-imposed, 7:439	Fiduciary theory
Bounties, 7:445	Tippers, 7:381
Control persons, penalties imposed on, 7:440	Trading insiders, 7:377
Court imposed penalties, 7:439	Trading tippees, 7:385
Disposition of penalties, 7:445	Mail and wire fraud, 7:413
Double jeopardy limitations,	Martha Stewart case
7:443	Generally, 7:403 et seq.

NSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Administrative enforcement—Cont'd Scienter—Cont'd	Antifraud provisions and Regulation FD disclosure, 7:546
Martha Stewart case—Cont'd	Arguments in Rajaratnam criminal
Acquittal, 7:411	case
Background of case, 7:404	Closing arguments, 21:25
Imclone stock sale, 7:404	Defense arguments, 21:38
Indictment, 7:405	DOJ argument on nature and cir-
Inferences from evidence,	cumstances of offenses, 21:33
7:409	Leadership role enhancement
Intent inference test, 7:410	(U.S.S.G. § 3B1.1(a)), 21:36,
Limits on argument and evi-	21:42
dence, 7:407	Limitation of gain to amount actu-
Misrepresentation, 7:406	ally realized by defendant,
Sufficiency of evidence test,	21:40
7:408	Obstruction enhancement under
Misappropriation theory	U.S.S.G § 3C1.1, 21:43
Tippers, 7:382	Sentencing arguments, 21:32
Trading insiders, 7:378	Seriousness of offense overstated
Trading tippees, 7:386	under Sentencing Guidelines calculations, 21:41
Pleading, 7:398	
Proof, 7:399 et seq.	Arrest of Raj Rajaratnam, 21:4 Asset information, 7:206
Rule 10b-5, 7:374 et seq.	Awareness of MNPI
Rule 14e-3, 7:412	
Tippers	Generally, 7:316, 7:349 et seq.
Generally, 7:379 et seq.,	Possession distinguished, 7:349
7:382	Bail in securities prosecutions. Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider
Proof, 7:401	trading, below
Trading insiders	Benefit of tipper, transmission of
Generally, 7:375 et seq.	information for, 7:661
Proof, 7:400	Benefit to insider-tipper, 7:627
Trading tippees	Blackouts, director and officer trad-
Generally, 7:383 et seq.	ing during, 7:161
Proof, 7:402	Bounties to informants, 7:445
SEA § 16(b), 7:159	Burden of proof
Tippees, penalties imposed on,	Generally, 7:366
7:439	Defenses, 7:369
Tippers	Institutions, 7:367
Generally, 7:159	Nonpublic nature of information,
Scienter, 7:379 et seq.	7:312
Tippers, scienter, 7:379 et seq.	Business associates to issuers, 7:570
Wiretap in enforcement, 13:146,	Business judgment, timely disclosure.
13:153	7:241
Advisers to issuers, 7:569	Calculation of sentence in Raj
Agreed confidentiality, 7:589	Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:34
Analysts' roles in full disclosure	et seq.
regulations, 7:528	California statutes, App G

TRADING—Cont'd Case law, 7:182 Causation, 7:517 Chiasson/Newman cases, 7:387 et seq. Chinese walls Generally, 7:343 et seq. Evolution of rule, 7:344 Operation, 7:345 Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:486 Diescorperation disvised control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 TRADING—Cont'd Control person liability—Cont'd Failure to act, 7:455 Investment adviser control persons, 7:456 Knowledge Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486 Trible to act, 7:455 Investment adviser control persons, 7:456 Knowledge Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Penalties imposed on, 7:446 Scuites implace, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Requirements, 7:455 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:455 Likelihood of violation, 7:452 Respondeat superior liabili	INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
Causation, 7:517 Chiasson/Newman cases, 7:387 et seq. Chinese walls Generally, 7:343 et seq. Evolution of rule, 7:344 Operation, 7:345 Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:25 Co-cospirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure, Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:486 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Area day reventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:456 Cnownedge Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Penalties imposed on, 7:446 Requirements, 7:456 Cnownedge Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:456 Rockless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:450 Connection with requirement feature, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:450 Connection with requirement feature, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:450 Connection with requirement feature to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:450 Consolidation, 7:450 Consolidation, 7:4	TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Chiasson/Newman cases, 7:387 et seq. Chinese walls Generally, 7:343 et seq. Evolution of rule, 7:344 Operation, 7:345 Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure, Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Investment adviser control persons, 7:456 Knowledge Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelhood of violation, 7:454 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:456 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelhood of violation, 7:454 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Cibelhood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal and vire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district fede	Case law, 7:182	Control person liability—Cont'd
seq. Chinese walls Generally, 7:343 et seq. Evolution of rule, 7:344 Operation, 7:345 Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456	Causation, 7:517	Failure to act, 7:455
Chinese walls Generally, 7:343 et seq. Evolution of rule, 7:344 Operation, 7:345 Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Knowledge Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:456 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:456 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:456 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:456 Requirements, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:456 Requirements, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:456 Requirements, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:452 Recpursed. Failure to have preventive policies in place,	Chiasson/Newman cases, 7:387 et	
Generally, 7:343 et seq. Evolution of rule, 7:344 Operation, 7:345 Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:4457 Likelihood of violation, 7:445 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Ciost of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Pala divertion adminisher trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:460 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:465 Breanlies inplace on, 3:44	seq.	
Evolution of rule, 7:344 Operation, 7:345 Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase-rseller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:34 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456		ě
Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:456 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:456 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:456 Penalties imposed on, 7:446 Policy/procedure failures, 7:456 Penalties imposed on, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:465 Nartha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Pajure dation, 7:455 Penalties imposed on, 7:457 Private actions against, 7:486, Total Tender of Proventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:450 Corporate information, 7:20		
Closing arguments, Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Penalties imposed on, 7:440 Policy/procedure failures, 7:456 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Diagnatama case, 21:1 et seq. Reditions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:458 A test, 7:458 A test, 7:458 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Rectiles division, 7:456 Requirements, 7:452 Reckles		-
criminal case, 21:25 Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456		
Co-conspirators, Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Private actions against, 7:486, 7:512 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Comporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Rotes information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enf		
criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, enducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Resckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Coprorate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement		
to 21:24, 21:44 Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:680 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Reckless disregard Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:458 A test, 7:458 A test, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:459 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Corporate information, 7:459 Damager 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:450 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Market Valva de tive of violation, 7:455 Requirements, 7:450 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Corporate information, 7:465 Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:2		
Common law, 7:153 Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Failure to have preventive policies in place, 7:457 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 Atest, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:458 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 A test, 7:453 A test, 7:453 A test, 7:453 A mount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Rajaratnam case, 21:20 Disgorgement, 7:465 Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:458 A test, 7:453 A te		
Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:458 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		
Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Likelihood of violation, 7:454 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:452 Cooporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:456 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Rico, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:454 Securities violations, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1et seq. Requirements, 7:452		
Connection with requirement Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Requirements, 7:452 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:455 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Diagorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:459 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		
Generally, 7:676 et seq. Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Respondeat superior liability, 7:450 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Respondeat superior liability, 7:459 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 SICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:450 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 A test, 7:453		
Inducing action, 7:682 Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Investment decision, influencing, 7:362 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355	-	
Investment decision, influencing, 7:682 Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Substantial contribution to violation, 7:458 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		1 1
Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Matest, 7:453 A test, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		
Market transactions, 7:370 Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Matest, 7:453 Corporate information, 7:203 et seq. Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		
Misappropriation theory, 7:680 Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Touching test, 7:668 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Costs of enforcement, 7:195 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		
Transactions, 7:677 Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Counts One through Five, Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 Enerally, 7:460 Enerally, 7:460 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:466 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 Disgorgement, 7:465 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 Damount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecution		-
Possession vs use, 7:681 Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 to 21:24 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 Damount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam conspiracies, 21:20 Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam don'right and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Price, affecting, 7:682 Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		
Purchase, inducing, 7:682 Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Criminal enforcement Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		
Purchaser-seller test, 7:678 Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Generally, 7:460 et seq. Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355	•	Criminal enforcement
Rule 10b-5, 7:370 Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Amount of penalties, 7:466 Disgorgement, 7:465 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Generally, 7:460 et seq.
Rule 14e-3, 7:371 Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Disgorgement, 7:465 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Amount of penalties, 7:466
Tender offers, 7:371 Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Judge or jury, 7:467 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Disgorgement, 7:465
Touching test, 7:678 Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Mail and wire fraud, 7:463 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Judge or jury, 7:467
Conspirators, insider trades Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Martha Stewart case, below New York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Mail and wire fraud, 7:463
Generally, 8:308 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Rew York district federal prosecutions, App J Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355	•	Martha Stewart case, below
Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		New York district federal prosecu-
insider trading, 21:20 to 21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Penalties, 7:466 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355	•	tions, App J
21:24, 21:44 Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq. Restitution, 7:465 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Penalties, 7:466
Control person liability Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:1 et seq.
Generally, 7:451 et seq. All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 RICO, 7:464 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Restitution, 7:465
All control persons, 7:453 Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Securities violations, 7:462 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355	•	RICO, 7:464
Amount of liability, 7:459 Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Damages, 7:488 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355		Securities violations, 7:462
Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456 B test, 7:456 Defenses Generally, 7:350 Amount defined, 7:355	* '	Damages, 7:488
7:456 Generally, 7:350 B test, 7:456 Amount defined, 7:355	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	6 1
B test, 7:456 Amount defined, 7:355		
		•
Contribution to violation, 7:458 Binding contract defense. 7:351	Contribution to violation, 7:458	Binding contract defense, 7:351

INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd	INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd
Defenses—Cont'd	Evidence—Cont'd
Burden of proof, 7:369	Wiretap. Raj Rajaratnam and crim-
Common terms and issues, 7:355	inal insider trading, below
et seq.	Exemption provisions and Regulation
Date defined, 7:357	FD disclosure, 7:548
Delegation alternative to amount, price and date, 7:358	Expansion era, scope of regulations, 7:560
Exclusiveness of defenses, 7:360	Family of tippee, benefit to, 7:630
Institutional defenses, 7:361	Federal bail in securities prosecu-
Instructions defense, 7:352	tions, 21:8
Overriding limitations, 7:359	Federal securities laws, 7:155 et seq.,
Price defined, 7:356	7:162 et seq.
Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:38	Federal Sentencing Guidelines
Relation to other laws, 7:362	Length of sentence, 21:30
Systematic plans defense, 7:353	Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading, 21:28 to
Tracking plans defense, 7:354	21:31
Detention, pre-trial, Raj Rajaratnam	Statutory maximum, 21:29
case, 21:6, 21:8	Strategies, 21:31
Deteriorations in financial condition,	Structure of Guidelines, 21:28
7:208	Fiduciary relationships
Direct-impersonal dealing, tender	Breach, misappropriation theory
offers, unregulated	and fiduciary breach, 7:576
Generally, 6:111	Contraction era, 7:576
Disclosure requirements, 6:114	Creation
Disclose or abstain duty	Generally, 7:567
Generally, 7:197 et seq.	Advisers to issuers, 7:569
Duration of duty, 7:200	Business associates of issuers, 7:570
Nature of duty, 7:198	Law characterizing relation,
Regulation FD disclosure, below	7:573
Who is entitled to disclosure, 7:199	Position with issuer, 7:568
Disproportionate liability, 7:196	Prior dealings, creation by,
Dividend actions	7:571
Generally, 7:207	Securities professionals, 7:572
When disclosure required, 7:246	Criteria, 7:561 et seq.
DOJ argument on nature and circum-	Expansion era, 7:574
stances of Rajaratnam's criminal	Issuers, 7:565
offenses, 21:33	Market insiders, 7:575
Earnings information	Private actions, 7:498
Generally, 7:205	Scope of relationships, 7:562 et
Predictions, 7:204	seq.
Employers, harm to, 7:190	Tippers, 7:381 Trading insiders, 7:377
Evidence	Trading insiders, 7:377 Trading tippees, 7:385
Burden of proof, above	With whom must relationship
Trial on the merits, proof at, 21:19	

NSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Foreign accounts, use of, 7:177	Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Foreign law, 7:201	Awareness of MNPI
Friends of tippee, benefit to, 7:630	Generally, 7:316 , 7:349 et seq.
Full disclosure	Possession distinguished, 7:349
Duty triggered by partial disclosure, 7:536	On basis of inside information, trades made, 7:348
Regulation FD disclosure, below	Blackouts, director and officer
Galleon conspiracy, Count One,	trading during, 7:161
21:20	Blue sky law, 7:154
Gift to relative, 7:396	Burden of proof
Harmless insider trading, 7:194	Generally, 7:366
Harm to employers, 7:190	Defenses, 7:369
Harm to individual investors, 7:186,	Institutions, 7:367
7:187	Nonpublic nature of informa-
Harm to investor confidence, 7:184	tion, 7:312
Harm to issuers, 7:188	Case law, recent, 7:182
Harm to market integrity, 7:185	Chiasson/Newman cases, 7:387 et
Harm to principals, 7:190	seq.
Hearing, bail, 21:9	Common law, 7:153
High frequency trading and front	Connection with requirement
running, 7:169	Generally, 7:676 et seq.
Indirect-impersonal dealing	Inducing action, 7:682
For detailed treatment	Investment decision, influenc-
See Indirect-Impersonal Deal-	ing, 7:682
ing (this index)	Market transactions, 7:370
Generally, 7:152 et seq.	Misappropriation theory, 7:680
Acquisition plans, 7:211 Administrative enforcement	Non-participation in pertinent transactions, 7:677
	Possession vs use, 7:681
Generally, 7:415 et seq. , 7:416 et seq.	Price, affecting, 7:682
Ancillary relief, 7:419, 7:437	Purchase, inducing, 7:682
Civil penalties, 7:420	Purchaser-seller test, 7:678
Disgorgement, 7:418, 7:425 et	Rule 10b-5, 7:370
seq.	Rule 14e-3, 7:371
Hearing, right to, 7:424	Tender offers, 7:371
Injunctive actions	Touching test, 7:678
•	Corporate information, 7:203 et
Generally, 7:422 et seq.	seq.
Disgorgement orders, 7:425	Costs of enforcement, 7:195
et seq.	Criminal enforcement, 7:465
Hearing, right to, 7:424	Defendants as insiders, 7:102
Judge or jury, 7:421	*
Penalty actions, below	Defenses to insider trading charges
Sanctions, statutory, 7:417	Generally, 7:350
Antifraud provisions and Regula-	Amount defined, 7:355
tion FD disclosure, 7:546	Binding contract defense, 7:351
Asset information, 7:206	Burden of proof. 7:369

Internal rules, 7:173

INSIDERS AND INSIDER INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd TRADING—Cont'd Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd Defenses to insider trading charges Fiduciary relationships—Cont'd —Cont'd Creation—Cont'd Common terms and issues, Business associates of issuers. 7:355 et seq. 7:570 Date defined, 7:357 Law characterizing relation, 7:573 Delegation alternative to amount, price and date, Position with issuer, 7:568 7:358 Prior dealings, creation by, Exclusiveness of defenses, 7:571 7:360 Securities professionals, Institutional defenses, 7:361 7:572 Instructions defense, 7:352 Criteria, 7:561 et seq. Overriding limitations, 7:359 Expansion era, 7:574 Price defined, 7:356 Issuers, 7:565 Relation to other laws, 7:362 Market insiders, 7:575 Systematic plans defense, 7:353 Scienter, 7:381 Tracking plans defense, 7:354 Scope of relationships, 7:561 et Deteriorations in financial condiseq. tion, 7:208 With whom must relationship Disclose or abstain duty exist, **7:562 et seq.** Generally, 7:197 et seq. Foreign accounts, use of, 7:177 Duration of duty, 7:200 Foreign law, 7:201 Nature of duty, 7:198 Full disclosure Regulation FD disclosure, below Duty triggered by partial disclosure of nonpublic Who is entitled to disclosure, 7:199 information, 7:536 Disproportionate liability, 7:196 Regulation FD disclosure, below Dividend actions Gift to relative, 7:396 Harmless insider trading, 7:194 Generally, 7:207 When disclosure required, 7:246 Harm to employers, 7:190 Earnings Harm to individual investors, 7:186, 7:187 Generally, 7:205 Harm to investor confidence, 7:184 Predictions, 7:204 Harm to issuers, 7:188 Employers, harm to, 7:190 Harm to market integrity, 7:185 Exemption provisions and Regulation FD disclosure, 7:548 Harm to principals, 7:190 Federal securities laws, 7:155 et Individual investors, harm to, seq., 7:162 et seq. 7:186, 7:187 Fiduciary breach and misappropri-Information, unequal, 7:181 ation theory, 7:315 Information possession criteria, Fiduciary relationships 7:576 Contraction era, 7:576 Insider short sales, 7:157 Creation Institutional defenses, 7:361 Generally, 7:567 Institutions, burden of proof, 7:367

Advisers to issuers, 7:569

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd	Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Investor confidence, harm to,	Kinds of information—Cont'd
7:184	Outside information, 7:213 et
Issuer disclosures	seq.
Periodic reports, 7:289	Predictions, earning, 7:204
Press releases, 7:283	Publicity, 7:216
Prospectuses, 7:286	Recommendations, 7:215
Reports, 7:289	Share repurchase plans, 7:210
SEC filings, 7:285	Tender offers, 7:214
Shareholder communications,	Law and fact questions, 7:314
7:284	Limitations period, disclosure as
Tender offer statements, 7:288	starting, 7:279
Issuer liability	Mail and wire fraud
Generally, 7:643 et seq.	Generally, 7:171 , 7:463
Advisers, 7:652	Scienter, 7:413
Affiliated entities, 7:647	Management compensation, 7:193
Business associates, 7:653	Market efficiency, 7:192 Market insiders, 7:575
Contraction era, 7:646	Market insiders, 7:375 Market integrity harm to, 7:185
Directors, 7:649	Market integrity nami to, 7:165 Market reaction as public/
Employees, 7:650	nonpublic test, 7:281
Expansion era, 7:645	Martha Stewart case. Scienter,
Officers, 7:648	below in this group
Shareholders, 7:651	Materiality
Tippees, 7:654	Generally, 7:218 et seq.
Issuers, harm to, 7:188	Acquisitions
Judge or jury	Negotiated, 7:262 et seq.
Administrative enforcement,	Nonnegotiated, 7:270
7:421	Actual market impact after
Penalty actions, 7:446	release, 7:236
Kinds of information	Aggregate materiality, 7:225
Generally, 7:202 et seq.	Burden of proof, 7:226
Acquisition plans, 7:211	Dividend information, 7:247
Acquisitions, 7:214	Evidence, 7:229 et seq.
Assets, 7:206	Expectations, relation to, 7:233
Corporate information, 7:203 et	Factors, 7:229 et seq.
seq.	Graduations of materiality,
Deteriorations in financial	7:224
condition, 7:208	Law or fact issue, 7:227
Dividends, 7:207	Magnitude relative to company,
Earnings	7:230
Generally, 7:205	Market release, actual impact of
Predictions, 7:204	7:236
Market information, 7:213 et	Probability relative to company,
seq.	7:230
Operational information, 7:209	Proof, 7:226

TRADING—Cont'd Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd Materiality—Cont'd Public disclosure and materiality, 7:280 Public information, relation of inside information compared, 7:234 Readily available information compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test cest compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:226 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality Generally, 7:225 Reasonable information compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:225 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Significant alteration of total mix, 7:225 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:225 Substantial market impact test Substantial mar
Materiality—Cont'd Public disclosure and materiality, 7:280 Public information, relation of inside information to, 7:234 Readily available information compared, 7:234 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:226 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:227 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:228 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix far and provided fine compared actions, 7:499 Scienter, tippers, 7:382 Misrepresentations, disclosures accuring, 7:256 et seq. MNPI Defined, 7:152 Materiality, above Nonpublic information Generally, 7:210 et seq. Absorption requirement, 7:306 et seq. Burden of proof, 7:312 Duty to disclosure duty triggered b partial disclosure of, 7:536 Investment co
Public disclosure and materiality, 7:280 Public information, relation of inside information to, 7:234 Readily available information compared, 7:234 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:225 Graduations of materiality Generally, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:226 Resonable investor test Generally, 7:227 Reports, 7:349 Misrepresentations, disclosures as curing, 7:276 et seq. MNPI Defined, 7:152 Materiality, above Nonpublic information Generally, 7:271 et seq. Absorption requirement, 7:306 et seq. Burden of proof, 7:312 Duty to disclosure duty triggered b partial disclosure of, 7:556 Full disclosure duty triggered b partial disclosure, 7:300 Issuer disclosures, 7:289 Press releases, 7:289 Press releases, 7:289 Prosy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
ity, 7:280 Public information, relation of inside information to, 7:234 Readily available information compared, 7:234 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test
Public information, relation of inside information to, 7:234 Readily available information compared, 7:234 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:233 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:223 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Compared, 7:225 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix for market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix for market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix for mi
inside information to, 7:234 Readily available information compared, 7:234 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality Generally, 7:221 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Scienter, tippers, 7:382 Misrepresentations, disclosures as curing, 7:276 et seq. MNPI Defined, 7:152 Materiality, above Nonpublic information, below Moral considerations, 7:189 Motion practice, 7:365 Nonpublic information Generally, 7:271 et seq. Absorption requirement, 7:306 et seq. Burden of proof, 7:312 Duty to disclosure generally, 7:275 Eliminating nonpublic information, Regulation FD, 7:55; Full disclosure duty triggered b partial disclosure of, 7:530 Investment community disclosures, 7:289 Press releases, 7:289 Press releases, 7:283 Prospectuses, 7:286 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Readily available information compared, 7:234 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:233 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Readily available information compared, 7:234 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test cest compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality Generally, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test of a compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test
Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality Generally, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test ompared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test
Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test of a compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test of test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test
Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test ompared, 7:223 Substantial market impact test ompared, 7:223 Substantial market impact test ompared, 7:223 Substantial market impact test ompared, 7:225 Substantial market impact test ompared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test ompared, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Regulation FD triggering disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test
disclosures, 7:535 Relation to expectations, 7:233 Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Reliability, 7:231 Specificity, 7:232 Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Absorption requirement, 7:306 et seq. Burden of proof, 7:312 Duty to disclose generally, 7:275 Eliminating nonpublic information, Regulation FD, 7:552 Eliminating nonpublic information, Regulation FD, 7:552 Full disclosure duty triggered b partial disclosure of, 7:530 Investment community disclosures, 7:300 Issuer disclosures Generally, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Absorption requirement, 7:306 et seq. Burden of proof, 7:312 Duty to disclose generally, 7:275 Eliminating nonpublic information, Regulation FD, 7:552 Investment community disclosure, 7:300 Issuer disclosures Generally, 7:282 et seq. Periodic reports, 7:289 Press releases, 7:283 Prospectuses, 7:286 Proxy statements, 7:306 et seq. Burden of proof, 7:312 Duty to disclose generally, 7:275 Eliminating nonpublic information, Regulation FD, 7:552 Investment community disclosure, 7:300 Issuer disclosures Generally, 7:282 et seq. Periodic reports, 7:289 Press releases, 7:283 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Standard of proof, 7:228 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Generally, 7:222 Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test 7:275 Eliminating nonpublic information, Regulation FD, 7:552 Investment community disclosure, 7:300 Issuer disclosures Generally, 7:282 et seq. Periodic reports, 7:289 Press releases, 7:283 Prospectuses, 7:286 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223 Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Tests of materiality Generally, 7:219 et seq. Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test tion, Regulation FD, 7:552 Full disclosure duty triggered b partial disclosure of, 7:536 Investment community disclosure, 7:300 Issuer disclosures Generally, 7:282 et seq. Periodic reports, 7:289 Press releases, 7:283 Prospectuses, 7:286 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Full disclosure duty triggered b partial disclosure of, 7:536 Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Aggregate materiality test, 7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test partial disclosure of, 7:536 Investment community disclosure, 7:300 Issuer disclosures Generally, 7:282 et seq. Periodic reports, 7:289 Press releases, 7:283 Prospectuses, 7:286 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
7:225 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Investment community disclosure, 7:300 Issuer disclosures Generally, 7:282 et seq. Periodic reports, 7:289 Prospectuses, 7:283 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Gisclosure, 7:300 Issuer disclosures Generally, 7:282 et seq. Periodic reports, 7:289 Press releases, 7:283 Prospectuses, 7:286 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
7:224 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Periodic reports, 7:289 Prospectuses, 7:283 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Reasonable investor test Generally, 7:221 Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Substantial market impact test Periodic reports, 7:289 Press releases, 7:283 Prospectuses, 7:286 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Prospectuses, 7:286 Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
test compared, 7:223 Significant alteration of total mix, 7:221 Substantial market impact test Proxy statements, 7:287 Reports, 7:289 SEC filings, 7:285 Shareholder communications
Significant alteration of total Reports, 7:289 mix, 7:221 SEC filings, 7:285 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
mix, 7:221 SEC filings, 7:285 Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Substantial market impact test Shareholder communications
Generally, 7:222 7:284
Reasonable investor test Tender offer statements,
compared, 7:223 7:288 Use as test of materiality, 7:235 Law and fact questions, 7:314
M
7:280 starting, 7:279
Media disclosures Market reaction as public/
Generally, 7:292 et seq. nonpublic test, 7:281
Particular media, 7:299 Materiality and public disclosure, 7:280

INSIDERS AND INSIDER INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd TRADING—Cont'd Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd Nonpublic information—Cont'd Persons subject to regulation Media disclosures —Cont'd Tippees, 7:654 Generally, 7:292 et seq. Particular media, 7:299 Pervasiveness, 7:195 Timing, 7:297 Pleading Misrepresentations, public Generally, 7:364 disclosure as curing, 7:276 Nonpublic nature of informaet seq. tion, 7:310 Motion practice, 7:311 Scienter, 7:398 Omissions, public disclosure as Policies, preventive curing, 7:276 et seq. Generally, 7:468 et seq. Pleading, 7:310 Arguments con, 7:180 et seq. Procedural aspects, 7:309 et Arguments pro, 7:191 et seq. seq. Broker-dealers, 7:470 Proof, 7:313 Control person liabilities for Public as affecting insider tradfailure to have, 7:457 ing, 7:272 et seq. Education, 7:473 Quantum of proof, 7:312 Information policies and Rumors, 7:301 procedures, 7:474 Time in becoming public, 7:304 Investment advisers, 7:470 et seq. Nature of policies and Tipping of, 7:272 et seq. procedures, 7:472 Omissions, public disclosure as Organizations, requirements for, curing, 7:276 et seq. 7:471 Operational information, 7:209 Procedures, 7:476 Opposite side traders Sanctions for violations, 7:477 Damages, 7:522 Tipping policies, 7:475 Elements of action, 7:518 Trading policies, 7:475 Relations of parties to market, 7:494 Possession of MNPI Suits by, 7:504 Generally, 7:316 Parties, 7:363 Awareness and possession distinguished, 7:349 Penalty actions, below Persons subject to regulation Burden of proof, 7:321, 7:341 Chinese walls Generally, 7:642 et seq. Advisers, 7:652 Generally, 7:343 et seq. Affiliated entities, 7:647 Evolution of rule, 7:344 Business associates, 7:653 Operation, 7:345 Contraction era. 7:646 Connection with transaction, Directors, 7:649 7:681 Employees, 7:650 Individuals, proof for, 7:342 Expansion era, 7:645 Knowing possession, 7:320 Issuers, 7:643 et seq. Mere possession, 7:319 Officers, 7:648 Organizations, proof for, 7:343 Shareholders, 7:651 et seq.

INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd	INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd
Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd	Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Possession of MNPI—Cont'd	Private actions—Cont'd
Precautions against trading, 7:346	Control persons, actions against, 7:486, 7:512
Proof, 7:322 et seq. Rule 10b-5	Convertibles traders, suits by, 7:508
Generally, 7:318 et seq. Access, proof of, 7:323 Awareness and possession distinguished, 7:349 Burden of proof, 7:321 Contact, proof of, 7:324 Individuals, proof as to, 7:322 Knowing possession, 7:320 Mere possession, 7:319 Organizations, proof for, 7:326 Proof, 7:322 et seq.	Damages, 7:488, 7:521 et seq. Elements of action, 7:514 et seq. Express causes of action, 7:478 et seq. Fiduciary theory, 7:498 Implied causes of action, 7:491 et seq., 7:493 et seq. Market, relation of parties to, 7:493 et seq. Misappropriation theory, 7:499 Opposite side traders Damages, 7:522
Trading, proof of, 7:325 Use inferred from possession, 7:328	Elements of action, 7:518 Relations of parties to market, 7:494
Rule 14e-3	Suits by, 7:504
Generally, 7:340 et seq. Burden of proof, 7:341 Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.	Option traders, suits by, 7:507 Other liabilities, relation to, 7:489
Individuals, proof for, 7:342 Organizations, proof for, 7:343 et seq.	Parties defendant, 7:483 , 7:509 Parties plaintiff Express causes of action, 7:480 et seq.
Precautions against trading, 7:346	Implied actions, 7:502 et seq.
Standard of proof, 7:341 Standard of proof, 7:341	Relation to other liabilities, 7:489, 7:524
Use compared, 7:317	Reliance, 7:516
Predictions, earnings, 7:204	Rule 10b-5, 7:497 et seq.
Principals, harm to, 7:190	Rule 14e-3, 7:500
Private actions	Same class of securities, actions
Generally, 7:478 et seq. , 7:491	by traders in, 7:482, 7:506
et seq.	Same side traders
Amount of liability, 7:488 ,	Damages, 7:523
7:521 et seq.	Elements of action, 7:519 Relations of parties to market,
Ancillary relief, 7:490, 7:525	7:495
Background, 7:501	Suits by, 7:505
Causation, 7:517	Standing, 7:520
Contemporaneous traders, actions by, 7:503 et seq.	Tippers, actions against, 7:485 , 7:511

INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd	INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd
Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd Private actions—Cont'd Traders Actions against, 7:484, 7:510	Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd Regulation FD disclosure—Cont'd Intentional and nonintentional partial disclosures, 7:538 et seq.
Contemporaneous, suits by, 7:481 Who can be sued, 7:483, 7:509	Materiality of triggering information, 7:535 Method of disclosure, 7:544
Who can sue Express causes of action, 7:480 et seq.	Persons triggering duty, 7:537 Policy basis, 7:527
Implied actions, 7:502 et seq. Procedural aspects, 7:363 et seq.	Prompt disclosure requirement, 7:543
Prompt disclosure requirement, Regulation FD, 7:543	Registration provisions and, 7:547
Proof Generally, 7:368	Regulatory gap, 7:530 Scope of regulation, 7:545 SEC filing, compliance by,
Nonpublic nature of information, 7:313	7:555 Selective disclosure
Protection of information traders, 7:183	Generally, 7:529 Avoiding, 7:553
Proximity of tippee, 7:673 Public or nonpublic character of information. Nonpublic information, above	Curing violations, 7:554 Materiality, 7:535 Nonpublic nature of informa-
Quantum of proof, 7:366, 7:367 Reasons	tion disclosed, 7:536 Triggering full disclosure
Con, 7:180 et seq. Pro, 7:191 et seq.	obligation, 7:532 Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
Registration provisions and Regulation FD disclosure, 7:547	Simultaneous disclosure requirements, 7:542
Regulation FD disclosure	Timing requirements, 7:541 et seq.
Generally, 7:526 et seq. Analysts' roles, 7:528 Antifraud provisions and, 7:546 Avoiding selective disclosure,	Triggering events Generally, 7:531 et seq. Information, triggering, 7:534 Intentional and nonintentional
7:553 Companies covered, 7:545	partial disclosures, 7:538 et seq.
Compliance, 7:551 et seq. Curing violations, 7:554	Materiality of triggering information, 7:535
Eliminating nonpublic information, 7:552	Non-intentional disclosures, 7:540
Enforcement, 7:549 Exemption provisions and,	Nonpublic nature of information disclosed, 7:536
7:548 Information, triggering, 7:534	Nontriggering disclosures, 7:533

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Regulation FD disclosure—Cont'd	Scienter—Cont'd
Triggering events—Cont'd	Martha Stewart case—Cont'd
Persons triggering duty, 7:537	Limits on argument and evi-
Selective disclosures, 7:532	dence, 7:407
Unintentional disclosures,	Misrepresentation, 7:406
7:540	Sufficiency of evidence test,
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	7:408
Validity, 7:550	Misappropriation theory
Violations, curing, 7:554	Tippers, 7:382
Relationships subject to regulation,	Trading insiders, 7:378
7:562 et seq.	Trading tippees, 7:386
Relative gift, 7:396	Pleading, 7:398
Reliance, 7:516	Proof, 7:399 et seq.
Remoteness of tippee, 7:673	Rule 10b-5, 7:374 et seq.
Reporting requirements	Rule 14e-3, 7:412 Tippee violations, 7:672
Generally, 7:175 et seq.	Tippers
Detection of illegal trades, 7:178	Generally, 7:379 et seq.
Extent of activity, 7:179	Proof, 7:401
Foreign accounts, use of, 7:177	Tipping violations, 7:662
Publication, 7:176	Trading insiders
RICO, 7:414 , 7:464	Generally, 7:375 et seq.
Rule 10b-5, 7:163	Proof, 7:400
Rule 14e-3, 7:166	Trading tippees
Rule 15c1-2, 7:165	Generally, 7:383 et seq.
Rule 144, 7:167	Proof, 7:402
SA § 17(a), 7:164	Scope of regulations
Scienter	Generally, 7:557 et seq.
Generally, 7:372 et seq.	Access criteria, 7:560
Fiduciary theory	Buyers, 7:563
Tippers, 7:381	Congressional intent, 7:559
Trading insiders, 7:377	Contraction era, 7:561 et seq.
Trading tippees, 7:385	Expansion era, 7:560
Knowledge that tippee will	Issuers, applicability to, 7:565
trade, 7:662	Relationships subject to regula-
Mail and wire fraud, 7:413	tion, 7:562 et seq.
Martha Stewart case	SEC efforts to define, 7:559
Generally, 7:403 et seq.	Sellers, 7:563
Acquittal, 7:411	Third parties, applicability to,
Background of case, 7:404	7:566
Imclone stock sale, 7:404	Unfairness criteria, 7:560
Indictment, 7:405	SEA § 16(b)
Inferences from evidence,	Generally, 7:156 et seq.
7:409	Administrative enforcement,
Intent inference test, 7:410	7:159

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd	Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
SEA § 16(b)—Cont'd	Timely disclosure—Cont'd
Blackouts, director and officer	Acquisition information
trading during, 7:161	—Cont'd
Civil penalties, 7:159	Materiality of negotiated acquisitions, 7:262 et
Insider short sales, 7:157	seq.
Private actions, 7:160	Preliminary negotiations
Short swing trading, 7:156	Misleading statements,
Tipping, 7:158	7:253
SEC Rule 14e-3	No statement made, 7:252
Generally, 7:632 et seq.	Other situations, 7:254
Duty imposed, 7:633	Prior statement now mislead-
Supreme Court validation,	ing, 7:257
7:636, 7:637	Rumors, 7:255
Validity, 7:634 et seq.	Stages of negotiated acquisi-
Selective disclosure and full disclosure obligations	tions, 7:249
Generally, 7:529	Target response to tender
Avoiding, 7:553	offers, 7:258
Curing violations, 7:554	When disclosure of agreement required, 7:260
_	When disclosure required,
Materiality, 7:535	7:251 et seq.
Nonpublic nature of information disclosed, 7:536	Business judgment
Triggering full disclosure	considerations, 7:241
obligation, 7:532	Corporate purpose
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	considerations, 7:242
Share repurchase plans, 7:210	Delays, justifications for, 7:240
Short swing trading, SEA § 16(b),	Dividend actions
7:156	Evolving information, 7:245
SRO rules, 7:168	Materiality, 7:247
State law, 7:153	When disclosure required, 7:246
Timely disclosure	Justification for delay, 7:240
Generally, 7:238 et seq.	Law violations and timeliness
Acquisition information	considerations, 7:244
Generally, 7:248 et seq.	Ripeness and timing, 7:243
Agreements	Tender offers
Disclosure not required,	Generally, 7:267
7:261	Materiality, 7:270
Disclosure required, 7:260	Stages of nonnegotiated
Company, trading by, 7:256	acquisitions, 7:268
Definitions, 7:250	When disclosure required,
Disclosure document obliga-	7:269
tions, 7:259	Tippee's knowledge of tipper's
Leaks, 7:255	benefit, 7:387

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd	Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Tippee violations	Tipping—Cont'd
Generally, 7:664 et seq.	Transmission of information,
Benefit to tipper, 7:671	7:659
Elements of, 7:668 et seq.	Violations, elements, 7:658 et
Expansion era, 7:665	seq.
Issuer affiliated, 7:654	Unequal information, 7:181
Knowledge of inside source,	Unfairness of activities, 7:181
7:672	Unintentional disclosures and
Misappropriation, 7:675	Regulation FD disclosure,
Policies, 7:666	7:540
Possession element, 7:669	Use of MNPI
Proof of possession element,	Generally, 7:316
7:670	Burden of proof, 7:331
Proximity of tippee, 7:673	Connection with transaction,
Reasons, 7:666	7:681
Remoteness of tippee, 7:673	Individuals, proof for, 7:332
Scienter, 7:672	Organizations, proof for, 7:339
Specificity of possession ele-	Possession compared, 7:317
ment, 7:669	Rule 10b-5
Theories of, 7:667	Generally, 7:327 et seq.
Tipper violation, necessity of,	Burden of proof, 7:331
7:674	Individuals, proof for, 7:332
Trading as violation, 7:664 et	Inferences, 7:328
seq., 7:675	Organizations, proof for,
Tippers, scienter, 7:379 et seq.	7:339
Tipping	Possession, use inferred from, 7:328
Generally, 7:655 et seq.	
Benefit of tipper, transmission of	Rebuttal evidence, 7:337 , 7:338
information for, 7:661	Size of transaction, proof
Elements of violations, 7:658 et	value, 7:334
seq. Expansion era, 7:656	Standard of proof, 7:331
Knowledge that tippee will	Timing, proof of, 7:333
trade, 7:662	Type of transaction, proof
Necessity of tippee trading,	value, 7:335
7:663	Rule 14e-3, generally, 7:347
Nonpublic information, 7:272 et	Size of transaction, proof value,
seq.	7:334
Policies, 7:657	Standard of proof, 7:331
Private purpose, transmission of	Timing, proof of, 7:333
information for, 7:661	Type of transaction, proof value,
Proof of transmission of infor-	7:335
mation, 7:660	Individual investors, harm to, 7:186,
Reasons, 7:657	7:187
Scienter, 7:662	Inducement by insiders, 8:299
SEA § 16(b), 7:158	Informants, awards to, 7:445

INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd Insider trading law enforcement
(SEC)—Cont'd
Scope of regulations, 7:559
Institutional investors
Burden of proof, 7:367
Defenses, 7:361
Intentional and nonintentional partial disclosures, 7:538 et seq.
Internal rules, 7:173
Interpositioning, 7:170
Investigations
Generally, 13:1 et seq.
See also Investigations (this index)
SEC investigations, below
Investment community disclosure,
7:300
Investor confidence, harm to, 7:184
Issuer disclosures
Generally, 7:282 et seq.
Periodic reports, 7:289
Press releases, 7:283
Prospectuses, 7:286
Proxy statements, 7:287
Reports, 7:289
•
SEC filings, 7:285
Shareholder communications, 7:284
Tender offer statements, 7:288
Issuers, harm to, 7:188
Joint and several liability, 9:36
•
Judge or jury Administrative enforcement, 7:421
Criminal proceedings, 7:467
Penalty actions, 7:446
Raj Rajaratnam criminal case, jury trial, 21:26
Kinds of information
Generally, 7:202 et seq.
Acquisitions, 7:214
Corporate information, 7:203 et
seq.
Publicity, 7:216
Recommendations, 7:215
Tender offers. 7:214

INSIDERS AND INSIDER INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd TRADING—Cont'd Knowledge of inside source, tippee Materiality—Cont'd violations, 7:672 Graduations of materiality, 7:224 Knowledge that tippee will trade, Law or fact issue, 7:227 7:662 Magnitude relative to company, Law and fact questions, nonpublic 7:230 character of information, 7:314 Market release, actual impact of, Leadership role sentencing enhance-7:236 ment (U.S.S.G. § 3B1.1(a)), Probability relative to company, 21:36 7:230 Limitations period, disclosure as Proof. 7:226 starting, **7:279** Public disclosure and materiality, Mail and wire fraud 7:280 Generally, 7:171, 7:463 Public information, relation of Scienter, 7:413 inside information to, 7:234 Management compensation, 7:193 Readily available information Market efficiency, 7:192 compared, 7:234 Market insiders, 7:575 Reasonable investor test Market integrity harm to, 7:185 Generally, 7:221 Market reaction as public/nonpublic Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223 test, 7:281 Regulation FD triggering Martha Stewart case disclosures, 7:535 Generally, 7:403 et seq. Relation to expectations, 7:233 Acquittal, 7:411 Reliability, 7:231 Background of case, 7:404 Selective disclosures, materiality Imclone stock sale, 7:404 Indictment, 7:405 of, 7:535 Specificity, 7:232 Inferences from evidence, 7:409 Standard of proof, 7:228 Intent inference test, 7:410 Substantial market impact test Limits on argument and evidence, Generally, 7:222 7:407 Reasonable investor test Misrepresentation, 7:406 compared, **7:223** Scienter, generally, 7:403 et seq. Tests of materiality Sufficiency of evidence test, 7:408 Generally, 7:219 et seq. Materiality Aggregate materiality test, Generally, 7:218 et seq. 7:225 Acquisitions Graduations of materiality, Negotiations, 7:262 et seq. 7:224 Nonnegotiated, 7:270 Mosaic theory, 7:225 Actual market impact after release, Reasonable investor test 7:236 Generally, 7:221 Aggregate materiality, 7:225 Substantial market impact test Burden of proof, 7:226 compared, 7:223 Dividend information, 7:247 Significant alteration of total Evidence, 7:229 et seq. mix, 7:221 Expectations, relation to, 7:233 Substantial market impact test Factors, 7:229 et seq. Generally, 7:222

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Materiality—Cont'd	Moral considerations, 7:189
Tests of materiality—Cont'd	Motion practice
Substantial market impact test —Cont'd	Generally, 7:365
Reasonable investor test	Nonpublic nature of information, 7:311
compared, 7:223 Use as test of, 7:235	Suppression of wiretap evidence, 21:12
Materiality and public disclosure,	Mutual fund violations, 17:9
7:280, 21:16	Necessity requirement, wiretap evi-
Material nonpublic information (MNPI)	dence in Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:14, 21:17
Defined, 7:152	Nonpublic information
Materiality, above	Generally, 7:271 et seq.
Nonpublic information, below	Absorption requirement, 7:306 et
Media disclosures	seq.
Generally, 7:292 et seq.	Burden of proof, 7:312
Particular media, 7:299	Duty to disclose generally, 7:275
Timing, 7:297	Eliminating nonpublic information,
Merits, trial on, Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:19	Regulation FD, 7:552
Method of disclosure, Regulation FD, 7:544	Full disclosure duty triggered by partial disclosure of, 7:536
Misappropriation theory of liability Generally, 7:577	Investment community disclosure, 7:300
Agreed confidentiality, 7:589	Issuer disclosures
Close family relationships, 7:587	Generally, 7:282 et seq.
Connection element, 7:597	Periodic reports, 7:289
Connection with transaction, 7:680	Press releases, 7:283
Court cases, 7:582 et seq.	Prospectuses, 7:286
Enforcement actions, 7:578	Proxy statements, 7:287
Family relationships, 7:587	Reports, 7:289
Mail and wire fraud, 7:594	SEC filings, 7:285
Private actions, 7:499 , 7:579 , 7:603	Shareholder communications, 7:284
Rule 10b5-2, 7:585 et seq.	Tender offer statements, 7:288
Shared confidences, 7:590	Law and fact questions, 7:314
Tippers, 7:382	Limitations period, disclosure as
Trading insiders, 7:378	starting, 7:279
Trading tippees, 7:386	Market reaction as public/
Misrepresentations, public disclosure	nonpublic test, 7:281
as curing, 7:276 et seq.	Materiality and public disclosure,
MNPI	7:280
Defined, 7:152	Media disclosures
Materiality, above	Generally, 7:292 et seq.
Nonpublic information, below	Particular media, 7:299
Monitoring rules in context, 7:174	Timing, 7:297

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Nonpublic information—Cont'd	Penalty actions—Cont'd
Misrepresentations, public	Bounties, 7:445
disclosure as curing, 7:276 et	Control person liability
seq.	Generally, 7:451 et seq.
Motion practice, 7:311	All control persons, 7:453
Omissions, public disclosure as curing, 7:276 et seq.	Amount of liability, 7:459
Pleading, 7:270 et seq.	Broker-dealer control persons, 7:456
Procedural aspects, 7:309 et seq.	B test, 7:456
Proof, 7:313	Contribution to violation, 7:458
Public as affecting insider trading,	Failure to act, 7:455
7:272 et seq.	Investment adviser control
Quantum of proof, 7:312	persons, 7:456
Rumors, 7:301	Knowledge
Time in becoming public, 7:304 et	Failure to have preventive
seq.	policies in place, 7:457
Tipping of, 7:272 et seq.	Likelihood of violation, 7:454
NYSE rules, App F	Policy/procedure failures, 7:457
Obstruction sentencing enhancement	Reckless disregard
under U.S.S.G § 3C1.1, 21:37 ,	Failure to have preventive
21:43	policies in place, 7:457
Omissions	Likelihood of violation, 7:454
Materiality of, Raj Rajaratnam	Requirements, 7:452
case, 21:16	Respondeat superior liability,
Public disclosure as curing, 7:276	7:450
et seq.	Substantial contribution to viola-
On basis of inside information, trades made, 7:348	tion, 7:458
Operational information, 7:209	A test, 7:453
Opposite side traders	Control persons, penalties imposed
Damages, 7:522	on, 7:440
Elements of action, 7:518	Court imposed penalties, 7:439
Relations of parties to market,	Disposition of penalties, 7:445
7:494	Double jeopardy limitations, 7:443
Suits by, 7:504	Factors considered in imposition of
Opposition to motion to suppress	penalties, 7:442
wiretap evidence, Raj	Informants, awards to, 7:445
Rajaratnam case, 21:13	Judge or jury, 7:446
Overview, 7:638 et seq.	Maximum penalties imposed,
Parties, 7:363	7:441
Pecuniary benefit to tippee, 7:628	Persons liable
Penalty actions	Generally, 7:447
Generally, 7:438	Aider-abettors, 7:449
Aider-abettors, 7:449	Control person liability, above
Amount of penalty	Employers, 7:450
Control persons, 7:459	Respondent superior liability,
Court-imposed, 7:439	7:450

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Penalty actions—Cont'd	Policies, preventive—Cont'd
Persons liable—Cont'd	Sanctions for violations, 7:477
Tippers, 7:448	Tipping policies, 7:475
Traders, 7:448	Trading policies, 7:475
Respondeat superior liability,	Possession of MNPI
7:450	Generally, 7:316
Settled penalties, 7:444	Awareness and possession
Tippees, penalties imposed on,	distinguished, 7:349
7:439	Burden of proof, 7:321, 7:341
Traders, penalties imposed on,	Chinese walls
7:439	Generally, 7:343 et seq.
Persons subject to regulation	Evolution of rule, 7:344
Generally, 7:642 et seq.	Operation, 7:345
Advisers, 7:652	Connection with transaction, 7:681
Affiliated entities, 7:647	Individuals, proof for, 7:342
Business associates, 7:653	Knowing possession, 7:320
Contraction era, 7:646	Mere possession, 7:319
Directors, 7:649	Organizations, proof for, 7:343 et
Employees, 7:650 Expansion era, 7:645	seq.
	Precautions against trading, 7:346
Issuers, 7:643 et seq. Officers, 7:648	Proof, 7:322 et seq.
	Rule 10b-5
Shareholders, 7:651 Tippees, 7:654	Generally, 7:318 et seq.
Pervasiveness, 7:195	Access, proof of, 7:323
	Awareness and possession
Pleading 7.264	distinguished, 7:349
Generally, 7:364	Burden of proof, 7:321 Contact, proof of, 7:324
Nonpublic nature of information, 7:310	Individuals, proof as to, 7:322
	Knowing possession, 7:320
Scienter, 7:398	Mere possession, 7:319
Policies, preventive	Organizations, proof for, 7:326
Generally, 7:468 et seq.	Proof, 7:322 et seq.
Arguments pro, 7:191 et seq.	•
Broker-dealers, 7:470	Trading, proof of, 7:325 Use informed from passession
Con arguments, 7:180 et seq.	Use inferred from possession, 7:328
Control person liabilities for fail-	Rule 14e-3
ure to have, 7:457	
Education, 7:473	Generally, 7:340 et seq.
Information policies and	Burden of proof, 7:341
procedures, 7:474	Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.
Investment advisers, 7:470	Individuals, proof for, 7:342
Nature of policies and procedures, 7:472	Organizations, proof for, 7:343 et seq.
Organizations, requirements for, 7:471	Precautions against trading, 7:346
Procedures, 7:476	Standard of proof, 7:341

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Possession of MNPI—Cont'd	Private actions—Cont'd
Standard of proof, 7:341	Rule 10b-5, 7:497 et seq.
Use compared, 7:317	Rule 14e-3, 7:500
Predictions, earning, 7:204 Pre-trial detention, Raj Rajaratnam	Same class of securities, actions by traders in, 7:482, 7:506
case, 21:6 , 21:8	Same side traders
Principals, harm to, 7:190	Damages, 7:523
Private actions	Elements of action, 7:519
Generally, 7:478 et seq., 7:491 et seq.	Relations of parties to market, 7:495
Amount of liability, 7:488, 7:521	Suits by, 7:505
et seq.	SEA § 16(b), 7:160
Ancillary relief, 7:490, 7:525	Standing, 7:520
Background, 7:501	Tippers, actions against, 7:485,
Causation, 7:517	7:511
Contemporaneous traders, actions	Traders
by, 7:503 et seq.	Actions against, 7:484, 7:510
Control persons, actions against, 7:486, 7:512	Contemporaneous, suits by, 7:481
Convertibles traders, suits by,	Who can be sued, 7:483 , 7:509
7:508	Who can sue, generally, 7:502
Damages, 7:488, 7:521 et seq.	Who may sue
Elements of action, 7:514 et seq.	Express causes of action, 7:480
Express causes of action, 7:478 et	et seq.
seq.	Implied actions, 7:502 et seq.
Fiduciary theory, 7:498	Private purpose, transmission of
Implied causes of action, 7:491 et	information for, 7:661
seq., 7:493 et seq.	Privity
Market, relation of parties to, 7:493 et seq.	Implied liability, 8:277
Misappropriation theory, 7:499	SA § 12(2), 8:267
Opposite side traders	SA § 17(a), 8:277
Damages, 7:522	Sales fraud, 8:267
Elements of action, 7:518	Probable cause, Raj Rajaratnam case
Relations of parties to market,	21:15
7:494	Procedural aspects, 7:363 et seq.
Suits by, 7:504	Prompt disclosure requirement,
Option traders, suits by, 7:507	Regulation FD, 7:543
Other liabilities, relation to, 7:489	Proof
Parties defendant, 7:483, 7:509	Generally, 7:368
Parties plaintiff	Materiality, 7:226
Express causes of action, 7:480	Nonpublic nature of information,
et seq.	7:313
Implied actions, 7:502 et seq.	Transmission of information,
Relation to other liabilities, 7:489,	7:660
7:524	Protection of information traders,
Reliance, 7:516	7:183

INSIDERS AND INSIDER INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd TRADING—Cont'd Proximity of tippee, 7:673 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider Publicity, 7:216 trading-Cont'd Public or nonpublic character of DOJ arguments, 21:33 Early investigation by SEC, 21:3 information. Nonpublic information, above Failure to establish probable cause, Quantum of proof, 7:366, 7:367 21:15 Rajaratnam-Chiesi conspiracy, Count Federal bail, 21:8 Five, 21:24 Federal Sentencing Guidelines, Rajaratnam-Goel conspiracy, Count 21:28 to 21:31 Three, 21:22 Gain, 21:35, 21:39, 21:40 Rajaratnam-Khan conspiracy, Count Galleon conspiracy Two, 21:21 Count One, 21:20 Rajaratnam-Kumar conspiracy, Count Gain, 21:46 Four, 21:23 Government opposition to suppres-Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider sion of wiretap evidence, trading 21:13 Generally, 21:1 et seq. Government's technical sentencing Arguments in Rajaratnam criminal guideline calculation, 21:34 case, above Hearing, bail, 21:9 Arrest of Rajaratnam, 21:4 Interpretation of Sentencing Background of Rajaratnam, 21:2 Guidelines, 21:46 Bail hearing, 21:9 Investigation by SEC, early, 21:3 Bail in securities prosecutions Judge Holwell's opinions, 21:45, Generally, 21:5 21:46 Federal bail, 21:8 Jury trial, **21:26** Final word, 21:10 Leadership role enhancement Hearing, 21:9 (U.S.S.G. § 3B1.1(a)), **21:36**, 21:42, 21:47 Calculation of gain under U.S.S.G, by Rajaratnam, 21:39, 21:40 Length of sentence under Federal Sentencing Guidelines, 21:30 Calculation of sentence, 21:34 et Limitation of gain to amount actuseq. ally realized by defendant, Closing arguments, 21:25 21:40 Co-conspirators' sentences, 21:44 Materiality of omissions, 21:16 Conclusions and observations on Motion to suppress wiretap evisentencing, 21:49 dence, 21:12 Counts One through Five, 21:20 to Necessity requirement, 21:14, 21:24 21:17 Court decision on suppression of Obstruction enhancement under wiretap evidence, 21:14 U.S.S.G § 3C1.1, 21:37, Criminal offenses, DOJ argument 21:43, 21:48 on nature and circumstances. Omissions, materiality of, 21:16 21:33 Opposition to motion to suppress Defense arguments on nature and wiretap evidence, 21:13 character of defendant, 21:38 Overview of sentencing arguments, Disputes, opinion of Judge Holwell 21:32 resolving sentencing disputes, Pre-trial detention, 21:6, 21:8 21:45

disclosed, 7:536

INSIDERS AND INSIDER INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd TRADING—Cont'd Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider Raj Rajaratnam and criminal insider trading—Cont'd trading—Cont'd Probable cause, 21:15 Wiretap evidence—Cont'd Probable cause, failure to estab-Proof at trial on the merits, 21:19 lish. 21:15 Rajaratnam-Chiesi conspiracy, Reasons Count Five, **21:24** Con, 7:180 et seq. Rajaratnam-Goel conspiracy, Pro, 7:191 et seq. Count Three, 21:22 Recommendations, 7:215 Rajaratnam-Khan conspiracy, Registration provisions and Regula-Count Two, 21:21 tion FD disclosure, 7:547 Rajaratnam-Kumar conspiracy, Regulation FD disclosure Count Four, **21:23** Generally, 7:526 et seq. Resolution of leadership role enhancement, 21:47 Analysts' roles, 7:528 Antifraud provisions and, 7:546 Resolution of obstruction issue. 21:48 Avoiding selective disclosure, 7:553 Sentencing phase, generally, 21:27 Companies covered, 7:545 Seriousness of offense, overstate-Compliance, 7:551 et seq. ment by Sentencing Guidelines, 21:41 Curing violations, **7:554** Share of gains of Galleon case, Eliminating nonpublic information, 21:46 7:552 Statutory maximum, 21:29 Enforcement, 7:549 Strategies of Federal Sentencing Exemption provisions and, 7:548 Guidelines, 21:31 Information, triggering, 7:534 Structure of Federal Sentencing Intentional and nonintentional Guidelines, 21:28 partial disclosures, 7:538 et Suppression of wiretap evidence, seq. motion for, 21:12 Materiality of triggering informa-Trial on the merits, 21:19 tion, 7:535 Trial preparation, 21:7 Method of disclosure, 7:544 Wiretap evidence Persons triggering duty, 7:537 Conclusions regarding suppres-Policy basis, 7:527 sion motion, **21:18** Prompt disclosure requirement, 7:543 Court decision on suppression, 21:14 Registration provisions and, 7:547 Government opposition to sup-Regulatory gap, 7:530 pression, **21:13** Scope of regulation, 7:545 Insider trading investigation SEC filing, compliance by, 7:555 generally, 21:11 Selective disclosure Materiality of omissions, 21:16 Generally, 7:529 Motion to suppress, 21:12 Avoiding, **7:553** Necessity doctrine, 21:13 Curing violations, 7:554 Necessity requirement, 21:17 Materiality, 7:535 Opposition to motion to sup-Nonpublic nature of information

press, 21:13

INSIDERS AND INSIDER	INSIDERS AND INSIDER
TRADING—Cont'd	TRADING—Cont'd
Regulation FD disclosure—Cont'd	SA § 17(a)
Selective disclosure—Cont'd	Generally, 7:164
Triggering full disclosure	Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:164
obligation, 7:532	Same side traders
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	Damages, 7:523
Simultaneous disclosure require-	Elements of action, 7:519
ments, 7:542	Relations of parties to market,
Timing requirements, 7:541 et seq.	7:495
Triggering events	Suits by, 7:505
Generally, 7:531 et seq.	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, inside trading
Information, triggering, 7:534	reports, 8:471
Intentional and nonintentional	Scienter
partial disclosures, 7:538 et	Generally, 7:372 et seq.
seq.	Fiduciary theory
Materiality of triggering infor-	Tippers, 7:381
mation, 7:535	Trading insiders, 7:377
Non-intentional disclosures,	Trading tippees, 7:385
7:540	Knowledge that tippee will trade,
Nonpublic nature of information	7:662
disclosed, 7:536	Mail and wire fraud, 7:413
Nontriggering disclosures, 7:533	Martha Stewart case
Persons triggering duty, 7:537	Generally, 7:403 et seq.
Selective disclosures, 7:532	Acquittal, 7:411
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	Background of case, 7:404
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	Imclone stock sale, 7:404 Indictment, 7:405
Validity, 7:550	Inferences from evidence, 7:409
Violations, curing, 7:554	Intent inference test, 7:410
Relationships subject to regulation,	Limits on argument and evi-
7:562 et seq.	dence, 7:407
Relations of tippee, benefit to, 7:630	Misrepresentation, 7:406
Relative, gift to, 7:396	Sufficiency of evidence test,
Reliance, private actions, 7:516	7:408
Remoteness of tippee, 7:673	Misappropriation theory
Reporting requirements	Tippers, 7:382
Generally, 7:175 et seq.	Trading insiders, 7:378
Detection of illegal trades, 7:178	Trading tippees, 7:386
Extent of activity, 7:179	Pleading, 7:398
Foreign accounts, use of, 7:177	Proof, 7:399 et seq.
Publication, 7:176	Rule 10b-5, 7:374 et seq.
Reputational benefit to tippee, 7:629	Rule 14e-3, 7:412
RICO, 7:414, 7:464	Tippee violations, 7:672
Rule 10b-5, 4:1, 7:163, 12:4	Tippers
Rule 14e-3, 7:166	Generally, 7:379 et seq.
Rule 15c1-2, 7:165	Fiduciary theory, 7:381
Rule 144, 7:167	Misappropriation theory, 7:382

INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd	INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd
Scienter—Cont'd	Securities professionals as insiders,
Tippers—Cont'd	7:572
Proof, 7:401	Selective disclosure and full
Tipping violations, 7:662	disclosure obligations
Trading insiders, 7:375 et seq.,	Generally, 7:529
7:400	Avoiding, 7:553
Trading tippees	Curing violations, 7:554
Generally, 7:383 et seq.	Materiality, 7:535
Proof, 7:402	Nonpublic nature of information
Scope of regulations	disclosed, 7:536
Generally, 7:557 et seq.	Triggering full disclosure obliga-
Access criteria, 7:560	tion, 7:532
Buyers, 7:563	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
Congressional intent, 7:559	Sentencing phase of Raj Rajaratnam
Contraction era, 7:561 et seq.	criminal insider trading case,
Expansion era, 7:560	21:27 et seq. Shared confidences, 7:590
Issuers, applicability to, 7:565	Share repurchase plans, 7:210
Relationships subject to regulation,	Short swing trading, SEA § 16(b),
7:562 et seq.	7:156
SEC efforts to define, 7:559	Simultaneous FD disclosure require-
Sellers, 7:563	ments, 7:542
Third parties, applicability to,	SRO rules, 7:168
7:566	State law, 7:153
Unfairness criteria, 7:560	Summary of provisions, 7:638 et seq
SEA § 16(b)	Suppression of wiretap evidence, 21:12 to 21:18
Generally, 7:156 et seq.	
Administrative enforcement, 7:159	Tender offers, 6:111, 7:214 Timely disclosure
Civil penalties, 7:159	Generally, 7:238 et seq.
Insider short sales, 7:157	Acquisition information
Private actions, 7:160	Generally, 7:248 et seq.
Short swing trading, 7:156	Agreements
Tipping, 7:158	Disclosure not required,
SEC investigations	7:261
Raj Rajaratnam case, early	Disclosure required, 7:260
investigation, 21:3	Company, trading by, 7:256
Wiretap in enforcement, 13:146,	Definitions, 7:250
13:153	Disclosure document obliga-
SEC Rule 14e-3	tions, 7:259
Generally, 7:632 et seq.	Leaks, 7:255
Duty imposed, 7:633	Materiality of negotiated
Supreme Court validation, 7:636,	acquisitions, 7:262 et seq.
7:637	Preliminary negotiations
Validity, 7:634 et seq.	Misleading statements, 7:253
Securities Act (SA), Mail and wire	No statement made, 7:252
fraud, 7:172	Other situations, 7:254

INSIDERS AND INSIDER INSIDERS AND INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd TRADING—Cont'd Timely disclosure—Cont'd Tippee violations—Cont'd Acquisition information—Cont'd Fiduciary breach requirement, Prior statement now misleading, 7:626 7:257 Friends, benefit to, 7:630 Rumors, 7:255 Issuers, 7:654 Stages of negotiated acquisi-Knowledge of inside source, 7:672 tions, 7:249 Misappropriation, 7:675 Target response to tender offers, Need for fiduciary benefit, 7:626 7:258 Pecuniary benefit, 7:628 When disclosure of agreement Penalties imposed on, 7:439 required, **7:260** Policies, **7:666** When disclosure required, 7:251 Proof of possession element, 7:670 et seq. Proximity of tippee, 7:673 Business judgment considerations, Reasons, 7:666 7:241 Receipt in fiduciary breach, 7:623 Corporate purpose considerations, Relations, benefit to, 7:630 7:242 Remoteness of tippee, 7:673 Delays, justifications for, 7:240 Reputational benefit, 7:629 Dividend actions Scienter, 7:672 Evolving information, 7:245 Theories of, 7:667 Materiality, 7:247 Tip defined, 7:624 When disclosure required, 7:246 Tipper violation, necessity of, Evolving information. Dividend 7:674 actions, above Trading, **7:675** Justification for delay, 7:240 Tipper violations Law violations and timeliness Fiduciary theory, 7:381 considerations, 7:244 Misappropriation theory, 7:382 Ripeness and timing, 7:243 Scienter, 7:379 et seq. Tender offers Tipping violations Generally, **7:267** Generally, 7:655 et seq. Materiality, 7:270 Benefit of tipper, transmission of Stages of nonnegotiated acquisiinformation for, 7:661 tions, 7:268 Elements of violations, 7:658 et When disclosure required, 7:269 seq. Timing of FD disclosure require-Expansion era, 7:656 ments, 7:541 et seq. Joint and several liability, 9:36 Tippee's knowledge of tipper's bene-Knowledge that tippee will trade, fit, 7:387 7:662 Tippee violations Necessity of tippee trading, 7:663 Generally, 7:623, 7:664 et seq. Nonpublic information, 7:272 et Benefit to insider-tipper, 7:627 seq. Benefit to tipper, 7:671 Policies, 7:657 Dirks background, 7:396, 7:625 Private purpose, transmission of Elements of, 7:668 et seq. information for, 7:661 Expansion era, 7:665 Proof of transmission of informa-Family benefit to, 7:630 tion, 7:660

INSIDERS AND INSIDER

TRADING—Cont'd TRADING—Cont'd Tipping violations—Cont'd Wiretap in enforcement Reasons, 7:657 Raj Rajaratnam and criminal Scienter, 7:662 insider trading, above SEA § 16(b), 7:158 SEC investigations, 13:146, 13:153 Transmission of information, 7:659 INSIDER TRADING AND Violations, elements, 7:658 et seq. SECURITIES FRAUD Transmission of information, 7:659 **ENFORCEMENT ACT** Trial on the merits, Raj Rajaratnam Broker-dealer liability, 14:168 case, 21:19 INSTITUTIONAL INVESTORS Trial preparation, Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:7 Suitability of investments, 14:190 Unequal information, 7:181 **INSURANCE** Unfairness criteria, 7:560 Generally, 9:76 Unfairness of activities, 7:181 Madoff Ponzi scheme, recovery, Unintentional disclosures and 20:24 Regulation FD disclosure, 7:540 SEC settlements, coverage for set-Use of MNPI tling defendants, 13:183 Generally, **7:316** Uninsured products NASD risk Burden of proof, 7:331 disclosure requirements, 6:288 Connection with transaction, 7:681 **INSURANCE COMPANIES** Individuals, proof for, 7:332 Proxy rules, applicability of Organizations, proof for, 7:339 Generally, 6:201 Possession compared, 7:317 Antifraud provisions, federal, Rule 10b-5 6:204 Generally, 7:327 et seq. Federal and state rules, 6:202 Burden of proof, 7:331 McCarran Act, 6:203 Individuals, proof for, 7:332 INTENT Inferences, 7:328 Organizations, proof for, 7:339 Generally, 8:58 et seq., 8:191 et seq. See also **Knowledge** (this index) Possession, use inferred from, Absence of intent, effect of, 8:200 7:328 Administrative intent, 3:19 Rebuttal evidence, 7:337, 7:338 Common law, 8:59 Size of transaction, proof value, **Congressional Intent** (this index) 7:334 Conscious intent, 8:358 Standard of proof, 7:331 Criminal cases, 8:197 Timing, proof of, 7:333 Defendant's intent Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335 Blue sky laws, 8:61 Broker-dealer fraud, 8:143 Rule 14e-3, generally, 7:347 Common law, 8:59 Size of transaction, proof value, Manipulation, 8:119 7:334 SA § 12(2), 8:68 Standard of proof, 7:331 Timing, proof of, 7:333 SA § 17(a), 8:86 Scienter Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335 Generally, 8:86

INSIDERS AND INSIDER

INTENT—Cont'd	INTERNAL REVENUE CODE
Defendant's intent—Cont'd	Backdating of stock options, 18:5
Scienter—Cont'd	INTERNATIONAL FRAUD
Broker-dealer fraud, 8:143	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:1 et seq.
Tender offers, 8:136	Madon Fonzi scheme, 20.1 et seq.
SEC, false reports to, 8:150	INTERNATIONAL
Tender offers, 8:136	TRANSACTIONS
Defendant's knowledge and intent,	See Foreign and International
8:79 Foreign cubed cases, discerning	Transactions (this index)
intent, 11:23	INTERNET
High conscious intent, 8:358	See Crowdfunding (this index)
Insufficiency, 8:199	
Manipulation, defendant's intent,	INTERPRETATION
8:119	Congressional Intent (this index)
Misrepresentation claims,	Disclosures, 6:236
consideration of, 7:53	Flexibility to achieve remedial
Presence of intent, effect of, 8:200	purpose Contraction era, 3:88
Private actions, necessity of proving	Expansion era, 3:66
intent in, 8:194	Implied liability
Privity determinations, 8:316	Generally, 3:64 et seq., 3:86 et
Proxy fraud, 8:129	seq.
Scienter Congrelly, 8,58, 8,101 of sec	Flexibility to achieve remedial
Generally, 8:58, 8:191 et seq. See also Scienter (this index)	purpose
Absence of intent, effect of, 8:200	Contraction era, 3:88
Burden of proof, 8:201	Expansion era, 3:66
Criminal cases, 8:197	Legislative history, use of
Injunctions, 8:195	Contraction era, 3:90 et seq.
Insufficiency, 8:199	Expansion era, 3:68
Necessity, 8:193 et seq.	Literalism, statutory
Presence of intent, effect of, 8:200	Contraction era, 3:89
Private actions, necessity of prov-	Expansion era, 3:67
ing intent in, 8:194	Negative implication
Proof, 8:202	Contraction era, 3:87
Proxy fraud, 8:129	Expansion era, 3:65
SEC decisions, 8:196	Remedial purpose, flexibility to
Sufficiency, 8:198	achieve
Tender offers, 8:136	Contraction era, 3:88
SEC, false reports to, 8:150	Expansion era, 3:66
Sufficiency, 8:198	Rule 10b-5, 3:64 et seq., 3:86 et
Versions of scienter, relations among,	seq.
8:192	Statutory literalism
INTERFERENCE	Contraction era, 3:89
Private actions, materiality, 8:43	Expansion era, 3:67
·	Legislative history, use of
INTERMEDIARIES	Contraction era, 3:90 et seq.
Mutual fund violations, 17:18	Expansion era, 3:68

INTERPRETATION—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
Literalism, statutory	Attorneys—Cont'd
Contraction era, 3:89	Privileges—Cont'd
Expansion era, 3:67	Attorney-client—Cont'd
Negative implication	Filip era—Cont'd
Contraction era, 3:87	Relief from pressure to
Expansion era, 3:65	waive, 13:50
Remedial purpose, flexibility to	Sharing agreements, 13:54
achieve	Waiver request, 13:53
Contraction era, 3:88	Work product, 13:54
Expansion era, 3:66	Waiver
Statutory literalism	Constitutional analysis, 13:42
Contraction era, 3:89	
Expansion era, 3:67	Constitutional violations, 13:43
INVESTIGATIONS	District Court reconsidera-
Generally, 13:1 et seq.	tion (Stein IV), 13:46
Administrative Enforcement (this	Fee claims, 13:45
index)	Filip era, 13:50
Attorney General Eric Schneiderman	Findings, 13:41
of New York, Martin Act suits	Legal fee payment, 13:39
following subprime mortgage crisis, 13:336, 13:337	McNulty era, 13:48
Attorneys	Pressure to waive, 13:38
CFTC investigations	Proffers under threat of
Counsel investigations, 13:219	nonpayment of legal
Multiple clients, 13:207	fees, 13:44
Conflicts of interest	Relief from pressure to
CFTC investigations, 13:207	waive, 13:48 et seq.
SEC investigations, 13:15	Second Circuit (Stein V),
SRO investigations, 13:13	13:47
Counsel investigations	Specter Bill, 13:49
	US v. Stein, 13:39 et seq.
CFTC investigations, 13:219	Claiming, strategic
SEC investigations, 13:27	considerations, 13:61 to 13:65
SRO investigations, 13:281	Self incrimination
Early strategy, 13:3	Generally, 13:32
Foresight, need for, 13:3	Waiver, 13:33
Privileges	Waiver, 13:33, 13:37 et seq.
Generally, 13:31 et seq.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Attorney-client	Work product, 13:59
Generally, 13:36	Right to counsel
Filip era	CFTC, 13:206
Changes in policy, 13:54	SEC, 13:14
Cooperation, 13:51, 13:52	SROs, 13:276
Internal investigations,	SEC investigations
13:52	Cooperation agreements, 20:15
Investor recovery, 13:55	Counsel investigations, 13:27
Joint defense, 13:54	Multiple clients, 13:15

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
Attorneys—Cont'd	CFTC—Cont'd
SEC investigations—Cont'd	Amicus curiae participation in
Waiver of attorney-client privi-	private litigation, 13:234
leges, 13:37 et seq.	Authority to investigate
SRO investigations	Generally, 13:192
Counsel investigations, 13:281	Inspection of records, 13:195
Multiple clients, 13:277	Interpretation, 13:198
Strategy, early, 13:3	Publishing data, restrictions on,
Auction Rate Security (ARS) litiga-	13:193
tion	Records inspections, 13:195
Coordinated SEC-state-SRO	State investigations, 13:197
investigations, generally,	CEA § 6(b), 13:194
13:322 et seq.	CEA § 8, 13:193
Criminal aspects, 13:331	CEA § 16(a), 13:193
Government regulatory suits,	Character of investigations, 13:191
13:329	Collateral effects of orders, 13:241
Investor recovery as objective, 13:324	Conferences with staff, 13:218
Private litigation, 13:327 , 13:328	Conflicts of interest, 13:207
Securities and market, 13:325	Contacts, responses to, 13:205
Seller management liability,	Counsel investigations, 13:219
13:330	Discovery
State law, private litigation, 13:328	Generally, 13:224 et seq.
Violations, 13:326	Document production, 13:217
Audits of investigations, 13:163	Document subpoenas, 13:225
Authority to investigate	FOIA requests, 13:226
CFTC	Production requests, 13:227
	Rule 34 production requests,
Generally, 13:192	13:227
CEA § 6(b), 13:194	Documents
CEA § 8, 13:193	Production, 13:217
CEA § 14(b), 13:196	Subpoenas, 13:225
CEA § 16(a), 13:193	Third party access to, 13:224 et
Inspection of records, 13:195	seq.
Interpretation, 13:198	Early strategy, 13:3
Publishing data, restrictions on, 13:193	Factors influencing outcome, 13:264
Records inspections, 13:195	FOIA requests, 13:226
State investigations, 13:197	Foresight, need for, 13:3
SEC, 13:6	Formal orders of investigation
SROs, 13:268	Generally, 13:208
State agencies, 13:314	Access to orders, 13:210
Cause investigation, Madoff Ponzi	Content, 13:209
scheme, 20:5	Evaluation, 13:211
CFTC	Issuance, 13:208
Generally, 13:190 et seq.	Validity, 13:212
Administrative Enforcement	Implications of investigations,
(this index)	13:2

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
CFTC—Cont'd	CFTC—Cont'd
Informal enforcement actions,	Testimony
13:233	Generally, 13:220 et seq.
Informal warnings, 13:230	Interrogations, 13:221
Information given by agency,	Preparing witnesses, 13:220
13:204	Transcripts, 13:222
Inspection of records, 13:195	Transcripts, third party access to,
Multiple clients, 13:207	13:224 et seq.
Negotiating an outcome, 13:266	Triggers of investigations, 13:199
No further action outcomes, 13:229	Types of investigations, 13:200 e seq.
Outcomes of investigations,	Warnings, 13:230
13:228 et seq.	Wells submissions, 13:265
Overview, 13:1	Character of investigations
Parallel civil and criminal proceed-	CFTC, 13:191
ings, 13:263	SEC, 13:5
Private investigations, 13:201	Collateral effects of orders CFTC, 13:241
Privileges, 13:223	SEC, 13:241
Production requests, 13:227	SROs, 13:298
Public investigations, 13:201	Collateralized debt
Public reports, 13:232	obligations(CDOs), subprime
Records inspections, 13:195	mortgage crisis, 13:332
Reports, 13:232	Compliance orders, SEC, 13:82
Requests for information, 13:203	Conflicts of interest
Responses to contacts, 13:205	CFTC investigations, 13:207
Right to counsel, 13:206	SEC investigations, 13:15
Rule 34 production requests,	SRO investigations, 13:277
13:227	Contacts, responses to
Rule 45(b) subpoenas, 13:225	CFTC, 13:205
SROs, references to, 13:231	SEC, 13:13
Staff conferences, 13:218	SROs, 13:275
State authorities, references to, 13:231	Cooperation by target
State investigations, 13:197	Assistance provided, 20:15
Statistics, 13:202	Framework for evaluation of
Strategy, early, 13:3	cooperation, 20:15
Subpoenas	Remediation, 20:15
Generally, 13:203 , 13:213 et	SEC investigations, 13:154 to
seq.	13:157, 20:15
Content, 13:214	Self-policing, 20:15
Document production, 13:217	Self-reporting, 20:15
Document subpoenas, 13:225	SROs investigations, 13:305
Evaluation, 13:215	Coordinated SEC-state-SRO
Power to issue, 13:200	investigations
Responses, 13:217	Generally, 13:322 et seq.
Validity challenges, 13:216	ARS seller management liability,
validity chancinges, 15:210	13:330

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
Coordinated SEC-state-SRO	Documents—Cont'd
investigations—Cont'd	Third party access to
ARS violations, 13:326	CFTC, 13:224 et seq.
Auction Rate Security (ARS),	SEC, 13:66 et seq.
13:323	SROs, 13:286
Criminal aspects, 13:331	DOJ suit against Standard and
Government regulatory suits,	Poor's, 13:338
13:329	Enforcement actions. See
Investor recovery as objective,	Administrative Enforcement (this index)
13:324	Factors influencing outcome
Private litigation, 13:327 , 13:328	CFTC, 13:264
State law, private litigation, 13:328	SEC, 13:154 to 13:157
Subprime mortgage crisis, 13:332 to 13:339	SROs, 13:305
Corruption, DOJ suit against Stan-	Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission
dard and Poor's, 13:338	report, summary, 13:333
Counsel investigations	First Amendment rights, 13:35
CFTC, 13:219	FOIA requests
SEC, 13:27	CFTC, 13:226
SROs, 13:281	SEC, 13:68
Creators of residential mortgage-	Foreseeability, subprime mortgage
backed securities, investor liti-	crisis, 13:334
gation, 13:335	Formal investigations, SEC, 13:8
Credit Suisse Securities suit,	Formal orders of investigation
subprime mortgage crisis,	Access to orders
13:337	CFTC, 13:210 SEC, 13:18
Dexia v. Bear Stearns case, subprime	CFTC
mortgage crisis, 13:335	Generally, 13:208
Discovery	Access to orders, 13:210
CFTC	Content, 13:209
Generally, 13:224 et seq.	Evaluation, 13:211
Document production, 13:217	Validity, 13:212
Document subpoenas, 13:225 FOIA requests, 13:226	Content
Production requests, 13:227	CFTC, 13:209
SEC	SEC, 13:17
	Evaluation
Generally, 13:66 et seq.	CFTC, 13:211
Document production, 13:25	SEC, 13:19
Document subpoenas, 13:67	Issuance
FOIA requests, 13:68	CFTC, 13:208
Production requests, 13:69	SEC, 13:16
SROs, generally, 13:286	SEC
Documents	Generally, 13:16 et seq.
Production	Access to orders, 13:18
CFTC, 13:217	Content, 13:17
SEC, 13:25	Evaluation, 13:19

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
Formal orders of investigation	Negotiating an outcome—Cont'd
—Cont'd	SEC—Cont'd
SEC—Cont'd	Advantages and disadvantages
Validity, 13:20	13:163
SROs, 13:278	Authority of staff, 13:162
Validity	Considerations, 13:165
CFTC, 13:212	Objectives, 13:164
SEC, 13:20	SROs
Fraud, DOJ suit against Standard and	Generally, 13:308 et seq.
Poor's, 13:338	Advantages and disadvantages
Informal enforcement actions	13:310
CFTC, 13:233	Considerations, 13:312
SROs, 13:292	Objectives, 13:311
Informal investigations, SEC, 13:8	No further action outcomes
Informal warnings	CFTC, 13:229
CFTC, 13:230	SEC, 13:71
SEC, 13:72	SROs, 13:288
SROs, 13:289	Orders
Information given by agency	CFTC
CFTC, 13:204	Collateral effects of orders, 13:241
SEC, 13:12	
SROs, 13:274	Duration of orders, 13:243 Collateral effects of orders
Injunctions (this index)	
Insiders and Insider Trading (this	CFTC, 13:241 SEC, 13:92
index)	SROs, 13:298
Investor litigation following subprime mortgage crisis,	Compliance orders, SEC, 13:82
13:335	Duration of orders
Investor recovery as objective of	CFTC, 13:243
coordinated SEC-state-SRO	SEC, 13:24 3
investigations, 13:324	SROs, 13:300
JP Morgan/Bear Stearns action,	Formal orders of investigation,
subprime mortgage crisis,	above
13:336	SEC
Jurisdiction	Collateral effects of orders,
Generally, 11:2 et seq.	13:92
See also Jurisdiction (this index)	Compliance orders, 13:82
Madoff Ponzi scheme, SEC	Duration of orders, 13:94
investigations, 20:2, 20:6	SROs
Martin Act suits, subprime mortgage	Collateral effects of orders,
crisis, 13:336 , 13:337	13:298
Mortgage backed securities (MBSs),	Duration of orders, 13:300
subprime mortgage crisis, 13:332	Outcomes of investigations
	CFTC, 13:228 et seq.
Negotiating an outcome CFTC, 13:266	SEC, 13:70 et seq.
SEC	SROs, 13:287 et seq.
Generally, 13:161 et seq.	State agencies, 13:317

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
Overview, 13:1	Privileges—Cont'd
Parallel civil and criminal proceed-	SEC—Cont'd
ings	Self incrimination
Generally, 13:133 et seq.	Generally, 13:32
Battle over discovery, 13:135	Waiver, 13:33
CFTC references, 13:263	Unreasonable search and
Civil-criminal flow of information,	seizure, 13:34
13:139	Waiver, 13:33
Continuation of criminal proceed-	Work product, 13:59
ings, 13:140	Self incrimination
Continuations of civil proceedings,	Generally, 13:32
13:137, 13:138	Waiver, 13:33
Criminal-civil flow of information,	SRO investigations, 13:285
13:141, 13:142, 13:143	Unreasonable search and seizure,
Criteria for stay of discovery, 13:136	13:34
Discovery, 13:139 , 13:141 , 13:143	Waiver, 13:33 , 13:37 et seq.
Failure to warn of criminal	Work product, 13:59
proceeding in civil proceed-	Public investigations
ing, 13:142	CFTC, 13:201
Reasons for concern, 13:134	SEC, 13:9
SEC references, 13:133 et seq.	SROs, 13:271
Payments to foreign government	Reports
officials. Foreign Corrupt	CFTC, 13:232
Practices Act (FCPA) (this	SEC, 1:10, 13:74 et seq.
index)	SROs, 13:291
Preliminary investigations, 13:8	Requests for information
Private investigations	CFTC, 13:203
CFTC, 13:201	SEC, 13:11
SEC, 13:9	SROs, 13:273
SROs, 13:271	Residential mortgages, failure during
Private litigation, 13:327 , 13:328	subprime mortgage crisis,
Privileges	13:332
Attorney-client, SEC	Responses to contacts
Generally, 13:36	CFTC, 13:205
Waiver, 13:37 et seq.	SEC, 13:13
CFTC investigations, generally,	SROs, 13:275
13:223	Right to counsel
Claiming, strategic considerations,	CFTC, 13:206
SEC, 13:61 to 13:65	SEC, 13:14
SEC	SROs, 13:276
Generally, 13:31 et seq.	Rule 45(b) subpoenas
Attorney-client	CFTC, 13:225
Generally, 13:36	
Waiver, 13:37 et seq.	SEC, 13:67
Claiming, strategic	Sanctions, SEC, 13:81
considerations, 13:61 to	SEC
13:65	Generally, 13:4 et seq.

NVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
SEC—Cont'd	SEC—Cont'd
Access, use of wiretap in enforce-	Attorney-client privilege—Cont'd
ment, 13:150	Waiver—Cont'd
Administrative Enforcement	US v. Stein, 13:39 et seq.
(this index)	Audits of investigations, 13:163
Adoption of changes, 20:11	Authority for wiretap, 13:145
Amicus curiae participation in	Authority to investigate, 13:6
private litigation, 13:79	Bounties to whistleblowers, 20:15
Analysis of tips, complaints and	Changes, 20:11
referrals by Office of Market	Character of investigations, 13:5
Intelligence, 20:14	Collateral effects of orders, 13:92
Asset Management Unit, 20:12	Collateral horrors of cooperation,
Assistance provided, 20:15	20:15
Attorney-client privilege	Collection of tips, complaints and
Generally, 13:36	referrals by Office of Market
Filip era	Intelligence, 20:14
Changes in policy, 13:54	Compliance orders, 13:82
Cooperation, 13:51, 13:52	Conferences with staff, 13:26
Internal investigations, 13:52	Conflicts of interest, 13:15
Investor recovery, 13:55	•
Joint defense, 13:54	Contacts, responses to, 13:13
Relief from pressure to waive,	Control of wiretap results, 13:148
13:50	Cooperation agreements, 20:15
Sharing agreements, 13:54	Cooperation by target, 13:154 to
Waiver request, 13:53	13:157, 20:15
Work product, 13:54	Coordinated SEC-state-SRO
Waiver	investigations
Generally, 13:37 et seq.	Generally, 13:322 et seq.
Constitutional analysis, 13:42	ARS securities and market,
Constitutional violations,	13:325
13:43	ARS seller management
District Court reconsideration	liability, 13:330
(Stein IV), 13:46	ARS violations, 13:326
Fee claims, 13:45	Auction Rate Security (ARS),
Filip era, 13:50	13:323
Findings, 13:41	Criminal aspects, 13:331
KPMG's actions, 13:40	Government regulatory suits,
Legal fee payment, 13:39	13:329
McNulty era, 13:48	Investor recovery as objective,
Pressure to waive, 13:38	13:324
Proffers under threat of	Private litigation, 13:327,
nonpayment of legal	13:328
fees, 13:44	State law, private litigation,
Relief from pressure to waive,	13:328
13:48 et seq.	Counsel investigations, 13:27
Second Circuit (Stein V), 13:47	Deferred prosecution agreements, 20:15
Specter Bill, 13:49	Delay of SEC investigations, 20:10

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
SEC—Cont'd	SEC—Cont'd
Discovery	Informal warnings, 13:72
Generally, 13:66 et seq.	Information given by agency,
Document production, 13:25	13:12
Document subpoenas, 13:67	Insider trading, use of wiretap in
FOIA requests, 13:68	enforcement, 13:146, 13:153
Production requests, 13:69	Internal communications within
Rule 34 production requests,	investigations, 20:10
13:69	Judicial approval of wiretap, 13:151
Document production, 13:25	
Documents, third party access to,	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2, 20:6, 20:10 to 20:24
13:66 et seq.	
Document subpoenas, 13:67	Market Abuse Unit, 20:12
Early strategy, 13:3	Monitoring of tips, complaints and referrals by Office of Market
Encouraging cooperation, 20:15	Intelligence, 20:14
Enforcement Manual 2010 revisions, 20:15	Multiple clients, 13:15
Evaluation of cooperation, 20:15	Municipal Securities and Public
Experience level of investigative	Pensions Unit, 20:12
personnel, 20:10	Negotiating an outcome
Expertise of investigators, 20:12	Generally, 13:161 et seq.
Factors influencing outcome,	Advantages and disadvantages,
13:154 to 13:157	13:163
First Amendment freedoms, 13:35	Authority of staff, 13:162
Focus of SEC examinations, 20:10	Considerations, 13:165
FOIA requests, 13:68	Objectives, 13:164
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act	No further action outcomes, 13:71
Unit, 20:12	Nonprosecution agreements, 20:15
Foresight, need for, 13:3	Office of Market Intelligence,
Formal investigations, 13:8	20:14
Formal orders of investigation	Outcomes of investigations, 13:70
Generally, 13:16 et seq.	et seq.
Access to orders, 13:18	Overview, 13:1
Content, 13:17	Parallel civil and criminal proceed-
Evaluation, 13:19	ings, 13:133 et seq.
Issuance, 13:16	Preliminary investigations, 13:8
Validity, 13:20	Privacy interests, use of wiretap in
Fostering cooperation, 20:15	enforcement, 13:149, 13:150
Framework for evaluation of	Private investigations, 13:9
cooperation, 20:15	Privileges
Galleon cases, use of wiretap in	Generally, 13:31 et seq.
enforcement, 13:146, 13:153	Attorney-client
Implications of investigations,	Generally, 13:36
13:2	Waiver, 13:37 et seq.
Informal enforcement actions,	Claiming, strategic
13:78	considerations, 13:61 to
Informal investigations, 13:8	13:65

NVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
SEC—Cont'd	SEC—Cont'd
Privileges—Cont'd	Staff conferences, 13:26
Self incrimination	Staffing of investigations, 20:10
Generally, 13:32	Staff performance evaluation,
Waiver, 13:33	20:13
Waiver, 13:33	State authorities, references to,
Work product, 13:59	13:73
Production requests, 13:69	Statistics, 13:10
Proffer agreements, 20:15	Strategy, early, 13:3
Public access, use of wiretap in enforcement, 13:149	Streamlining internal investigation procedures, 20:13
Public investigations, 13:9	Structured and New Products Unit
Public reports, 13:74 et seq.	20:12
Rajaratnam case issues yet to be	Subpoenas
resolved, 13:153	Generally, 13:11, 13:21 et seq.
Red flags during investigations,	Content, 13:22
20:10	Document production, 13:25
Referrals, screening by Office of	Document subpoenas, 13:67
Market Intelligence, 20:14	Evaluation, 13:23
Relevancy of wiretap, 13:152	Responses, 13:25
Remediation by target, 20:15	Validity challenges, 13:24
Reports, 1:10, 13:74 et seq.	Testimony
Requests for information, 13:11	Generally, 13:28 et seq.
Resolutions of examiners, 20:10	Interrogations, 13:29
Responses to contacts, 13:13	Preparing witnesses, 13:28
Restricted immunity offers, 20:15	Transcripts, 13:30
Review, use of wiretap in enforce-	Tips and connections between tips
ment, 13:147	20:14
Right to counsel, 13:14	Tolling requirements for investigation
Risks of cooperation, 20:15	tions, 20:13
Rule 34 production requests, 13:69	Training of investigators, 20:12
Rule 45(b) subpoenas, 13:67	Transcripts, third party access to,
Sanctions, 13:81	13:66 et seq.
Scope of investigations, 20:10	Triggers of investigations, 13:7
SEA § 21(a) reports, 13:74 et seq. Seaboard Report, 20:15	Types of investigations, 13:8 et seq.
Self-policing by target, 20:15	Unreasonable search and seizure,
Self-reporting by target, 20:15	13:34
Settlements, 13:154 to 13:157	Warnings, 13:72
Sharing information with other agencies, etc., 20:14	Web site for post-Madoff reforms, 20:13
Shortening of Wells process, 20:13	Wells submissions
Specialized investigation units,	Generally, 13:158
20:12	Advantages and disadvantages,
Specialized investigators, 20:12	13:160
Specificity, 13:104	Character, 13:159
SROs, references to, 13:73	Timeframe, 20:13
Sixos, letetetices to, 13.73	11111011 allie, 20.13

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
SEC—Cont'd	SROs—Cont'd
Whistleblowers, 20:14 , 20:15 Wiretap in enforcement, 13:144 et	Formal orders of investigation, 13:278
seq. Work product privileges, 13:59	Government regulatory suits, 13:329
Self-dealing, DOJ suit against Standard and Poor's, 13:338	Implications of investigations, 13:2
Settlements SEC, 13:154 to 13:157	Informal enforcement actions, 13:292
SROs, 13:134 to 13:137	Informal warnings, 13:289
	Information given by agency,
State agencies, 13:321	13:274
Specificity, 13:104 SROs	Information sharing by SEC Office
	of Market Intelligence, 20:14
Generally, 13:267 et seq. Amicus curiae participation in	Interorganization references, 13:290
private litigation, 13:293	
ARS securities and market, 13:325	Investor recovery as objective, 13:324
ARS seller management liability, 13:330	Multiple clients, 13:277
	Negotiating an outcome
ARS violations, 13:326	Generally, 13:308 et seq.
Auction Rate Security (ARS), 13:323	Advantages and disadvantages, 13:310
Authority	Considerations, 13:312
Orders, 13:278	Objectives, 13:311
Subpoenas, 13:279	No further action outcomes,
Authority to investigate, 13:268	13:288
CFTC references of investigations	Orders, 13:278
to, 13:231 Collateral effects of orders, 13:298	Outcomes of investigations, 13:287 et seq.
Conferences with staff, 13:280	Overview, 13:1
Conflicts of interest, 13:277	Private investigations, 13:271
Contacts, responses to, 13:275	Private litigation, 13:327 , 13:328
Cooperation by target, 13:305	Privileges, 13:285
Coordinated SEC-state-SRO	Public investigations, 13:271
investigations, generally,	Public reports, 13:291
13:322 et seq.	References between SROs, 13:290
Counsel investigations, 13:281	Reports, 13:291
Criminal aspects, 13:331	Requests for information, 13:273
Criminal enforcement references,	Responses to contacts, 13:275
13:304	Right to counsel, 13:276
Discovery, 13:286	SEC references of investigations
Documents, third party access to,	to, 13:73
13:286	Settlements, 13:305
Early strategy, 13:3	Staff conferences, 13:280
Factors influencing outcome, 13:305	State authorities, references to, 13:290
Foresight need for 13:3	State law private litigation 13:328

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
SROs—Cont'd	State agencies—Cont'd
Statistics, 13:272	Outcomes of investigations,
Strategy, early, 13:3	13:317
Subpoena power, 13:270	Private litigation, 13:327 , 13:328
Subpoenas, 13:279	SEC references of investigations
Summary proceedings, 13:302	to, 13:73
Testimony	Settlements, 13:321
Generally, 13:282 et seq.	SRO references of investigations
Interrogations, 13:283	to, 13:290
Preparing witnesses, 13:282	State law, private litigation, 13:328
Transcripts, 13:284	Subpoenas, 13:315
Transcripts, third party access to,	Statistics
13:286	CFTC, 13:202
Triggers of investigations, 13:269	SEC, 13:10
Types of investigations, 13:270	SROs, 13:272
Warnings, 13:289	Subpoenas
Wells submission equivalents	CFTC
Generally, 13:306	Generally, 13:203, 13:213 et
Character, 13:307	seq.
Staff conferences	Content, 13:214
CFTC, 13:218	Document production, 13:217,
SEC, 13:26	13:225
	Evaluation, 13:215
SROs, 13:280	Responses, 13:217
Standard and Poor's ratings of	Validity challenges, 13:216
mortgage-backed securities, 13:338	Content
	CFTC, 13:214
State agencies	SEC, 13:22
Generally, 13:313 et seq.	Document production
ARS securities and market, 13:325	CFTC, 13:217
ARS seller management liability,	SEC, 13:25
13:330	Document subpoenas
ARS violations, 13:326	CFTC, 13:225
Auction Rate Security (ARS), 13:323	SEC, 13:67
	Evaluation
Authority, 13:314	CFTC, 13:215
CFTC references of investigations	SEC, 13:23
to, 13:231	Power to issue
Coordinated SEC-state-SRO investigations, generally,	CFTC, 13:200
13:322 et seq.	SROs, 13:270
Criminal aspects, 13:331	Responses
Government regulatory suits,	CFTC, 13:217
13:329	SEC, 13:25
Information sharing by SEC Office	SEC
of Market Intelligence, 20:14	Generally, 13:11, 13:21 et seq.
Investor recovery as objective,	Content, 13:22
13:324	Document production, 13:25

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd	INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd
Subpoenas—Cont'd	Testimony—Cont'd
SEC—Cont'd	Interrogations—Cont'd
Document subpoenas, 13:67	SEC, 13:29
Evaluation, 13:23	SROs, 13:283
Responses, 13:25	Preparing witnesses
Validity challenges, 13:24	CFTC, 13:220
SROs, 13:279	SEC, 13:28
State agencies, 13:315	SROs, 13:282
Validity challenges	SEC
CFTC, 13:216	Generally, 13:28 et seq.
SEC, 13:24	Interrogations, 13:29
Subprime mortgage crisis	Preparing witnesses, 13:28
Attorney General Eric Schneider-	Transcripts, 13:30
man of New York, Martin Act	SROs
suits, 13:336, 13:337	Generally, 13:282 et seq.
Collateralized debt	Interrogations, 13:283
obligations(CDOs), 13:332	Preparing witnesses, 13:282
Creators of residential mortgage-	Transcripts, 13:284
backed securities, investor	Transcripts
litigation, 13:335	CFTC, 13:222
Credit Suisse Securities suit,	SEC, 13:30
13:337	SROs, 13:284
Dexia v. Bear Stearns case, 13:335	Third party access to
Financial Crisis Inquiry Commis-	CFTC, 13:224 et seq.
sion report, summary, 13:333	SEC, 13:66 et seq.
Foreseeability, 13:334	SROs, 13:286
Investor litigation, 13:335	Triggers of investigations
JP Morgan/Bear Stearns suit,	CFTC, 13:199
13:336	SEC, 13:77
Litigation, 13:332, 13:335 to	SROs, 13:269
13:339	Types of investigations
Martin Act suits, 13:336 , 13:337	CFTC, 13:200 et seq.
Mortgage backed securities	SEC, 13:8 et seq.
(MBSs), 13:332	SROs, 13:270
Residential mortgages, failure, 13:332	Underwriters of residential mortgage-
Underwriters of residential	backed securities, investor liti-
mortgage-backed securities,	gation, 13:335
investor litigation, 13:335	Warnings
Summary proceedings, 13:302	CFTC, 13:230
Testimony	SEC, 13:72
CFTC	SROs, 13:289
Generally, 13:220 et seq.	Wells submissions
Interrogations, 13:221	
Preparing witnesses, 13:220	Generally, 13:158
1 6	Advantages and disadvantages,
Transcripts, 13:222	13:160
Interrogations	Character, 13:159
CFTC, 13:221	SROs, 13:306 , 13:307

INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd

Wells submissions—Cont'd Timeframe, 20:13

INVESTMENT ADVISERS

Control person liability, **7:456**Insider trading, **7:470**Madoff Ponzi scheme, fraud, **20:6**

INVESTMENT ADVISERS ACT

Implied private actions (IPA), 3:155

INVESTMENT BANKERS

Generally, **5:172 et seq.**Controlled company bankers, **5:175**Controlling company bankers, **5:177**Dual representation bankers, **5:176**Global settlement, ancillary relief, **13:110**

Injunctions, global settlement and ancillary relief, 13:110

Madoff Ponzi scheme, Sonja Kohn, **20:21**

Opinions of, challenging, **5:181**Prior relations of, **5:182**Qualities of bankers, **5:173**Roles of bankers, **5:174**Successive bankers, **5:179**

Trials, bankers for, **5:180**

Unfair terms

Generally, **5:172 et seq.**Controlled company bankers, **5:175**

Controlling company bankers, **5:177**

Dual representation bankers, 5:176 Opinions of, challenging, 5:181 Prior relations of, 5:182 Qualities of bankers, 5:173 Roles of bankers, 5:174 Successive bankers, 5:179 Trials, bankers for, 5:180

INVESTMENT COMPANIES

Proxy rules, applicability of, 6:205

INVESTMENT MANAGERS

Madoff feeder funds, dual roles, **20:19**

SEC investigations, integration of broker-dealer and investment

INVESTMENT MANAGERS

-Cont'd

management examinations, **20:13**

INVESTOR RECOVERY

Objective of coordinated SEC-state-SRO investigations, 13:324

IPA

See **Implied Private Actions** (this index)

ISSUERS

Advisers to issuers as insiders, **7:569**Analysts' roles in full disclosure regulations, **7:528**

Antifraud provisions and Regulation FD disclosure, **7:546**

Business associates to issuers as insiders, **7:570**

Buyer-seller requirements, **5:121**Compulsory disclosure. Regulation FD disclosure, below

Disclosure

Generally, 7:282 et seq.

Awareness of MNPI

Generally, 7:316, 7:349 et seq.

Possession distinguished, 7:349

On basis of inside information, trades made, **7:348**

Burden of proof, nonpublic nature of information, **7:312**

Full disclosure

Duty triggered by partial disclosure, **7:536**

Regulation FD disclosure, below

Law and fact questions, nonpublic character of information, 7:314

Limitations period, disclosure as starting, 7:279

Materiality and public disclosure, **7:280**

Media disclosures

Generally, 7:292 et seq.

Particular media, 7:299

Timing, 7:297

ISSUERS—Cont'd	ISSUERS—Cont'd
Disclosure—Cont'd	Disclosure—Cont'd
Misrepresentations, public	Pleading nonpublic nature of infor-
disclosure as curing, 7:276 et	mation, 7:310
seq.	Possession of MNPI
MNPI	Generally, 7:316
Materiality, above	Awareness and possession
Nonpublic information, below	distinguished, 7:349
Nonpublic information	Burden of proof, 7:321 , 7:341
Generally, 7:271 et seq.	Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.
Absorption requirement, 7:306 et seq.	Connection with transaction, 7:681
Burden of proof, 7:312	Individuals, proof for, 7:342
Duty to disclose generally,	Knowing possession, 7:320
7:275	Mere possession, 7:319
Eliminating nonpublic informa-	Organizations, proof for, 7:343
tion, Regulation FD, 7:552	et seq.
Full disclosure duty triggered by	Precautions against trading, 7:346
partial disclosure of, 7:536	Proof, 7:322 et seq.
Law and fact questions, 7:314	Rule 10b-5
Limitations period, disclosure as	Generally, 7:318 et seq.
starting, 7:279	Access, proof of, 7:323
Materiality and public	Awareness and possession
disclosure, 7:280	distinguished, 7:349
Media disclosures	Burden of proof, 7:321
Generally, 7:292 et seq.	Contact, proof of, 7:324
Particular media, 7:299	Individuals, proof as to, 7:322
Timing, 7:297	Knowing possession, 7:320
Misrepresentations, public disclosure as curing, 7:276	Mere possession, 7:319
et seq.	Organizations, proof for,
Motion practice, 7:311	7:326
Omissions, public disclosure as	Proof, 7:322 et seq.
curing, 7:276 et seq.	Trading, proof of, 7:325
Pleading, 7:310	Use inferred from possession,
Procedural aspects, 7:309 et	7:328
seq.	Rule 14e-3
Proof, 7:313	Generally, 7:340 et seq.
Public as affecting insider trad-	Burden of proof, 7:341
ing, 7:272 et seq.	Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.
Quantum of proof, 7:312	Individuals, proof for, 7:342
Rumors, 7:301	Organizations, proof for,
Time in becoming public, 7:304	7:343 et seq.
et seq.	Precautions against trading,
Tipping of, 7:272 et seq.	7:346
Omissions, public disclosure as	Standard of proof, 7:341
curing, 7:276 et seq.	Standard of proof, 7:341
Periodic reports 1.789	Lise compared /*31/

ISSUERS—Cont'd	ISSUERS—Cont'd
Disclosure—Cont'd	Inside trading regulation
Press releases, 7:283	Generally, 7:557 et seq.
Proof of nonpublic character of	Access criteria, 7:560
information, 7:313	Buyers, 7:563
Prospectuses, 7:286	Congressional intent, 7:559
Proxy statements, 7:287	Contraction era, 7:561 et seq.
Reports, 7:289	Expansion era, 7:560
Rumors, 7:301	Issuers
SEC filings, 7:285	Generally, 7:643 et seq.
Shareholder communications,	Advisers, 7:652
7:284	Affiliated entities, 7:647
Tender offer statements, 7:288	Applicability to, 7:565
Tipping nonpublic information,	Business associates, 7:653
7:272 et seq.	Contraction era, 7:646
Use of MNPI	Directors, 7:649
Generally, 7:316	Employees, 7:650
Burden of proof, 7:331	Expansion era, 7:645
Connection with transaction, 7:681	Officers, 7:648
Individuals, proof for, 7:332	Shareholders, 7:651
Organizations, proof for, 7:339	Tippees, 7:654
Possession compared, 7:317	Relationships subject to regulation
Rule 10b-5	7:562 et seq.
Generally, 7:327 et seq.	SEC efforts to define, 7:559
Burden of proof, 7:331	Sellers, 7:563
Individuals, proof for, 7:332	Third parties, applicability to,
Inferences, 7:328	7:566
Organizations, proof for,	Unfairness criteria, 7:560
7:339	Intentional and nonintentional partial disclosures, 7:538 et seq.
Possession, use inferred from, 7:328	Method of disclosure, Regulation FD 7:544
Rebuttal evidence, 7:337,	Periodic reports, 7:289
7:338	Press releases, 7:283
Size of transaction, proof	Privately held securities, issuer
value, 7:334	liabilities as to, 5:6
Standard of proof, 7:331	Prompt disclosure requirement,
Timing, proof of, 7:333 Type of transaction, proof	Regulation FD, 7:543
Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335	Prospectuses, disclosure by, 7:286
Rule 14e-3, 7:347	Proxy statement disclosures, 7:287
Size of transaction, proof value,	Publicly held securities, issuer
7:334	liabilities as to, 5:7
Standard of proof, 7:331	Redemptions, 6:145
Timing, proof of, 7:333	Registration provisions and Regula-
Type of transaction, proof value,	tion FD disclosure, 7:547
7:335	Regulation FD disclosure
Exemption provisions and Regulation	Generally, 7:526 et seq.
FD disclosure, 7:548	Analysts' roles, 7:528

ISSUERS—Cont'd	ISSUERS—Cont'd
Regulation FD disclosure—Cont'd	Regulation FD disclosure—Cont'd
Antifraud provisions and, 7:546	Triggering events—Cont'd
Avoiding selective disclosure, 7:553	Nonpublic nature of information disclosed, 7:536
Companies covered, 7:545	Nontriggering disclosures, 7:533
Compliance, 7:551 et seq.	Persons triggering duty, 7:537
Curing violations, 7:554	Selective disclosures, 7:532
Eliminating nonpublic information,	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
7:552	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
Exemption provisions and, 7:548	Validity, 7:550
Information, triggering, 7:534	Violations, curing, 7:554
Intentional and nonintentional	Reports, disclosure, 7:289
partial disclosures, 7:538 et	SEC filing disclosures, 7:285
seq.	Securities professionals as insiders,
Materiality of triggering informa-	7:572
tion, 7:535	Selective disclosure and full
Method of disclosure, 7:544	disclosure obligations
Persons triggering duty, 7:537	Generally, 7:529
Policy basis, 7:527	Avoiding, 7:553
Prompt disclosure requirement, 7:543	Curing violations, 7:554
	Materiality, 7:535
Regulatory gap, 7:530	Nonpublic nature of information disclosed, 7:536
Scope of regulation, 7:545	Triggering full disclosure obliga-
SEC filing, compliance by, 7:555	tion, 7:532
Selective disclosure	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
Generally, 7:529	Shareholder communications,
Avoiding, 7:553	disclosure by, 7:284
Curing violations, 7:554 Materiality, 7:535	Simultaneous FD disclosure requirements, 7:542
Nonpublic nature of information	Tender offers
disclosed, 7:536	Generally, 6:141
Triggering full disclosure	Disclosure requirements, 6:144
obligation, 7:532	Price, 6:142
Unintentional disclosures, 7:540	Redemptions, 6:145
Simultaneous disclosure require-	Standing to challenge, 6:143
ments, 7:542	Tender offer statement disclosure,
Timing requirements, 7:541 et seq.	7:288
Triggering events Generally, 7:531 et seq.	Timing of FD disclosure require-
Information, triggering, 7:534	ments, 7:541 et seq.
Intentional and nonintentional	Unintentional disclosures and
partial disclosures, 7:538 et	Regulation FD disclosure, 7:540
seq.	JOBS ACT
Materiality of triggering information, 7:535	See Crowdfunding (this index)
Non-intentional disclosures,	JOINDER
7:540	Arbitration proceedings, 15:18

JOINDER—Cont'd	JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY
SLUSA restrictions, 3:206	—Cont'd
JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY	Securities Exchange Act—Cont'd
Generally, 9:19 et seq.	Section 14
See also Contribution; Proportion-	Proxy fraud, 9:29
ate Liability (this index)	Tender offer fraud, 9:30
Blue sky law, 9:21	Section 15(c)(1), 9:31 Section 18, 9:32
Broker-dealer fraud, 9:31	Section 20(a), 9:33
Commodities law, 9:46	Section 20(A)(c), 9:36
Common law, 9:20	Tender offer fraud, 9:30
Control persons, 9:25 , 9:33	Tipping, 9:36
Court cases, 9:42	Self regulatory discipline, 9:45
Disgorgement, 9:26	State law, 9:20
Rule 10b-5 liability, 9:39 et seq.	Tender offer fraud, 9:30
Securities Exchange Act, 9:35	Tipping, 9:36
Indemnification, 9:76	
Insurance, 9:76	JOINT TORTFEASORS
Knowing violators, 9:51	Common law fraud, 8:261
Market manipulation, 9:28	JP MORGAN/BEAR STEARNS
Proportionate liability compared,	LITIGATION
9:47	Coordinated investigations following
Proxy fraud, 9:29	subprime mortgage crisis,
Registration statement fraud, 9:24	13:336
Restitution, 9:44	JP MORGAN/MADOFF
Rule 10b-5 liability	LITIGATION
Generally, 9:37 et seq.	Deferred prosecution agreements,
Damages, 9:38	10:5
Disgorgement, 9:39 et seq.	HIDICIAL ADDDOVAL
SEC, false reports to, 9:32	JUDICIAL APPROVAL
Securities Act	SEC investigations, use of wiretap, 13:151
Generally, 9:22 et seq.	13.131
Control persons, 9:25	JUDICIAL ENFORCEMENT
Disgorgement, 9:26	ACTIONS
Registration statement fraud, 9:24	Whistleblower bounty program,
Section 11, 9:24	22:14
Section 12(2), 9:23	JUDICIAL OPINIONS
Section 15, 9:25	See Court Decisions (this index)
Securities Exchange Act	
Generally, 9:27 et seq.	JURISDICTION
Broker-dealer fraud, 9:31	Generally, 11:2 et seq., 12:10
Damages, 9:34	Adviser activities, 11:15
Disgorgement, 9:35	Agent's interstate activities, 11:13
Market manipulation, 9:28	Broker-dealer activities, 11:15
Proxy fraud, 9:29	Check clearance as interstate activity,
SEC, false reports to, 9:32	11:11

Class actions, 11:42

Section 9(a), **9:28**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd	KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd
Cryptocurrencies, CFTC jurisdiction, 25:2	Access to information, reliance, 8:499
Defenses, 11:41	Actual knowledge
Derivative suits, 11:43	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:244
Foreign and International Transac-	Scienter
tions (this index)	Generally, 8:165 et seq.
Fraud, interstate nature of, 11:9	Burden of proof, 8:178
Implied Liability (this index)	Criminal prosecutions, 8:176
International transactions. Foreign and International Transac-	Direct-impersonal transactions, 8:171
tions (this index)	Direct-personal transactions,
Interstate commerce, 11:3	8:170
Local telephone use, 11:4 Mails, use of, 11:6	Indirect-impersonal transactions 8:172
Misconduct, relation of jurisdictional	Injunctions, 8:174
means to	Insufficiency of, 8:177
Generally, 11:8 et seq.	Necessity of, 8:167, 8:168
Agent's interstate activities, 11:13	Proof, 8:179
Check clearances, 11:11	SEC decisions, 8:175
Fraud, 11:9	Sufficiency of, 8:169 et seq.
Plaintiff's interstate activities,	Aider-abettor liability, knowledge of violation, 8:356 et seq.
11:14	Broker's knowledge, 14:41
Transaction, 11:10, 11:12	Burden of proof, 8:66
Plaintiff's interstate activities, 11:14	Common law, 8:59
Pleading, 11:38	Comparative knowledge, 8:249
Procedure, 11:39 et seq.	Constructive knowledge
Process, 11:40	Generally, 8:250
Scope of commerce, 11:3	Burden of proof, 8:189
Securities exchanges and interstate	Criminal prosecutions, 8:187
commerce, 11:7	Injunctions, 8:185
Service of process, 11:40	Insufficiency, 8:188
Telephone use, 11:4	Necessity, 8:182 , 8:183
Transaction, interstate, 11:10, 11:12	Proof, 8:190
Venue, 11:39	Scienter, 8:180 et seq.
JURY TRIAL	SEC decisions, 8:186
Insiders and inside trading, Raj	Sufficiency, 8:184 et seq.
Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:26	Criminal enforcement, SEC references, 13:128
KICKSTARTER	Defendant's knowledge
Crowdfunding, 14:211	Broker-dealer liability, 14:41
KINGATE	Burden of proof, 8:66 , 8:84
· =	Common law, 8:59
Madoff feeder funds, globalization, 20:21	Contribution, 9:70
20;21	Criminal context, 8:65
KNOWLEDGE	Joint and several liability, 9:51
Generally, 8:58 et seq.	Manipulation, 8:120

KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd	KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd
Defendant's knowledge—Cont'd	Misrepresentation, plaintiff's knowl-
Proof, 8:67 , 8:85	edge, 8:246
Proportionate liability, 9:51, 9:60	Nondisclosure, plaintiff's knowledge,
SA § 12(2), 8:64 et seq.	8:245
SA § 17(a), 8:83 et seq.	Plaintiff's knowledge
Scienter, 8:83 et seq.	Generally, 8:244 et seq.
SEC, false reports to	Actual knowledge, 8:244
Generally, 8:147 et seq.	Blue sky laws, 8:62
Burden of proof, 8:148	Broker-dealer fraud
Proof, 8:149	Generally, 14:40
Defendant's knowledge and belief	Scienter, 8:144
Broker-dealer fraud	Common law, 8:60
Burden of proof, scienter, 8:141	Comparative knowledge, 8:249
Proof, 8:142	Constructive knowledge, 8:250
Scienter, 8:142	Limitation of actions, 8:70, 8:251
Burden of proof, 8:141	Manipulation, 8:122
Proof, 8:142	Misrepresentation, 8:246
Proxy fraud	Nondisclosure, 8:245
Generally, 8:126 et seq.	Proxy fraud, 8:130
Burden of proof, 8:127	SA § 11, 8:80
Proof, 8:128	SA § 12(2), 8:69
Scienter	SA § 17(a), 8:87
Burden of proof, 8:141	Scienter
Proof, 8:142	Generally, 8:87
Tender offer fraud	Broker-dealer fraud, 8:144
Generally, 8:133 et seq.	Manipulation, 8:122
Burden of proof, 8:134	Proxy fraud, 8:130
Proof, 8:135	Tender offers, 8:137
Defendant's knowledge and intent	Tender offers, 8:137
Blue sky laws, 8:61	Theoretical knowledge, 8:248
Common law, 8:59	Privity determinations, 8:315
SA § 11, 8:79	Proxy fraud
Expertise of plaintiff, reliance, 8:497	Generally, 8:126 et seq.
Fraud on the market	Burden of proof, 8:127
Generally, 8:520 et seq.	Proof, 8:128
See also Reliance (this index)	Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40
Intent and scienter	Reliance
Criminal prosecutions, 8:197	Generally, 8:484 et seq.
Injunctions, 8:195	See also Reliance (this index)
Long-standing relationships, reliance,	
8:498	Scienter
Madoff Ponzi scheme, "knowing	Generally, 8:58
assistance" in fraud, 20:4 to	See also Scienter (this index)
20:9	Actual knowledge
Manipulation	Generally, 8:165 et seq.
Defendant's knowledge, 8:120	Burden of proof, 8:178
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:122	Criminal prosecutions, 8:176

KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd	LATEST DEVELOPMENTS
Scienter—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Actual knowledge—Cont'd	Cryptocurrency
Direct-impersonal transactions,	SEC enforcement actions, 2:3
8:171	Securities class action, 2:5
Direct-personal transactions,	SEC enforcement actions, 2:2, 2:3
8:170	Securities class action, 2:4, 2:5
Indirect-impersonal transactions,	LAWSON v. FMR LLC
8:172	Whistleblowers, 22:18 et seq.
Injunctions, 8:174	-
Insufficiency of, 8:177	LAWYERS
Necessity of, 8:167, 8:168	See Attorneys (this index)
Proof, 8:179	LEGALITY OR ILLEGALITY
SEC decisions, 8:175	Whistleblower bounty program,
Sufficiency of, 8:169 et seq.	unlawfully obtained informa-
Constructive knowledge	tion, 22:12
Generally, 8:180 et seq.	
Burden of proof, 8:189	LEGAL TRANSACTIONS
Criminal prosecutions, 8:187	See Transaction Planning (this
Injunctions, 8:185	index)
Insufficiency, 8:188	LEGISLATIVE INTENT
Necessity, 8:182, 8:183 Proof, 8:190	See Congressional Intent (this
SEC decisions, 8:186	index)
Sufficiency, 8:184 et seq.	LERNOUT CASE
Criminal prosecutions	Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:106
Actual knowledge, 8:176	
Constructive knowledge, 8:187	LETTERS
Intent, 8:197	Advance letters
Intent	Proxy rules, 6:240
	Registration under SA, 6:241
Criminal prosecutions, 8:197 Injunctions, 8:195	Cover letters, 6:243
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:122	No-Action Letters (this index)
•	Transmittal letters, 6:243
SEC, false reports to	LIES TO INVESTORS
Generally, 8:147 et seq.	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6
Burden of proof, 8:148 Proof, 8:149	LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
*	Generally, 8:251 , 11:45 et seq.
Sophistication of plaintiff, reliance and, 8:497	Accrual, one year period, 11:71 et
Tender offer fraud	seq.
Generally, 8:133 et seq.	Actual notice
Burden of proof, 8:134	One year period, 11:71 et seq.
Proof, 8:135	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 11:93
	Administrative enforcement, 13:89
Tender offers fraud actions, 8:137	13:90
Theoretical knowledge, 8:248	Arbitration, 15:9
LATEST DEVELOPMENTS	Broker-dealer liability
Generally, 2:1 et seq.	Generally, 14:17

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS	LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd	One year period—Cont'd
SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25	SEA § 12(2), 11:55
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:56	Trigger, 11:71 et seq.
Class actions	Oral communications, 11:54 et seq.
Generally, 11:96 et seq.	Plaintiff's knowledge of fraud, 8:70
Tolling, 11:97	Procedure, 11:60
Discovery rule, 8:251	Repose statute, 11:100
Rejected by SEC, 13:90	Retroactivity
Enforcement actions	Implied actions, 11:66, 11:70
Generally, 13:184 to 13:189	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 11:94
Kokesh case decision, 13:184 to	RICO, 11:103
13:189	Rule 10b-5 implied liability, 3:174
Liu v. SEC, 13:189	Sarbanes-Oxley Act
Equitable estoppel, 11:52	Generally, 3:161 , 11:87 et seq.
Equitable tolling, 11:100	Actual notice, 11:93
Express actions	Implied actions, 11:92
Generally, 11:46	*
Broker-dealer liability, 14:17	Retroactivity, 11:94
Implied actions	Securities Act express actions,
Generally, 11:61 et seq.	11:90
Court cases, 11:63 et seq.	Securities Exchange Act express actions, 11:91
Cutoff, 11:64	
Retroactivity, 11:66, 11:70	Tolling, 11:93
Rule 10b-5, 3:174	SEC
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 11:92	Administrative enforcement,
Tolling, 11:65	13:89, 13:90
Injunctions, SEC, 13:99	Discovery rule rejected for limita-
Knowledge of violation, 8:251	tion of actions, 13:90
Kokesh case decision, 13:184 to	Injunctions, 13:99
13:189	Investigations, tolling requirements, 20:13
Literal application of statute, 11:48	Securities Act
Misleading prospectus communica-	
tions, 11:54 et seq.	Generally, 11:46
Notice, one year period, 11:71 et seq.	Equitable estoppel, 11:52
One year period	Equitable tolling, 11:100
Generally, 11:71 et seq.	Literal application of statute, 11:48
Accrual, 11:71 et seq.	One year statute, 11:48
Actual notice, 11:71 et seq.	Prospectus violations, 11:47 et
Court cases, 11:72	seq.
Misleading registration statements,	Registration violations, 11:47 et
11:58	seq.
Notice, 11:71 et seq.	Section 11, 11:57 et seq.
Prospectus fraud, 11:48	Section 12(1), 11:47 et seq.
Registration fraud, 11:48	Section 12(2), 11:54 et seq.
SEA § 11, 11:58	Three year statute, 11:53
SEA § 12(1), 11:48	Tolling, 11:49 et sea.

Generally, 20:1 et seq.

Accounting firm, 20:9

20:16

Advertising, 20:2

A. Ezra Merkin feeder funds, 20:18

Access International, globalized

Accountants. Civil actions against

accounts for feeder funds, below

feeder funds, 20:21

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS MADOFF PONZI SCHEME —Cont'd -Cont'd Three year period Affiliated individuals Generally, 11:53, 11:82 et seq. Generally, 20:4 Accrual, 11:83 et seq. Accountant, 20:9 "Back-office" employees, 20:9 Misleading registration statements, 11:59 Brother's role in fraud, 20:5 SEA § 11, 11:59 Business associates, 20:6 to 20:8 Trigger, 11:83 et seq. Director of operations, 20:8 Tolling Director of trading, 20:8 Class actions, 11:97 Family members, 20:5 Implied actions, 11:65 Fiduciary liability of Madoff fam-One year statute, 11:49 et seq. ily members, 20:5 Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 11:93 Former Chief Financial Officer. Trigger, one year period, 11:71 et 20:8 Frank DiPascali, Jr., business seq. associate, 20:6 Whistleblower bounty program, original information, **22:8, 22:12** Marriage of Madoff niece to SEC regulator viewed as conflict of LIQUIDATIONS interest, 20:5 Buyer-seller requirements, 5:119 Niece's role in fraud. 20:5 "Omissions" provision of federal LIQUIDATION VALUE Rule 10b-5(b), **20:5** Value indicators generally, **5:163** Perjury, **20:6** LODGING EXPENSES Senior executives, 20:5 Sons' role in fraud, 20:5 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Spouse's role in fraud, 20:5 (FCPA), 19:4 Supervisors of stock trading desks, LOOMI LAMPSHADE 20:5 Crowdfunding, 14:211 Technology expert, 20:5 Wife's role in fraud, 20:5 LORENZO v. SEC Affinity fraud, 20:3 Dissemination of material false infor-Aggregate accounting, 20:6 mation, liability for, Lorenzo v. Aiding and abetting breach of fidu-SEC, 8:346 ciary duty, 20:5 LOSS CAUSATION Alternate account statements, 20:6 Causation (this index) Analysis of tips, complaints and referrals, Office of Market Intel-MADOFF PONZI SCHEME

Auditor independence forfeiture, Ad hoc sales force, feeder funds as,

Average annual returns, 20:2 "Back-office" employees, 20:9

ligence, 20:14

Artistic projects, 20:3

taxes, 20:6

Appointment of third party custodian

for client assets, 20:2

Asset Management Unit, 20:12

Attempt to evade federal income

Exclusivity of funds, 20:2

personnel, 20:10

Experience of SEC investigative

MADOFF PONZI SCHEME MADOFF PONZI SCHEME -Cont'd —Cont'd Banco Santander, globalized feeder Conduct of SEC investigations and funds, 20:21 examinations, 20:10 Breach of fiduciary duty, 20:5 Conflict of interest, marriage of fam-Business associates, 20:6 ily member to SEC regulator, 20:5 Charitable foundations, 20:3 Consistency of returns, 20:2 Chief Financial Officer, 20:6 Conspiracy, 20:6 Citibank, action against by Trustee Controlling person liability, **20:5** Picard Cooperation agreements, 20:15 Court responses, 20:41 Cooperation by target, 20:15 Loans, swaps, and instrument Cover-up, 20:6 derivatives tied to Madoff, 20:42 Credibility of operation, 20:2 Civil actions against accountants for Criminal enforcement authorities, feeder funds information sharing by Office of Generally, 20:25 Market Intelligence, 20:14 Claims of negligence and/or Custodian for client assets, 20:2 negligent misrepresentations, Customer account statements. 20:28 to 20:31 misrepresentations, 20:5 Claims under federal securities "Customer" under Securities Inveslaws, 20:26 tor Protection Act, 20:3, 20:24 Common law fraud claims, 20:27 Deferred prosecution agreements, GAAS and GAAP violations, 20:15 20:32 JPMorgan, 10:5 Lack of privity, 20:29 Delay of SEC investigations, 20:10 N.Y. Martin Act preemption, 20:31 **Depository Trust Corporation BMIS** Presence of privity, 20:30 account, 20:6 Privity, 20:29, 20:30 Dereliction of duties Cohmad Securities Corporation, in-Accounting and auditing duties, house feeder fund, 20:22 20:9 Collection of tips, complaints and Executive duties, 20:5 referrals, Office of Market Intel-Director of operations, 20:8 ligence, 20:14 Distribution of feeder funds losses to Compensation investors, 20:23 Accounting firm, 20:9 Dorothy Jo account, 20:6 Business associates, 20:6 DTC reports falsified, 20:6 Certain family members, 20:5 Dual roles, feeder funds investment Computation. Investor compensamanager, 20:19 Due diligence failure, 20:17, 20:18 tion, methods of computing, below Elements, 20:2 Complaints, screening by Office of Enforcement Manual 2010 revisions, Market Intelligence, 20:14 20:15 Compliance counsel, 20:5 Evaluation of cooperation by individuals, 20:15 Computer programmers, 20:7 Examinations by SEC, 20:2 Computing customer payments.

Investor compensation, methods

of computing, above

Concealment of fraud, 20:2

MADOFF PONZI SCHEME MADOFF PONZI SCHEME —Cont'd —Cont'd Expertise of SEC investigators, 20:12 Feeder funds-Cont'd Fairfield Greenwich Group, feeder Picower settlement, 20:24 fund, 20:17 Profits raising red flags, 20:19 Falsified books and records, 20:6 Protection under PSLRA, 20:18 Falsifying records, 20:6 Protective buffer, 20:16 Family members, 20:5 Red flags, failure to investigate, Federal agencies, information sharing 20:17 by Office of Market Intelligence, Restatement method, distribution 20:14 of losses to investors, 20:23 Feeder funds SIPC, definition of customer, Access International, globalization, 20:24 20:21 Sonja Kohn, Austrian banker, Ad hoc sales force, 20:16 20:21 A.Ezra Merkin, misrepresentation Stanley Chai, 20:19 to investors, 20:18 Tremont-Rye, 20:20 Arbitration awards, 20:18 Valuation method, distribution of Banco Santander, globalization, losses to investors, 20:23 20:21 Fees charged by feeder funds, 20:24 Civil actions against accountants Fiduciary liability of Madoff family for feeder funds, above members, 20:5 Cohmad Securities Corporation, Financial incentives, 20:2 20:22 Focus of SEC examinations, 20:10 Concealment of fraud, 20:2 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Unit, Depth of pocket, 20:20 20:12 Dual roles of investment manager, Form ADV. 20:6 20:19 Former Chief Financial Officer, 20:8 Due diligence, failure, 20:17, 20:18 Forms 13-F. 20:6 Fairfield Greenwich Group, 20:17 Framework for evaluation of Financial resources, 20:20 cooperation by individuals, 20:15 Globalization, 20:21 Friehling & Horowitz, auditors, 20:1, Independent scrutiny, 20:16 20:9 Individualized loss treatment, Funding to scientific and medical 20:23 projects, depletion, 20:3 In-house feeder fund, 20:22 Generation of random numbers, **20:6** Insurance policy information, 20:24 Global fraud, 20:1 et seq. Investigation of red flags, failure, Globalized feeder funds, 20:21 20:17 HSBC Bank, action against by Kingate, globalization, 20:21 Trustee Picard, court responses, 20:40 Losses, passing to investors, 20:23 In-house feeder fund, 20:22 Misrepresentations to investors. 20:18 Insurance policy information, 20:24 Net investment method, distribu-Integration of broker-dealer and tion of losses to investors. investment management 20:23 examinations within SEC Passing losses to investors, 20:23 investigations, 20:13

MADOFF PONZI SCHEME —Cont'd Internal communications within SEC investigations, 20:10 Internal SEC investigation

procedures, streamlining, **20:13**International money laundering, **20:6**

Investment adviser fraud, generally, 20:6

Investor compensation, methods of computing

Clawback claims against investors who withdrew more than they deposited, **20:35**

Inflation and net equity, 20:36

Interest and net equity, 20:36

Net losers v. net winners, 20:34

Second Circuit decision, net losers v. net winners, **20:34**

Trustee Picard, generally, 20:33

JP Morgan Chase & Co.

Action against Madoff's primary bank by Trustee Picard, court responses, **20:39**

Deferred prosecution agreements, 10:5

Kingate, globalization of feeder funds, **20:21**

"Knowing assistance" in fraud, 20:4 to 20:9

Lies to investors, 20:6

Losses of feeder funds, passing to investors, **20:23**

Mail fraud. 20:6

Mailings to investors, 20:6

Market Abuse Unit, 20:12

Marriage of family member to SEC regulator, **20:5**

Material misrepresentations, 20:9

Merrill, action against by Trustee Picard, court responses, **20:41**

Misrepresentations

Accounting firm, 20:9

Customer account statements, 20:5

Feeder funds, 20:18

Promotional materials, 20:5

SEC filings, 20:5

MADOFF PONZI SCHEME

-Cont'd

Monitoring of tips, complaints and referrals, Office of Market Intelligence, 20:14

Municipal Securities and Public Pensions Unit, **20:12**

Net investment method, distribution of losses to investors, **20:23**

Non-investment advisory component of BMIS, 20:8

Office of Compliance Inspections and Examinations (OCIE), **20:2**, **20:5**

Office of Market Intelligence

Analysis of tips, complaints and referrals, **20:14**

Collection of tips, complaints and referrals, **20:14**

Criminal enforcement authorities, **20:14**

Federal agencies, 20:14

Monitoring of tips, complaints and referrals, **20:14**

Priority criteria, 20:14

Risk criteria, 20:14

Screening of tips, complaints and referrals, **20:14**

Self-regulatory organizations, **20:14**

State agencies, 20:14

"Omissions" provision of federal Rule 10b-5(b), **20:5**

Perjury, **20:6**

Picower settlement, 20:24

Priority criteria, Office of Market Intelligence, **20:14**

Proffer agreements, 20:15

Promotional materials,

misrepresentations, 20:5

Protective buffer, feeder funds as, **20:16**

Public pension funds, depletion, 20:3

Random numbers generation, **20:6**

Redemptions to investors, 20:2, 20:3, 20:6

Red Flags, 20:5, 20:17

Listing, **20:5**

During SEC investigations, 20:10

MADOFF PONZI SCHEME MADOFF PONZI SCHEME -Cont'd -Cont'd Referrals, screening by Office of SEC investigations—Cont'd Market Intelligence, 20:14 Internal communications, 20:10 Registration as investment adviser, Internal procedures, streamlining, 20:13 Market Abuse Unit, 20:12 Regulatory oversight failure, 20:2 Resolutions of SEC examiners, 20:10 Municipal Securities and Public Restatement method, distribution of Pensions Unit, 20:12 losses to investors, 20:23 Nonprosecution agreements, 20:15 Retirement funds, depletion, 20:3 Office of Market Intelligence, Risk criteria, Office of Market Intel-20:14 ligence, 20:14 Proffer agreements, 20:15 Scope of SEC investigations, 20:10 Red flags during investigations, 20:10 SEC filings, misrepresentations, 20:5 Remediation by target, 20:15 SEC investigations Resolutions of examinations, Accounting firm, 20:9 20:10 Adoption of changes, 20:11 Restricted immunity offers, 20:15 Asset Management Unit, 20:12 Risks of cooperation, 20:15 Assistance provided, 20:15 Scope of investigations, 20:10 Bounties to whistleblowers, 20:15 Seaboard Report, 20:15 Business associates, 20:6 Self-policing by target, 20:15 Changes, 20:11 Self-reporting by target, **20:15** Collateral horrors, 20:15 Sharing information with other Company cooperation, 20:15 agencies, etc., 20:14 Concealment of fraud, 20:2 Shortening of Wells process, 20:13 Conduct of investigations and examinations, 20:6, 20:10 Specialization of investigators, 20:12 Cooperation, 20:15 Specialized units, 20:12 Cooperation agreements, 20:15 Staffing, **20:10** Deferred prosecution agreements, Staff performance evaluation, 20:15 20:13 Delay, 20:10 Streamlining structure and Encouraging cooperation, 20:15 procedures, 20:13 Enforcement Manual 2010 revi-Structured and New Products Unit, sions, 20:15 20:12 Experience of investigative person-Tips and connections between tips, nel, **20:10** 20:14 Expertise of investigator, 20:12 Tolling requirements, 20:13 Feeder funds, 20:16 et seq. Training, **20:12** Focus of examinations, 20:10 Web site for post-Madoff reforms, Foreign Corrupt Practices Act 20:13 Unit. 20:12 Wells submissions, timeframe, Fostering cooperation, 20:15 20:13 Framework for evaluation of Whistleblowers, 20:14, 20:15 cooperation, 20:15 SEC staff performance evaluation, Integration of broker-dealer and 20:13 investment management examinations, 20:13 Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, 20:5

MADOFF PONZI SCHEME

ner, 20:2, 20:3

MAIL AND WIRE FRAUD

Generally, 7:171, 7:463

Insider trading

—Cont'd —Cont'd Securities Investor Protection Act and Tips and connections between tips, Corporation, definition of Office of Market Intelligence, "customer," 20:3, 20:24 20:14 Self-regulatory organizations, infor-Tolling requirements for SEC mation sharing by Office of investigations, 20:13 Market Intelligence, 20:14 Training of SEC investigators, 20:12 Senior executives, 20:5 Transhumanism project, 20:3 703 slush fund, **20:6** Tremont-Rye feeder funds, 20:20 Shared ethnic and religious bonds, Trustee Picard 20:3 Actions against banks involved Shifting counterparties, 20:6 with Madoff, 20:38 to 20:41 Shortening of Wells process, 20:13 Citibank Should have known, 20:5 Action against, 20:41 Silence as to investment with firms, Action against banks, 20:42 20:2 Compensation for investors, SIPC, definition of customer, 20:24 methods of computing, 20:33 'Social status' of funds, 20:2 to 20:37 Sonja Kohn and global feeder funds, Court responses 20:21 Citibank, action against, 20:41 Special accounts, 20:6 HSBC Bank, action against, Specialization of SEC investigators, 20:40 JP Morgan Chase & Co., action Specialized SEC investigation units, against Madoff's primary 20:12 bank, **20:39** Split-strike conversion, 20:6 Merrill, action against, 20:41 Spouse's role in fraud, 20:5 HSBC Bank, action against, 20:40 Staffing of SEC investigations, 20:10 JP Morgan Chase & Co., action State agencies, information sharing against Madoff's primary by Office of Market Intelligence, bank, 20:39 20:14 Merrill, action against banks, Stature in securities industry, 20:2 20:41, 20:42 Streamlining SEC investigation Valuation method, distribution of structure and procedures, 20:13 losses to investors, 20:23 Structured and New Products Unit, Verification of returns with indepen-20:12 dent third-parties, 20:2 Suicide by investors, 20:3 Victims, 20:3 Supervisors of stock trading desks, Web site for post-Madoff reforms, 20:5 20:13 Tax evasion, 20:6 Wells submissions, timeframe, 20:13 Tax fraud, 20:9 Whistleblowers, 20:14, 20:15 Technical support to falsify docu-Wire fraud, **20:6** ments, **20:7** Withdrawal of funds in timely man-Technology expert, 20:5

Third party custodian for client

Third party verification of returns,

assets, 20:2

20:2

MADOFF PONZI SCHEME

MAIL AND WIRE FRAUD—Cont'd	MANIPULATION—Cont'd
Insider trading—Cont'd	Front running
Misappropriation theory, 7:594	Generally, 7:139 et seq.
Scienter, 7:413	Court cases, 7:142
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6	SEC interpretations
MANAGEMENT	Generally, 7:140
Directors, Corporate (this index)	Decisions, 7:142
Mismanagement (this index)	SRO interpretations
Mutual fund violations, 17:19	Generally, 7:140
Officers, Corporate (this index)	Criticisms, 7:141
	Decisions, 7:142
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION	Insider trading, 7:168
AND ANALYSIS (MD&A)	Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:113
Administrative enforcement, 7:13	Joint and several liability, 9:28
Private actions, 7:17	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6
MANIDIH ATION	Margin requirements, parking to
MANIPULATION	avoid, 7:148
Generally, 7:118 et seq. , 8:102 et	Matched orders, 7:121
seq.	Materiality, 8:54
Accumulation of stock, 7:134	Painting the tape, 7:132 , 8:110
Actual or apparent trading, 7:124	Parking
Burden of proof, 8:104	Generally, 7:143 et seq.
Circular trading, 7:135	Capital requirements, use to avoid
Cornering the market, 7:134	7:147
Cross trading, 7:135	Control fights, use in, 7:146
Defendant's intent, 8:119	Definitions, 7:144
Defendant's knowledge, 8:120	Margin requirements, parking to avoid, 7:148
Defendant's purpose	Record keeping violations, 7:149
Generally, 8:103 et seq.	Tax evasion uses, 7:150
Burden of proof, 8:104	Pegging, 7:136
Defense of proper purpose, 8:118	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:122
Direct evidence, 8:106	Playoff of markets, 8:114
Indirect evidence, 8:107	Price action, 8:113
Large blocks, 8:108	Proof, 8:105
Large proportion of trading, 8:109	Raising prices, 7:124
Painting the tape, 8:110	Rule 10b-5
Playoff of markets, 8:114	Generally, 7:130 et seq.
Price action, 8:113	Accumulation of stock, 7:134
Profit, 8:115	Capping, 7:136
Proof, 8:105	Circular trading, 7:135
Proper purpose as defense, 8:118	Control, 7:138
Stimulating demand, 8:110, 8:111	Cornering the market, 7:134
Suppressing supply, 8:112	Cross trading, 7:135
Defendant's willfulness, 8:121	Domination, 7:138
Definition, 7:119	Front running, above
Depressing prices, 7:124	Marking the close, 7:131
Federal securities laws, 7:120	Painting the tape, 7:132
,	<i>C</i> 1 /

MANIPULATION—Cont'd Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	See Exchanges (this index)
Parking, above	
Pegging, 7:136 Short selling, 7:137 Successive activity price manipula-	MARKET TIMING See Mutual Fund Violations (this index)
tions, 7:133 SEA § 9(a)(1), 7:121 SEA § 9(a)(2)	MARKET TRADES Indirect-Impersonal Dealing (this index)
Generally, 7:122 et seq. Actual or apparent trading, 7:124 Depressing prices, 7:124	MARKING THE CLOSE Manipulation, 7:131
Purpose, 7:125 Raising prices, 7:124 Series of transactions, 7:123	MARKUPS AND MARKDOWNS See Broker-Dealer Liability (this index)
SEA § 9(a)(3), 7:126 SEA § 9(a)(4), 7:126 SEA § 9(a)(5), 7:126 SEA § 9(a)(6), 7:127 SEA § 9(b), 7:128 SEA § 9(e), 7:129 Securities Exchange Act materiality requirement, 8:54 Short selling, 7:137 Stimulating demand, 8:110 Successive activity price manipulations, 7:133 Suppressing supply, 8:112 Wash sales, 7:121 MARGIN RULES Generally, 14:59 Arbitration, use in, 14:61 Court cases, 14:60 NASD risk disclosure requirements for margin trading, 6:286	MARTHA STEWART CASE Generally, 7:403 et seq. Acquittal, 7:411 Background of case, 7:404 Imclone stock sale, generally, 7:404 Indictment, 7:405 Inferences from evidence, 7:409 Insiders and inside trading, generally, 7:403 et seq. Intent inference test, 7:410 Limits on argument and evidence, 7:407 Misrepresentation, 7:406 Scienter, generally, 7:403 et seq. Sufficiency of evidence test, 7:408 MARTIN ACT SUITS Coordinated investigations following subprime mortgage crisis, 13:336, 13:337
Parking to avoid, 7:148 SEA § 7, 14:59	MATCHED ORDERS Manipulation, 7:121
MARKET ABUSE UNIT SEC investigations, 20:12	MATERIALITY Generally, 6:165 et seq., 6:248 et seq., 8:4 et seq.
MARKET IMPACT Materiality tests, 8:21	Aggregate, 6:253, 7:225 Blue sky law, 8:7
MARKET INSIDERS Generally, 7:575	Broker-dealer liability, 14:82 Burden of proof, 7:226 Compensation, private actions, 8:43
MARKET MANIPULATION See Manipulation (this index)	Component tests, 8:15 Contingent information factor, 8:36

MATERIALITY—Cont'd	MATERIALITY—Cont'd
Definition, 8:9	Inside information—Cont'd
Enron connection, 8:40	Expectations, relation to, 7:233
Evidence inside information, 7:229 et	Factors, 7:229 et seq.
seq.	Graduations of materiality, 7:224
Factors	Law or fact issue, 7:227
Generally, 8:33 et seq.	Magnitude relative to company,
Compensation, interference from,	7:230
8:43	Market release, actual impact of,
Contingent information, 8:36	7:236
Enron connection, 8:40	Probability relative to company, 7:230
Federal security law, 8:33 et seq.	Proof, 7:226
GAAP, 8:42 , 8:44	
Interference from compensation and profits, 8:43	Public disclosure and materiality, 7:280
Intersection with scienter and GAAP, 8:44	Public information, relation of inside information to, 7:234
Miscellaneous factors, 8:48	Readily available information
Other elements, relation to, 8:39 et	compared, 7:234
seq.	Reasonable investor test
Profits, interference from, 8:43	Generally, 7:221
Public information, relation to, 8:38	Substantial market impact test compared, 7:223
Puffery, 8:35	Regulation FD triggering
Quantity, 8:47	disclosures, 7:535
Related party reporting and GAAP,	Relation to expectations, 7:233
8:42	Reliability, 7:231
Reliability, 8:34	Specificity, 7:232
Scienter, 8:44, 8:45	Standard of proof, 7:228
Soft information, 8:37	Substantial market impact test
Specificity, 8:35	Generally, 7:222
Time factors, 8:46	Reasonable investor test
Vagueness, 8:35	compared, 7:223
Federal security law	Tests of materiality
Factors, 8:33 et seq.	Generally, 7:219 et seq.
Tests of, 8:8 et seq.	Aggregate materiality test,
GAAP, 8:42, 8:44	7:225
Graduations of materiality, 7:224	Graduations of materiality,
Inside information	7:224
Generally, 7:218 et seq.	Mosaic theory, 7:225
Acquisitions	Reasonable investor test
Negotiations, 7:262 et seq.	Generally, 7:221
Nonnegotiated, 7:270	Substantial market impact test
Actual market impact after release,	compared, 7:223
7:236	Significant alteration of total
Burden of proof, 7:226	mix, 7:221
Dividend information, 7:247	Substantial market impact test
Evidence, 7:229 et seq.	Generally, 7:222

MATERIALITY—Cont'd	MATERIALITY—Cont'd
Inside information—Cont'd	Private actions—Cont'd
Tests of materiality—Cont'd	Factors—Cont'd
Substantial market impact test	Federal security law, 8:33 et
—Cont'd	seq.
Reasonable investor test	GAAP, 8:42 , 8:44
compared, 7:223	Interference from compensation
Use as test of materiality, 7:235	and profits, 8:43
Interference from compensation and profits, 8:43	Intersection with scienter and GAAP, 8:44
Intersection with scienter and GAAP,	Miscellaneous factors, 8:48
8:44	Other elements, relation to, 8:39
Law and fact questions, 8:23	et seq.
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:9	Profits, interference from, 8:43
Magnitude relative to company, 7:230	Public information, relation to, 8:38
Market impact test, 8:21	Puffery, 8:35
Merger challenges, 6:165 et seq.	Quantity, 8:47
Might, use of term, 6:249 Might test	Related party reporting and GAAP, 8:42
Mills case, 8:13	Reliability, 8:34
Would test compared, 8:12	Scienter, 8:44, 8:45
Mosaic theory, 7:225	Soft information, 8:37
Pleading and proof, 5:107	Specificity, 8:35
Practical problems, 6:251	Time factors, 8:46
Private actions	Vagueness, 8:35
Generally, 8:4 et seq.	Federal security law
Accumulation of information, 8:27	Factors, 8:33 et seq.
Blue sky law, 8:7	Tests of, 8:8 et seq.
Causation, 8:31	Flexibility, 8:25
Class certification, 8:550	GAAP, 8:42 , 8:44
Common law tests, 8:6	Individual responses to informa-
Company publicity, 8:28	tion, High Court recognition,
Component tests, 8:15	8:29
Contingent information factor,	Intersection with scienter and
8:36	GAAP, 8:44
Court's view, 8:26	Law and fact questions, 8:23
Definition, 8:9	Market impact test, 8:21
Dissemination of material false	Materiality of alleged misrepresen-
information, liability for,	tation, 8:550
Lorenzo v. SEC, 8:346	Might test
Enron connection, 8:40	Mills case, 8:13
Factors	Would test compared, 8:12
Generally, 8:33 et seq.	Probability-magnitude test, 8:19
Compensation, interference	Product liability suits, 8:28
from, 8:43	Professional views, 8:31
Contingent information, 8:36	Proxy fraud, 8:56
Enron connection, 8:40	Puffery, 8:35
Emon connection, 0.40	1 untery, 0.33

MATERIALITY—Cont'd	MATERIALITY—Cont'd
Private actions—Cont'd	Private actions—Cont'd
Quantitative factors, 8:47	Tests of—Cont'd
Reasonable investors react like	Extension to other provisions,
professionals, 8:32	8:16
Related party reporting and GAAP,	Fact vs information, 8:20
8:42	Federal security law, 8:8 et seq.
Reliability factor, 8:34	Flexibility, 8:25
Reliance	Individual responses to informa-
Generally, 8:507	tion, High Court recogni-
Distinctions, 8:519	tion, 8:29 Information vs fact, 8:20
Presumptive reliance and	Law and fact questions, 8:23
materiality of omissions, 8:509	Market impact test, 8:21
Substitutions of theories, 8:524	Might test
Reviewed, 8:24	Mills case, 8:13
	Would test compared, 8:12
Scienter, 8:44, 8:45 Securities Act	Mills case, 8:13
	Parties, nature of, 8:17
Generally, 8:49 et seq.	Probability-magnitude test, 8:19
Registration fraud, 8:51	Product liability suits, 8:28
Sales fraud, 8:50 , 8:52	Professional views, 8:31
Section 11, 8:51	Reasonable investors react like
Section 12(a)(2), 8:50	professionals, 8:32
Section 17(a), 8:52	Reviewed, 8:24
Tests of, 8:10	Securities Act, 8:10
Securities Exchange Act	Securities Exchange Act, 8:11
Generally, 8:53 et seq.	Statistics, 8:30, 8:31
Market manipulation, 8:54	Time of determination, 8:22
Proxy fraud, 8:56	Transaction, nature of, 8:18
Section 9(a), 8:54	TSC cases, 8:14
Section 10, 8:55	Violation, nature of, 8:17
Section 14, 8:57	Would test
Tender offer fraud, 8:57	Might test compared, 8:12
Tests of, 8:11	TSC cases, 8:14
Soft information factor, 8:37	Zicam, 8:27, 8:28
Specificity factor, 8:35	Time factors, 8:46
State laws, 8:7	Vagueness factor, 8:35
Statistics, 8:30, 8:31	Would test
Tests of	Might test compared, 8:12
Generally, 8:8 et seq.	TSC cases, 8:14
Accumulation of information,	Zicam, 8:27 , 8:28
8:27	Probability-magnitude test, 8:19
Causation, 8:31	Probably would, use of term, 6:250
Company publicity, 8:28	Profits, private actions, 8:43
Component tests, 8:15	Proxy fraud, 8:56
Court's view, 8:26	Public disclosure and materiality,
Definition, 8:9	7:280

MATERIALITY—Cont'd	MATERIALITY—Cont'd
Puffery, 8:35	Selective disclosures, materiality of,
Quantitative factors, 8:47	7:535
Readily available information	Soft information factor, 8:37
compared, 7:234	Specific items, materiality of, 6:252
Reasonable investor test	Specificity
Generally, 7:221	Generally, 8:35
Substantial market impact test	Inside information, 7:232
compared, 7:223	State laws, 8:7
Regulation FD triggering disclosures,	Substantial market impact test
7:535	Generally, 7:222
Related party reporting and GAAP, 8:42	Reasonable investor test compared, 7:223
Reliability	Tests of
Generally, 8:34	Generally, 7:219 et seq.
Inside information, 7:231	Aggregate materiality test, 7:225
Reliance	Graduations of materiality, 7:224
Generally, 8:507	Mosaic theory, 7:225
Distinctions, 8:519	Reasonable investor test
Presumptive reliance and material-	Generally, 7:221
ity of omissions, 8:509	Substantial market impact test
Substitutions of theories, 8:524	compared, 7:223
Rule 10b-5	Significant alteration of total mix,
Generally, 6:168	7:221
Violations, materiality of, 12:2	Substantial market impact test
Rule 14a-9, 6:166	Generally, 7:222
Rule 14c-6, 6:167	Reasonable investor test
Safe harbor for predictions and	compared, 7:223
projections, 7:35, 7:38	Time factors, 8:46
Scienter, 8:44 , 8:45	Use of inside information as test of
Securities Act	materiality, 7:235
Generally, 8:49 et seq.	Vagueness factor, 8:35
Registration fraud, 8:51	Weiss decision, lawyers issuing improper legal opinions, 8:442
Sales fraud, 8:50 , 8:52	Would test
Section 11, 8:51	Might test compared, 8:12
Section 12(a)(2), 8:50	TSC cases, 8:14
Section 17(a), 8:52 , 8:442	Use of term generally, 6:249
Tests of, 8:10	•
Securities Exchange Act	MATERIAL NONPUBLIC
•	INFORMATION (MNPI)
Generally, 8:53 et seq. Market manipulation, 8:54	Generally, 7:152
-	See also Insiders and Insider Trad-
Proxy fraud, 8:56	ing (this index)
Section 9(a), 8:54	MCAFEE, INC.
Section 10, 8:55	Backdating of stock options, 18:11
Section 14, 8:57	MCCARRAN ACT
Tender offer fraud, 8:57	
Tests of materiality, 8:11	Generally, 6:203

MCNULTY DECISION SEC investigations, 13:48, 13:65	MERGERS—Cont'd Antifraud provisions—Cont'd
	Reliance—Cont'd
MD&A	Rule 10b-5, 6:178
See Management Discussion and	Rule 14a-9, 6:176
Analysis (this index)	Rule 14c-6, 6:177
MEDIATION	Rule 10b-5
Generally, 15:69	Causation, 6:181
•	Jurisdictional means, 6:190
MERCURY INTERACTIVE CORP.	Materiality standard, 6:168
Backdating of stock options, 18:1 , 18:10	Private actions, 6:162
10:10	Privity, 6:175
MERGERS	Relation of proxy rules to, 6:159
Generally, 6:146 et seq.	et seq.
See also Acquisitions (this index)	Reliance, 6:178
Antifraud provisions	Scienter standard, 6:171
Generally, 6:158 et seq.	Rule 14a-9
Buyer-seller requirement, 6:182	Causation, 6:179
Causation	Jurisdictional means, 6:188,
Generally, 6:179 et seq.	6:189
Rule 10b-5, 6:181	Materiality standard, 6:166
Rule 14a-9, 6:179	Private actions, 6:160
Rule 14c-6, 6:180	Privity, 6:173
Comparative language, 6:164	Reliance, 6:176
Connection requirement	Scienter standard, 6:169
Generally, 6:183 et seq.	Rule 14c-6
Rule 10b-5, 6:185	Causation, 6:180
Rule 14a-9, 6:183	Materiality standard, 6:167
Rule 14c-6, 6:184	Private actions, 6:161
Federal laws generally, 6:151	Privity, 6:174
Jurisdictional means	Reliance, 6:177
Generally, 6:188 et seq.	Scienter standard, 6:170
Rule 10b-5, 6:190	Scienter standard
Rule 14a-9, 6:188, 6:189	Generally, 6:169 et seq.
Materiality standard	Rule 10b-5, 6:171
Generally, 6:165 et seq.	Rule 14a-9, 6:169
Rule 10b-5, 6:168	Rule 14c-6, 6:170
Rule 14a-9, 6:166	SEA § 14(e), 6:186
Rule 14c-6, 6:167	Securities Act, 6:187
Operation, areas of, 6:163	State law
Private actions, 6:160 et seq.	Generally, 6:191 et seq.
Privity	Appraisal rights, 6:192 , 6:193
Generally, 6:172 et seq.	Delaware law, 6:196
Rule 10b-5, 6:175	Effect of merger or dissolution,
Rule 14a-9, 6:173	6:194
Rule 14c-6, 6:174	Equitable approach, 6:197
Reliance	Standing approach, 6:196
Generally, 6:176 et seq.	Violations covered, 6:164

MERGERS—Cont'd	MERGERS—Cont'd
Appraisal rights, state law, 6:192 ,	SA registration requirements, 6:152
6:193	State laws, 6:153
Background, 6:148 et seq.	Tender Offer Fraud (this index)
Buyer-seller requirements, 5:118	Types of direct-impersonal dealings,
Congressional intent	6:1
Generally, 6:154 et seq.	MERRILL LYNCH v. CURRAN
Information statement rules, 6:156	
Proxy rules, 6:155	Private actions, loss causation in
Rule 10b-5, 6:157	Supreme Court decision, 8:562
SEA § 14(a), 6:155	MILLS DECISION
SEA § 14(c), 6:156	Private actions, loss causation in
Cybersecurity, 26:2	Supreme Court decision, 8:558
Definition, 6:147	MISAPPROPRIATION
Federal laws	Cybersecurity (this index)
Generally, 6:149	Fiduciary breach, 7:315
Antifraud provisions, 6:151	Insider liabilities
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act	
(FCPA), mitigation of risks,	Generally, 7:577
19:15	Agreed confidentiality, 7:589 Close family relationships, 7:587
Proxy rules, 6:150	
SA registration requirements,	Connection element, 7:597
6:152	Connection with transaction, 7:680
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act	Court cases, 7:582 et seq.
(FCPA), mitigation of risks,	Enforcement actions, 7:578
19:15	Family relationships, 7:587
Investment Bankers (this index)	Fiduciary breach, 7:315
Private actions	Mail and wire fraud, 7:594
Generally, 6:160 et seq.	Private actions, 7:579 , 7:603
Rule 10b-5, 6:162	Rule 10b5-2, 7:585 et seq.
Rule 14a-9, 6:160	SEC v. Mark Cuban, stress test for
Rule 14c-6, 6:161	misappropriation theory, generally, 7:604 to 7:622
Proxy solicitations	Shared confidences, 7:590
Generally, 6:146 et seq., 6:198 et	
seq.	MISMANAGEMENT
See also Proxy Fraud (this index)	Generally, 5:72 et seq.
Securities covered	Abuse of trading process, 5:76
Generally, 6:199 et seq.	Fraud as part of, 5:75
Insurance companies	Meaning, 5:73
Generally, 6:201	Pleading, 5:78
Antifraud provisions, federal,	Policies, 5:77
6:204	Public, effect of trading abuse on,
Federal and state rules, 6:202	5:76
McCarran Act, 6:203	Reasons, 5:77
Investment companies, 6:205	Strict view, 5:74
Public utility holding	MISPRICING FUND SHARES
companies, 6:206	Mutual fund violations, sales prac-
Roles of bankers, 5:174	tices, 17:16
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,

MISREPRESENTATION

Indirect-Impersonal Dealing (this index)

Madoff Ponzi Scheme (this index)

MISREPRESENTATION, COMMON LAW

See Common Law Fraud (this index)

MITIGATION

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), risks in mergers and acquisitions, **19:15**

MNPI

See Material Nonpublic Information (this index)

MODELS

Crowdfunding, 14:210

MODIFICATION

Arbitration, challenging awards, **15:58**

MONETARY CIVIL PENALTIES

See **Civil Penalties** (this index)

MONEY LAUNDERING

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6

MONSTER WORLDWIDE INC.

Backdating of stock options, 18:7, 18:11

MORGAN STANLEY PROCEEDING

Mutual fund violations, 17:14, 17:15

MORRISON CASE

Jurisdiction, foreign cubed case, 11:16 to 11:37

MORTGAGE-BACKED SECURITIES (MBSS)

Coordinated investigations following subprime mortgage crisis, 13:332

MOTIVE

Generally, **8:203 et seq.**Absence, effect of, **8:207**Burden of proof, **8:208**Pleading, **11:139**

MOTIVE—Cont'd

Presence, effect of, 8:207

Proof, 8:209

Scienter

Generally, **8:203 et seq.** Absence, effect of, **8:207**

Burden of proof, 8:208

Necessity, 8:205, 8:206

Presence, effect of, 8:207

Proof. 8:209

Versions of scienter, relations among, **8:204**

MUNICIPAL SECURITIES

Suitability rules, 14:193

MUNICIPAL SECURITIES AND PUBLIC PENSIONS UNIT

SEC investigations, 20:12

MUTUAL FUND VIOLATIONS

Generally, 17:1 et seq.

Breakpoint discounts, sales charges, 17:15

Broker fraud, 17:8

Canary complaint, generally, 17:2

Charges, sales practices, 17:15

Directors, 17:20

Disclosure, misleading prospectuses, 17:7

Fund distribution payments, sales practices, **17:14**

Governance rules, SEC's, 17:20

Hedge funds, 17:21

Injunctions, ancillary relief, 13:114

Inside information, trading on, 17:9

Intermediaries, 17:18

Late trading, 17:3, 17:4, 17:10, 17:11

Managements, 17:19

Market timing

Generally, 17:5 to 17:12

Broker fraud, 17:8

Inside information, trading on, 17:9

Misleading prospectuses, 17:7

Misleading prospectuses, 17:7

Mispricing fund shares, sales practices, 17:16

Morgan Stanley proceeding, **17:14**, **17:15**

MUTUAL FUND VIOLATIONS —Cont'd

Parties' roles and responsibilities in mutual fund scandal, generally, 17:17 to 17:21

Prospectus disclosure, misleading prospectuses, 17:7

Responsibilities in mutual fund scandal, generally, **17:17 to 17:21**

Sales practice issues

Generally, **17:13 to 17:17**Breakpoint discounts, sales

charges, **17:15**Charges, **17:15**

Fund distribution payments, 17:14

Mispricing fund shares, **17:16** SEC governance rules, **17:20**

Senior management, 17:19

Solutions proposed by SEC, 17:11, 17:12

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SECURITIES DEALERS (NASD)

See also **Self Regulatory Organizations** (this index)

Broker-dealer supervision requirements, **14:172**

Day trading risk disclosure requirements, **6:284**

Extended hour trading, risk disclosure requirements, **6:285**

Implied liabilities under SRO rules

Generally, 14:62 et seq.

See also **Self Regulatory Organizations** (this index)

Margin trading risk disclosure requirements, **6:286**

Markup and markdown practices Generally, **14:157 et seq.**

Contemporaneous defined, 14:161

Customers, comparative frequency of purchases from, 14:158

Five percent policy, 14:162

Inter-dealer trades, frequency of, 14:158

Non dominating market makers, **14:160**

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SECURITIES DEALERS

(NASD)—Cont'd

Risk disclosure requirements

Generally, 6:283 et seq.

Day trading, 6:284

Extended hour trading, **6:285**

Margin trading, 6:286

Short selling, **6:287**

Uninsured products, 6:288

Short selling risk disclosure requirements, **6:287**

Suitability rules

Generally, 14:185

Inquiry duties of brokers, 14:189

NASD IM-2320-3, 14:190

Uninsured products, risk disclosure requirements, **6:288**

NATIONAL SECURITIES MARKETS IMPROVEMENT ACT (NSMIA)

Generally, 3:187 et seq.

Administrative enforcement, **3:199**

Enactment, 3:32

Federal preemption of registration

Generally, 3:187 et seq.

Buyer characteristics, 3:193

Exemptions, 3:195 et seq.

Government enforcement, 3:199

Mutual funds, 3:191

Nationally traded securities, **3:190**

Private rights, effects on, 3:198

Qualified purchasers, 3:192

Regulation preemption, 3:188

Remaining state jurisdiction, 3:197

Scope of act, 3:189 et seq.

Securities characteristics, 3:194

Securities covered, 3:189 et seq.

Securities exemptions, 3:196

Transaction exemptions, 3:195

Government enforcement, 3:199

Mutual funds registration, 3:191

Qualified purchasers, 3:192

Regulation preemption, 3:188

Remaining state jurisdiction, 3:197

Scope of act, 3:189 et seq.

SLUSA scope compared, **3:207**

NEGATIVE IMPLICATION

Contraction era, **3:87** Expansion era, **3:65**

NEGLIGENCE

Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Burden of proof, 8:238
Criminal cases, 8:236
Injunctions, 8:234
Insufficiency, 8:237
Misrepresentation claims,
consideration of, 7:52
Necessity, 8:231, 8:232

Proof, **8:239** Scienter, **8:234** SEC decisions, **8:235**

Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.

Suitability claims, 14:203

Versions of scienter, relations among, 8:230

Weiss decision, SEC action against bond counsel issuing improper legal opinion, 8:442

NEGOTIATED TRANSACTIONS

See **Transaction Planning** (this index)

NEGOTIATIONS

See also Compromise and Settlement (this index)

Acquisition negotiation disclosures. See **Acquisitions** (this index)

SEC investigations

Generally, **13:161 et seq.**, **13:266** Advantages and disadvantages,

13:163

Authority of staff, 13:162 Considerations, 13:165

Objectives, 13:164

SRO investigations

Generally, 13:308 et seq.

Advantages and disadvantages, 13:310

Considerations, 13:312 Objectives, 13:311

Procedures, 13:309

NEWMAN/CHIASSON CASES

Court decisions, 7:387 et seq.

NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE (NYSE)

Broker-dealer supervision requirements, **14:173**

Disclosure rules, App F

Implied liabilities under SRO rules

Generally, 14:62 et seq.

See also **Self Regulatory**

Organizations (this index)

Insider trading rules, App F

1933 ACT

See **Securities Act** (this index)

1934 ACT

See **Securities Exchange Act** (this index)

NO-ACTION LETTERS

SEC, 1:12

NONDISCLOSURE LIABILITY

See **Disclosure** (this index)

Broker-dealer liability, 14:75 et seq.

Concealment of fraud, 8:501

Conspirators, 8:306

Fact or opinion as subject of, 8:2

Fraud on the market

Generally, 8:520 et seq.

See also **Reliance** (this index)

Insiders and Insider Trading (this index)

Opinion or fact as subject of, 8:2

Pleading, 11:131

Predictions, 8:2

Reliance

Generally, 8:484 et seq.

See also **Reliance** (this index)

Concealment of fraud, 8:501

Rule 10b-5 elements generally, 8:2

Rule 10b-5 liability, 14:75 et seq.

NON-INVESTMENT ADVISORY

COMPONENT

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:8

NONPUBLIC INFORMATION

See Insiders and Insider Trading

(this index)

Cybersecurity, 26:2, 26:3

NOTATIONS	OFFICERS, CORPORATE—Cont'd
Generally, 1:2	Parties and privity
NYSE	Generally, 8:413 et seq.
See New York Stock Exchange (this	See also Private Actions (this
index)	index)
,	Prevention of violations, responsibil-
OFF-BALANCE SHEET	ity for, 8:418
TRANSACTIONS	Responsibilities, 8:413
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 8:413	Rule 10b-5 liability
OFFICE OF COMPLIANCE	Generally, 8:413 et seq.
INSPECTIONS AND	Actions in concert, 8:294
EXAMINATIONS (OCIE)	Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2, 20:5	Seq. Reakdating of stock options 18.3
OFFICE OF MARKET	Backdating of stock options, 18:3, 18:10
INTELLIGENCE	Concerted action, 8:294
SEC investigations, 20:14	Conflict of interest, 8:417
•	Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq.
OFFICERS, CORPORATE	Control person liability, 8:373 et
Actions in concert, 8:294	seq.
Backdating of stock options,	Cooper case, 8:419
ramifications, 18:3 , 18:7	Corporate governance, 8:414
Bar orders against individuals, 13:87	Correction of violations,
Blackout periods	responsibility for, 8:418
Generally, 8:475	Court cases, 8:415 et seq.
Trading prohibitions, 8:472	Gould case, 8:417
Collateral bar orders against individuals, 13:87, 13:88	Gutfreund case, 8:420
Conflict of interest, 8:417	Inducement, 8:295
Conspiracies, 8:304 et seq.	Informed, responsibility to be,
Control person liability, 8:373 et seq.	8:415 et seq.
Corporate governance, 8:414	Injunction suits, 8:303
Correction of violations, responsibil-	Insiders, inducement by, 8:299
ity for, 8:418	Issuers, inducement by, 8:297
Ethics codes, 8:483	Market, responsibilities to inform
Indemnification, 9:76	Generally, 8:421
Injunctions against, 13:117	Business changes, 8:422
Insider reports, 8:471	Grace case, 8:423
Insider trading liability, 7:648	National Telephone case, 8:422
Insurance, 9:76	Second-guessing disclosure
Internal controls, 8:466	counsel, 8:423
Loan prohibitions, 8:481	Participants generally, 8:292
Market, responsibilities to inform	Participants in violations generally
Generally, 8:421	8:294
Business changes, 8:422	Pleading
Grace case, 8:423	Generally, 8:319 et seq.
National Telephone case, 8:422	Affirmative conduct, 8:321
Second-guessing disclosure	Aiding-abetting, 8:324
counsel, 8:423	Choice of parties, 8:320

OFFICERS, CORPORATE—Cont'd	OFFICERS, CORPORATE—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5 liability—Cont'd	Sarbanes-Oxley Act—Cont'd
Pleading—Cont'd	Regulation—Cont'd
Conspiracy, 8:325	SEC implementation, 8:464 ,
No affirmative conduct, 8:322	8:473
Participation, 8:323	Section 302 legislation, 8:463
Special elements, 8:326	Section 906, 8:469
Prevention of violations,	Regulation BTR, 8:473
responsibility for, 8:418	Whistleblower bounty program, orig-
Stirling Homex case, 8:416	inal information, 22:9
Sarbanes-Oxley Act	OGRE
Backdating of stock options, 18:3	Crowdfunding, 14:211
Blackout periods	•
Generally, 8:475	O'HAGAN CASE
Trading prohibitions, 8:472	Private actions, loss causation in
Certification, 8:462	Supreme Court decision, 8:568
Ethics codes, 8:483	OMISSIONS
Inside trading reports, 8:471	Accountants, 8:408
Liabilities, 3:169	Insiders and Insider Trading (this
Loan prohibitions, 8:481	index)
Regulation	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5
Generally, 8:461 et seq.	OPEN-MARKET TRADES
Acquisition method, 8:474	Indirect-Impersonal Dealing (this
Bar from office, 8:482	index)
Blackout periods, 8:475	OPINIONS
Blackout trading prohibitions,	See also Court Decisions (this index)
8:472	Broker-dealer liability, 14:81
Certification, 8:462	•
Disclosure controls, 8:466	OPPOSITE SIDE TRADERS
Enforcement, 8:476	Damages, 7:522
Ethics codes, 8:483	Definition, 7:494
Evaluations, 8:468	Elements of action, 7:518
Exemptions, 8:479	ORDER ON MOTIONS
Fair presentation, 8:465	Summary judgment, SEC v. Ripple
Forfeiture on accounting restatement, 8:480	Labs, 24:5
Inside trading reports, 8:471	ORIGINAL INFORMATION
Internal controls, 8:466	Whistleblowers (this index)
Liability, 8:476	OVER THE COUNTER (OTC)
Loan prohibitions, 8:481	MARKET
Non-financial information,	Defined, 1:2
8:467	Direct-personal transactions
Notice, 8:478	distinguished, 1:2
Profit measure, 8:477	Doorstep sales, 1:2
Regulation BTR, 8:473	•
Response to evidence of viola-	PAINTING THE TAPE
tions, 8:470	Manipulation, 7:132

PARKING	PARTIES—Cont'd
Generally, 7:143 et seq.	Broker-dealer supervisorial liabilities
Capital requirements, use to avoid,	—Cont'd
7:147	SEA § 15(b)(6), 14:165
Control fights, use in, 7:146	SEA § 19, 14:170
Definitions, 7:144	SEA § 20(a), 14:167
Margin requirements, use to avoid,	SRO requirements, 14:171 et seq.
7:148	Conspirators
Record keeping violations, 7:149	Generally, 8:304 et seq.
Tax evasion uses, 7:150	See also Conspiracies and
,	Conspirators (this index)
PARMALAT CASE	Contribution (this index)
Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:111	Control persons
PARTIES	Generally, 8:373 et seq.
Generally, 8:258 et seq.	See also Control Person Liability
See also Private Actions (this index)	(this index)
Accountants, liability of	Corporate officers and directors
	Generally, 8:413 et seq.
Generally, 8:404 et seq.	See also Directors, Corporate;
See also Accountants (this index)	Officers, Corporate (this
Aider-abettors	index)
Generally, 8:327 et seq.	Indemnification, 9:76
See also Aider-Abettors (this	Insurance, 9:76
index)	Joint and Several Liability (this
Attorneys	index)
Generally, 8:409 et seq.	Mutual Fund Violations (this index)
See also Attorneys (this index)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Broker-dealer supervisorial liabilities	Proportionate Liability (this index)
Generally, 14:164 et seq.	PAYMENTS
Amex requirements, 14:174	Arbitration, disciplinary sanctions for
Branch office managers, 14:178	failure to pay arbitral award,
Chief executive officers, 14:180	15:64
Compliance officers, 14:181	Foreign government officials.
Court cases, 14:176	Foreign Corrupt Practices Act
Deficiencies, 14:175	(FCPA) (this index)
General counsel, 14:182	
Heads of functional areas, 14:179	PEGGING
Individual responsibilities, 14:177	Manipulation, 7:136
et seq.	PENALTIES
Insider Trading and Securities	
Fraud Enforcement Act,	See Civil Penalties (this index)
14:168	PENNY STOCK SALES
NASD requirements, 14:172	Generally, 14:141 et seq.
NYSE requirements, 14:173	Blank check companies, 14:145
Rule 14e-3(b), 14:169	Criticisms of Reform Act, 14:146
Safe harbor programs, 14:175	
	Pre-quotation requirements, 14:147
Sanctions, 14:175	Pre-sale requirements, 14:142
SEA § 15(b)(4)(D), 14:166	Reform Act of 1990 generally,
SEA § 15(b)(4)(E), 14:165	14:143

PENNY STOCK SALES—Cont'd PLEADING—Cont'd Rule 3a51-1, **14:144** Causation Rule 15c2-11, 14:147 Acceptance of loss causation pleading, 8:571 to 8:574 Rule 15g-1, 14:144 Rejection of loss causation plead-Rule 15g-8, 14:145 ing, 8:575 to 8:577 Rule 15g-9, 14:142 Circumstantial evidence of reckless-Rule 174, 14:145 ness, 11:162 Rule 419, 14:145 Company as buyer seller, 5:126 Secondary market trading, 14:144 Connection requirement, 5:140 Conscious behavior, 11:162 **PENSIONS** Contents, 11:120 **Employee Benefit Plans** (this index) Deception, 5:88 Employee interests in as securities, Fact statements, 11:120 et seq. 5:27 Failure to anticipate, 11:131 PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA Falsity, 11:116 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Forward looking statements, 11:132 (FCPA), 19:11 Fraud on the market theory (FOMT), 8:546 **PERJURY** Group statements, 11:123 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6 Hindsight cases, 11:130 et seq. **PICOWER** Implied liability, 8:257 Information and belief, 11:128 Madoff feeder funds, 20:24 Insider trading charges, 7:364 **PIPER CASE** Jurisdiction, 11:38 Private actions, loss causation in Loss causation. Causation, above Supreme Court decision, 8:561 Manipulation, 8:123 Materiality, 5:107 "PIPE" SCHEMES Misleading character, 11:118 SEC actions against attorneys, 8:443 Mismanagement, 5:78 PLAIN ENGLISH Modified causation, 5:105 et seq. Generally, 6:278 Motive, 11:139 See also **Disclosure** (this index) Nondisclosure, 11:131 Opportunity, 11:139 **PLANNING** Particularity See **Transaction Planning** (this Generally, 11:104 et seq., 11:115 index) et seq. Analysts' statements, 11:127 PLEA BARGAINING Conflicting concerns, 11:109, See Criminal Enforcement (this 11:110 index) Contents, 11:120 **PLEADING** Discovery stays, 11:120 et seq. Generally, **11:104 et seq.**, **11:133 et** Fact statements, 11:120 et seq., 11:122 See also **Private Actions** (this index) Failure to anticipate, 11:131 Analysts' statements, 11:127 Falsity, 11:116, 11:117 Broker-dealer fraud, scienter, 8:145 Forward looking statements, Buyer-seller requirements, 5:126 11:132

PLEADING—Cont'd	PLEADING—Cont'd
Particularity—Cont'd	Particularity—Cont'd
FRCP Rule 9(b)	Scienter—Cont'd
Conflicting concerns, 11:109	Bases for inferring, 11:135
Purposes, 11:107	Circumstantial evidence of
Tactical importance, 11:105	recklessness, 11:162
Group statements, 11:123, 11:124	Conscious behavior, 11:162
Hindsight cases, 11:130 et seq.	Motive, 11:139
Implied liability, 11:114	Opportunity, 11:139
Information and belief, 11:128	Recklessness
Misleading character, 11:118,	Generally, 11:141
11:119	Circumstantial evidence,
Motive, 11:139	11:162
Nondisclosure, 11:131	Securities Exchange Act, 11:134
Parties, 11:120	SEA § 21D(b)
Place, 11:120	Conflicting concerns, 11:110
Predictions, 11:132	Purposes, 11:108
Private Securities Litigation	Tactical importance, 11:106
Reform Act, 11:104 et seq.	Securities Act
Purposes of rule, 11:107, 11:108	Registration fraud, 11:112
Registration fraud, 11:112	Sales fraud, 11:111
Rule 10b-5 liability	Securities Exchange Act, 11:113
Generally, 11:115 et seq.	Tactical importance, 11:105,
Analysts' statements, 11:127	11:106
Fact statements, 11:120 et seq.,	Third party statements, 11:127
11:122	Time, 11:120
Failure to anticipate, 11:131	Unattributed statements, 11:125,
Falsity, 11:116, 11:117	11:126
Forward looking statements,	Parties, 11:120
11:132	Place, 11:120
Group statements, 11:123,	Predictions, 11:132
11:124	Privity
Hindsight cases, 11:130 et seq.	Generally, 8:319 et seq.
Information and belief, 11:128,	Affirmative conduct, 8:321
11:129	Aiding-abetting, 8:324
Misleading character, 11:118,	Choice of parties, 8:320
11:119	Conspiracy, 8:325
Nondisclosure, 11:131	No affirmative conduct, 8:322
Predictions, 11:132	Participation, 8:323
Scienter, 11:133 et seq.	Special elements, 8:326
Third party statements, 11:127	Proportionate liability, 9:58
Unattributed statements, 11:125,	Proxy fraud, scienter, 8:131
11:126	Recklessness
SA § 11, 11:112	Generally, 11:141
SA § 12(2), 11:111	Circumstantial evidence, 11:162
Sales fraud, 11:111	SA § 11 requirements, 8:81
Scienter	Scienter
Generally, 11:133 et seq.	Generally, 8:81

PLEADING—Cont'd	PREDICTIONS—Cont'd
Scienter—Cont'd	Disclosure obligations—Cont'd
Bases for inferring, 11:135	Safe harbor—Cont'd
Broker-dealer fraud, 8:145	PSLRA—Cont'd
Manipulation, 8:123	Actual knowledge prong,
Particularity, 11:133 et seq.	7:36
Proxy fraud, 8:131	Attacking cautionary state-
SEC, false reports to, 8:152	ments, 7:29
Tender offer fraud, 8:138	Caution prong, 7:26
SEA § 21D(b) requirements, 11:134	Corrections, 7:45
Strict causation, 5:99 et seq.	Definition of forward looking
Tender offer fraud scienter, 8:138	statement, 7:25
Third party statements, 11:127	Discovery stays, 7:44
Time, 11:120	Drafting cautionary state-
Unattributed statements, 11:125	ments, 7:28
Unfair terms, 5:152	Eligible makers, 7:37 Exclusions, 7:40
PONZI SCHEME	Expandability, 7:41
Madoff Ponzi Scheme (this index)	Falsity, actual knowledge of,
PORTALS	7:36
Crowdfunding, 14:217	Later disclosures, 7:30
Description, 14:223	Motion practice, 7:43
•	Nonexclusiveness, 7:41
PREDICTIONS	Oral statements referencing
Generally, 7:5 et seq.	caution, 7:31, 7:39
See also Forward Looking Infor-	Procedural aspects, 7:42
mation (this index)	Prohibited uses, 7:40
Broker-dealer liability, 14:81	Scope of Act, 7:24
Broker predictions, 7:7	Statements with cautions, 7:27
Brokers, 7:7	• •= •
Disclosure obligations	Update duty, 7:45
Generally, 7:10 et seq.	Readily available cautionary statements
Capital resources, 7:15	
Liquidity, 7:14	Generally disseminated, 7:34
With MD&A requirement	SEC filings, 7:33
Administrative enforcement, 7:13	Timing, 7:32
	SA Rule 175, 7:21
Private actions, 7:17	SEA Rule 3b-6, 7:21
Operation results, 7:16	SEC, traditional position, 7:18
Private actions on MD&A require-	With SEC encouragement, 7:12
ments, 7:17	Without SEC rule, 7:11
Restrictions on disclosures, 7:18	Earnings
Safe harbor	Inherently misleading statements,
Generally, 7:19 et seq.	6:256
Background, 7:20	Insider use, 7:204
Bespeaks caution doctrine, 7:22	Misrepresentations, 6:255
PSLRA	Nondisclosure, 6:257
Generally 7.23 et sea	Forecasts distinguished 7.5

PREDICTIONS—Cont'd	PREDICTIONS—Cont'd
Forward looking information gener-	Safe harbor—Cont'd
ally, 7:5	PSLRA—Cont'd
Fraud, predictions and projections as,	Update duty, 7:45
7:6	Readily available cautionary state-
Inherently misleading earnings state-	ments
ments, 6:256	Generally disseminated, 7:34
Misrepresentations, 7:46	SEC filings, 7:33
Nondisclosure	Timing, 7:32
Generally, 8:2	SA Rule 175, 7:21
Earnings information, 6:257	SEA Rule 3b-6, 7:21
Pleading particularity, 11:132	PREEMPTION
Projections distinguished, 7:5	Federal
Safe harbor	See also Securities Litigation
Generally, 7:19 et seq.	Uniform Standards Act;
Attacking cautionary statements, 7:29	State Law (this index)
Background, 7:20	Employee benefit plans, 5:43
Bespeaks caution doctrine, 7:22	ERISA, 5:43
Immateriality, 7:35, 7:38	Mutual funds registration, 3:191
Later disclosures, 7:30	Nationally traded securities, 3:190
Motion practice, 7:43	NSMIA preemption of registration
PSLRA	Generally, 3:187 et seq.
Generally, 7:23 et seq.	Buyer characteristics, 3:193
Actual knowledge prong, 7:36	Exemptions, 3:195 et seq.
Attacking cautionary statements,	Government enforcement, 3:199
7:29	Mutual funds, 3:191
Caution prong, 7:26	Nationally traded securities,
Corrections, 7:45	3:190
Definition of forward looking	Private rights, effects on, 3:198
statement, 7:25	Qualified purchasers, 3:192
Discovery stays, 7:44	Regulation preemption, 3:188
Drafting cautionary statements,	Remaining state jurisdiction,
7:28	3:197
Eligible makers, 7:37	Scope of act, 3:189 et seq.
Exclusions, 7:40	Securities characteristics, 3:194
Expandability, 7:41	Securities covered, 3:189 et seq.
Falsity, actual knowledge of,	Securities exemptions, 3:196
7:36	Transaction exemptions, 3:195
Later disclosures, 7:30	
Motion practice, 7:43	PRE-PURCHASE MODEL
Nonexclusiveness, 7:41	Crowdfunding, 14:210
Oral statements referencing caution, 7:31 , 7:39	PRESS RELEASES
Procedural aspects, 7:42	Disclosures by, 7:283
Prohibited uses, 7:40	PRESUMPTIONS
Scope of Act, 7:24	Fraud on the market theory (FOMT),
Statements with cautions, 7:27	8:521

PRESUMPTIONS—Cont'd

Aider-abettor liability—Cont'd Materiality, presumptive reliance and, 8:509 Janus Capital—Cont'd Reliance Insiders, liability for statements of their corporations, Generally, 8:508 et seq. 8:339, 8:340 See also **Reliance** (this index) Legal entity, liability for state-Ute presumption, 8:484 ments of another, 8:338 PRICE Observations and tentative Market based price determinations, conclusions, 8:342 et seq. 8:525 Preparation for or assistance to Retroactive pricing of stock option another, 8:336 et seq. grants. See Backdating of Rule 10b-5(a) and (c), 8:345 **Stock Options** (this index) SEC enforcement actions, applicability, 8:343 PRICE DROP Shield function, 8:341 Private actions, correction and price drop, Proposition 2, 8:580 State law, applicability to, 8:344 Knowledge of violation, 8:356 et PRICE INFLATION Private actions, Proposition 1, 8:579 Legal entity, liability for statements of another, Janus **PRIVACY** Capital, 8:338 SEC investigations, use of wiretap in Nature of benefit, 8:367 enforcement, 13:149, 13:150 Origins of doctrine, 8:351 **PRIVATE ACTIONS** Preparation for or assistance to Generally, 8:1 et seq. another, Janus Capital, 8:336 Absolute liability, 8:243 et seq. Actions in concert, 8:294 Presence of benefit, 8:365 Admission of wrongdoing, compro-Primary violations, 8:355 mise and settlement, 13:176 to PSLRA, 8:347 13:181 Requirements, 8:352 Aider-abettor liability Rule 10b-5(a) and (c), Janus Generally, 8:327 et seq. Capital, 8:345 Absence of benefit, 8:366 SEA § 20(f), 8:348 Benefit, 8:364 et seq. SEC enforcement actions, Court cases, 8:328 et seq. applicability, Janus Capital, Definitions, 8:349 8:343 Dissemination of material false State law, applicability to, Janus information, liability for, Capital, 8:344 Lorenzo v. SEC, 8:346 Substantial assistance Elements, 8:352 Generally, 8:359 et seq. Extent of benefit, 8:367 Extraordinary actions, 8:362 High conscious intent, 8:358 Inaction, 8:363 Janus Capital Ordinary actions, 8:362 Federal securities laws, Proximate cause, 8:360 applicability, 8:336 to 8:345 Silence, 8:363 Impact of Janus decision, 8:337 Timing, 8:361

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd

Amicus curiae participation by agencies CFTC, 13:234 SEC, 13:79 SROs, 13:293 Ancillary remedies, 9:17 Arbitration compared, 15:6 Backdating stock options, 18:10 Basic case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:565 Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:566 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:43 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:45 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, taxions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, taxion in Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bnods, actions on, SLUSA limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq. Omissions, 14:39 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 Express actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:46, 14:51 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:29 Express actions SA § 11, 14:18 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 Express actions, 14:41 Privity, 14:34 Proximate cause, 14:35 Puritive damages, 14:54 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages Generally, 14:5 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
CFTC, 13:234 SEC, 13:79 SROS, 13:293 Ancillary remedies, 9:17 Arbitration compared, 15:6 Backdating stock options, 18:10 Basic case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:565 Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:566 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:64, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:25 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:49 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:44 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:44 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:46 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:46 Damages, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:91 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Rescission, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:26 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 Expersions actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	Amicus curiae participation by agen-	Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd
SEC, 13:79 SROs, 13:293 Ancillary remedies, 9:17 Arbitration compared, 15:6 Backdating stock options, 18:10 Basic case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:565 Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:26 Misrepresentations, 14:39 Offerors, brokers as SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq. Omissions, 14:39 In pari delicto defense, 14:21 Privity, 14:34 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:54 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq. Omissions, 14:39 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:26 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:26 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:26 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 Express actions, 14:41 Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:50 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 Express actions, 14:41 Generally, 14:20 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:40 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:40 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:40 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:40 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:40 Purchaser, sknowledge, 14:40 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(2), 14:40 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(2), 14:40 Purchaser, plaintif		
SROs, 13:293 Ancillary remedies, 9:17 Arbitration compared, 15:6 Backdating stock options, 18:10 Basic case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:565 Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:56 Misrepresentations, 14:39 Offerors, brokers as SA § 12(a)(2), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 Express actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:49 Privity, 14:34 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:54 Purchaser; plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:49 Privity, 14:34 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:54 Purchaser; sknowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:60 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:16 Misrepresentations, 14:17 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:16 Misrepresentations, 14:17 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:16 Integrated dis		
Ancillary remedies, 9:17 Arbitration compared, 15:6 Backdating stock options, 18:10 Basic case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:565 Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Privity, 14:34 Durchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23		_
Arbitration compared, 15:6 Backdating stock options, 18:10 Basic case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:565 Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:63 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:26 Misrepresentations, 14:39 Offerors, brokers as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:17 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Interest, 14:48 Limitation of actions, 14:39 Offerors, brokers as SA § 12(a)(2), 14:24 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Court cases, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Interest, 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 D		
Backdating stock options, 18:10 Basic case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:565 Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 Express actions Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
Court decision, 8:565 Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:45 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:12 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Limitation of actions, 14:35 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:49 et seq. Omissions, 14:39 In pari delicto defense, 14:21 Privity, 14:34 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:49 et seq. Rescission, 14:40, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq., 14:3 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	Backdating stock options, 18:10	14:7
Blue Chip case, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:65 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57		
Supreme Court decision, 8:560 Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:23 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:45 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
Bonds, actions on, SLUSA limitations, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Reasonable investigation defense		
tions, 3:211 Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, express actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, express actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Class actions SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq. Omissions, 14:39 In pari delicto defense, 14:21 Privity, 14:34 Proximate cause, 14:35 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:40 Proximate cause, 14:35 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:20 SA		
Borak, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:65 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Corricases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		-
Court decision, 8:557 Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, express actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq. Privity, 14:34 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:54 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:60 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	*	
Broker-dealer liability Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57		
Generally, 14:1 et seq. See also Broker-Dealer Liability (this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Omissions, 14:39 In pari delicto defense, 14:21 Privity, 14:34 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:54 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:60 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
(this index) Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Proximate cause, 14:35 Puntitve damages, 14:54 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Rescission, 14:46, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		*
Attorneys' fees, express actions, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:45, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Proximate cause, 14:35 Punitive damages, 14:54 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Rescission, 14:46, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	See also Broker-Dealer Liability	
Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Purchaser, plaintiff as SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Rescission, 14:46, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	(this index)	
Broker's knowledge, express actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Rescission, 14:46, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
actions, 14:41 Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		_
Burden of proof, SA § 12(a)(2), 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Rescission, 14:46, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq., 14:3 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	Broker's knowledge, express	-
Table 14:42 Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Rescission, 14:46, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq., 14:3 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		- 1111
Causation, 14:91 et seq. Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:453 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40 Recovery, 14:45 et seq. Rescission, 14:46, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
Churning (this index) Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Rescission, 14:46, 14:50 SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	- · · · -	_
Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		•
SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Generally, 14:2 et seq., 14:3 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
SA § 12, 14:57 Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Generally, 14:2 et seq. Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Reasonable investigation defense		
Costs, express actions, 14:53 Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		•
Damages Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Court cases, 14:6 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
Express actions, 14:46, 14:51 Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Damages, 14:15 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	*	
Implied actions, 14:95 et seq. Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	•	_
Debt securities markups, 14:163 Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Generally, 14:13 SEC view, 14:9 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Reasonable investigation defense		•
Due diligence defense Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
Generally, 14:5 SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	-	
SEC view, 14:9 Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Later filings, effect of, 14:10 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
Express actions Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Non-managing underwriters, 14:13 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	SEC view, 14:9	
Generally, 14:2 et seq. Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	Express actions	•
Attorneys' fees, 14:53 Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Participating underwriters, 14:13 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense	Generally, 14:2 et seq.	
Broker's knowledge, 14:41 Class actions SA § 11, 14:18 SA § 12, 14:57 Policy considerations, 14:12 Reasonable investigation defense		
Class actions Policy considerations, 14:12 SA § 11, 14:18 Reasonable investigation SA § 12, 14:57 defense	Broker's knowledge, 14:41	
SA § 11, 14:18 Reasonable investigation SA § 12, 14:57 defense		
SA § 12, 14:57 defense	SA § 11, 14:18	
	Costs, 14:53	Generally, 14:5

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd	Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd
Express actions—Cont'd	Express actions—Cont'd
SA § 11—Cont'd	SA § 12(a)(2)—Cont'd
Reasonable investigation	Punitive damages, 14:54
defense—Cont'd	Purchaser, plaintiff as, 14:44
Integrated disclosure	Purchaser's knowledge, 14:40
systems, 14:7	Reasonable care, 14:43
SEC Rule 176, 14:8	Reasonable investigation
Reasonable investigation	requirement, 14:43
requirement, 14:11	Recovery, 14:45 et seq.
SEC Rule 176, 14:7	Rescission, 14:46, 14:50
SEC Rule 412, 14:7	SEA § 10(b) and, overlap
SEC view of due diligence	between, 14:55
techniques, 14:9 Underwriters	Sellers, brokers as, 14:29 et
	seq.
Generally, 14:4 Due diligence, 14:14	Substantial factor in sale, bro-
<u> </u>	ker as, 14:35
SA § 12(a)(1) Generally, 14:10 et sea	Tax considerations, 14:48
Generally, 14:19 et seq. Broker as defendant, 14:20	Tender, 14:49
Class actions, 14:57	Transactional coverage, 14:58
Exemptions from SA § 5,	Sellers, brokers as
14:24	SA § 12(a)(1), 14:22
Limitation of actions, 14:25	SA § 12(a)(2), 14:29 et seq.
Offerors, brokers as, 14:22	Substantial factor in sale, broker
In pari delicto defense, 14:21	as, 14:35
Purchaser, plaintiff as, 14:23	Tax considerations, 14:48
Sellers, brokers as, 14:22	Violations of SA § 5, 14:26
Violations of SA § 5, 14:26	Implied actions
SA § 12(a)(2)	Margin rules
Generally, 14:27 et seq.	Generally, 14:59
Attorneys' fees, 14:53	Arbitration, use in, 14:61
Broker as defendant, 14:28	Court cases, 14:60
Broker's knowledge, 14:41	SEA § 7, 14:59
Burden of proof, 14:42	Rule 10b-5
Class actions, 14:57	Generally, 14:73 et seq.
Costs, 14:53	Causation, 14:91 et seq.
Damages, 14:46, 14:51	Connection requirement,
	14:94
Interest, 14:48	
Limitation of actions, 14:56	Contraction era, compensatory damages in, 14:105
Misrepresentations, 14:39	
Offerors, brokers as, 14:29 et	Damages, 14:95 et seq.
seq.	Elements of action, 14:74
Omissions, 14:39	Issuer misrepresentations,
Pinter case, 14:30, 14:38	14:76
Privity, 14:34	Issuer nondisclosures, 14:77
Proximate cause, 14:35	Justifiable reliance, 14:89

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd	Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd
Implied actions—Cont'd	Margin rules
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Generally, 14:59
Market misrepresentations,	Arbitration, use in, 14:61
14:78	Court cases, 14:60
Market nondisclosures, 14:79	SEA § 7, 14:59
Materiality, 14:82	Market maker status, 14:152 et
Misrepresentation, 14:75 et	seq.
seq.	Markup and markdown practices
Mitigation of damages,	Generally, 14:148 et seq.
14:102	Basis
Nondisclosure, 14:75 et seq.	Generally, 14:150 et seq.
Opinions, 14:81	Contemporaneous defined,
Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103	14:156
Predictions, 14:81	Customers, comparative
Proximate cause, 14:92	frequency of purchases
Punitive damages, 14:106 et	from, 14:158
seq.	Dominating market makers, 14:154
Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.	Inter-dealer prices, avail-
Recommendations, 14:81	ability of, 14:155
Reliance, 14:86 et seq.	Inter-dealer trades, frequency
Rescission	of, 14:158
Chasins measure, 14:97	Market-makers, retail, 14:153
Lost profits, 14:101	Market maker status, 14:152
Nye measure, 14:101	et seq.
Rolf measure, 14:100	NASD criteria, 14:157 et seq.
Restitution, 14:104	Non dominating market mak-
Scienter, 14:83 et seq.	ers, 14:160
SRO rules	Non market makers
Generally, 14:62 et seq.	NASD criteria, 14:159
Arbitration, 14:72	SEC criteria, 14:152
	Retailer market makers,
Buttrey doctrine, 14:65	14:153
Colonial Realty doctrine, 14:64	Debt securities markups, 14:163
Contraction era, 14:71	Disclosure, 14:149
	Five percent policy, 14:162
Court cases, 14:64 et seq.	Inter-dealer prices, availability
Expansion era, 14:63 et seq.	of, 14:155
Insider Trading and Securities	Inter-dealer trades, frequency of,
Fraud Enforcement Act, 14:168	14:158
	Market maker status, 14:152 et
Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 Limitation of actions	seq.
	Materiality, 14:82
Generally, 14:17	Misrepresentations, 14:39
SA § 12(a)(1), 14:25	Offerors, brokers as, express
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:56	actions, 14:22, 14:29 et seq.
Lost profits, rescission and, 14:101	Omissions, 14:39

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd	Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd
Opinions, 14:81	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103	Market nondisclosures, 14:79
In pari delicto defense, 14:21	Materiality, 14:82
Penny Stock Sales (this index)	Misrepresentation, 14:75 et seq.
Predictions, 14:81	Mitigation of damages, 14:102
Privity, 14:34	Nondisclosure, 14:75 et seq.
Proximate cause	Opinions, 14:81
Generally, 14:92	Out-of-pocket damages, 14:103
Express actions, 14:35	Predictions, 14:81
Punitive damages, 14:54	Proximate cause, 14:92
Purchaser, plaintiff as	Punitive damages, 14:106 et
SA § 12(a)(1), 14:23	seq.
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:44	Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.
Reasonable investigation defense	Recommendations, 14:81
Generally, 14:5	Reliance, 14:86 et seq.
Integrated disclosure systems,	Rescission
14:7	Chasins measure, 14:97
SEC Rule 176, 14:8	Lost profits, 14:101
Reasonable investigation require-	Nye measure, 14:101
ment	Rolf measure, 14:100
SA § 11, 14:11	Restitution, 14:104
SA § 12(a)(2), 14:43	Scienter, 14:83 et seq.
Recklessness, 14:83 et seq.	SA § 11, reasonable investigation
Recommendations, 14:81	requirement, 14:11
Recovery, 14:45 et seq.	SA § 12(a)(1), broker as defendant,
Reliance, 14:86 et seq.	14:20
Rescission	SA § 12(a)(2)
Chasins measure, 14:97	Broker as defendant, 14:28
Express actions, 14:46 , 14:50	Burden of proof, 14:42
Implied actions, 14:95 et seq.	Reasonable investigation
Lost profits, 14:101	requirement, 14:43
Nye measure, 14:101	Scienter, 14:83 et seq.
Rolf measure, 14:100	Sellers, brokers as, 14:22, 14:29 et
Rule 10b-5	seq.
Generally, 14:73 et seq.	Substantial factor in sale, broker
Causation, 14:91 et seq.	as, express actions, 14:35
Connection requirement, 14:94	Suitability (this index)
Contraction era, compensatory	Supervisorial duties
damages in, 14:105	Generally, 14:164 et seq.
Damages, 14:95 et seq.	Amex requirements, 14:174
Elements of action, 14:74	Branch office managers, 14:178
Issuer misrepresentations, 14:76	Chief executive officers, 14:180
Issuer nondisclosures, 14:77	Compliance officers, 14:181
Justifiable reliance, 14:89	Court cases, 14:176
Market misrepresentations,	Deficiencies, 14:175
14:78	General counsel, 14:182
2	

'RIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd	Causation—Cont'd
Supervisorial duties—Cont'd	Pleading—Cont'd
Heads of functional areas, 14:179	Rejection of loss causation pleading, 8:575 to 8:577
Individual responsibilities, 14:177 et seq.	Price inflation, Proposition 1, 8:579
Insider Trading and Securities	Procedural aspects, 8:581
Fraud Enforcement Act,	Randall case, 8:564
14:168	Resolution of issues, 8:578 to
NASD requirements, 14:172	8:581
NYSE requirements, 14:173	2nd Circuit
Rule 14e-3(b), 14:169	Cases accepting loss causation
Safe harbor programs, 14:175 Sanctions, 14:175	pleading, 8:572
SEA § 15(b)(4)(D), 14:166	Cases rejecting loss causation
SEA § 15(b)(4)(E), 14:165	pleading, 8:575
SEA § 15(b)(6), 14:165	7th Circuit, cases rejecting loss causation pleading, 8:576
SEA § 19, 14:170	Supreme Court decisions, 8:556 to
SEA § 20(a), 14:167	8:570
SRO requirements, 14:171 et	3rd Circuit, cases accepting loss
seq.	causation pleading, 8:573
Burden of Proof (this index)	Transaction causation, 8:484
Causation	Ute Indians, 8:484, 8:559
Generally, 8:555 et seq.	Virginia bankshares, 8:566
Basic case, 8:565	CFTC, amicus curiae participation,
Blue Chip case, 8:560	13:234
Borak decision, 8:557	Churning (this index)
Correction and price drop, Proposition 2, 8:580	Class Actions (this index)
Dirks case, 8:563	Compromise and settlement, admis-
Dura Pharmaceuticals case, 8:569	sion of wrongdoing, 13:176 to 13:181
8th Circuit, cases accepting loss	Congressional intent, 3:16
causation pleading, 8:574	Conspirators, common law fraud,
11th Circuit, cases rejecting loss	8:261
causation pleading, 8:577	Constructive fraud, 8:242
Halliburton, 8:570	Continuation of criminal proceed-
Holmes case, 8:567	ings, 13:140
Insider trading, 7:517	Contribution (this index)
Merrill Lynch v. Curran, 8:562	Control person liability
Mills decision, 8:558	Generally, 8:373 et seq.
9th Circuit, cases accepting loss	Broker-dealers, 8:394 et seq.
causation pleading, 8:571	Corporate policy of affairs, control
O'Hagan, 8:568	over, 8:382 et seq.
Piper case, 8:561	Court cases, 8:380 et seq.
Pleading	Culpable participation, 8:378,
Acceptance of loss causation	8:388 et seq.
pleading, 8:571 to 8:574	Element of control, 8:379

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd Holmes case, loss causation in Control person liability—Cont'd Supreme Court decision, 8:567 Good faith defense Generally, 8:393 et seq. Implied and express actions Generally, 3:54 et seq., 8:242 et Broker-dealers, 8:394 et seq. seq. SA § 15, **8:393** et seq. See also Implied Liability (this SEA § 20(a), 8:393 et seq. index) Law and fact questions, 8:381 Absolute liability, **8:243** Legislative history, 8:375 Actual knowledge of plaintiff, Participation, culpable, 8:378, 8:244 8:388 et seq. Broker-dealer liability, above Standard of participation, 8:377 Burden of proof, 8:255 Statutory language, 8:374 Constructive fraud, 8:242 Coordinated SEC-state-SRO Contributory negligence, 8:253 investigations, 13:327, 13:328 Cort v Ash, 3:95 et seq. Correction and price drop, Proposi-Current status of 10b-5 actions, tion 2, **8:580** 3:146 et seq. Defenses, interrelations of fraud rules Elements, 3:50 generally, 3:51 Equitable fraud, 8:242 **Direct-Impersonal Dealing** (this Good faith of plaintiff, 8:254 index) Innocent defendants, 8:243 **Direct-Personal Dealing** (this index) Insider trading, express causes of Dirks case, loss causation in Supreme action, 7:491 et seq., 7:493 et Court decision, 8:563 Dura Pharmaceuticals case, loss Interrelations of fraud rules genercausation in Supreme Court ally, 3:50 decision, **8:569** Limitation of actions, 11:46 8th Circuit, cases accepting loss Misrepresentation, plaintiff's causation pleading, 8:574 knowledge, 8:246 Elements of actions under fraud Negligence of plaintiff, 8:253 rules, **3:50** Nondisclosure, plaintiff's knowl-11th Circuit, cases rejecting loss edge, 8:245 causation pleading, 8:577 Overlapping remedies in contrac-Equitable fraud, 8:242 tion era, **3:102 et seq.** Expert testimony, churning, 14:132 Overlapping remedies in expansion Express actions. Implied and express era, 3:69 et seq. actions, below Plaintiff's knowledge Federal security law Generally, 8:244 et seq. Materiality factors, 8:33 et seq. Actual knowledge, 8:244 Materiality tests, 8:8 et seq. Comparative knowledge, 8:249 Federal vs state private actions, rela-Constructive knowledge, 8:250 tive advantages, 3:200 Limitation of actions, 8:251 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Misrepresentation, 8:246 (FCPA), allegations and settlements, 19:12, 19:13 Nondisclosure, 8:245 Fraud on the market. Reliance, below Theoretical knowledge, 8:248 Good faith of plaintiff, 8:254 Pleading, **8:257** Halliburton, loss causation, 8:570 Proof. 8:256

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Implied and express actions—Cont'd	Insider trading—Cont'd
Reliance, 8:484	Defenses—Cont'd
Strict liability, 8:243	Delegation alternative to
Indemnification, 9:76	amount, price and date, 7:358
Indirect-Impersonal Dealing (this	
index)	Exclusiveness of defenses, 7:360
Injunctions, scienter requirement	Institutional defenses, 7:361
Actual knowledge, 8:174	Instructions defense, 7:352
Constructive knowledge, 8:185	Overriding limitations, 7:359
Intent, 8:195	Price defined, 7:356
Innocent defendants, 8:243	Relation to other laws, 7:362
Insider trading	Systematic plans defense, 7:353
Generally, 7:160, 7:478 et seq., 7:491 et seq.	Tracking plans defense, 7:354
Amount of liability, 7:488, 7:521	Elements of action, 7:514 et seq.
et seq.	Express actions
Ancillary relief, 7:490, 7:525	Generally, 7:478 et seq.
Background, 7:501	Amount of liability, 7:488
Burden of proof	Ancillary relief, 7:490
Generally, 7:366	Control persons, actions against,
Defenses, 7:369	7:486
Institutions, 7:367	Damages, 7:488
Causation 7.507	Other liabilities, relation to,
Generally, 7:517	7:489
Implied liability, 7:517	Parties defendant, 7:483
Connection with requirement	Parties plaintiff
Market transactions, 7:370	Express causes of action,
Rule 10b-5, 7:370	7:480 et seq.
Rule 14e-3, 7:371	Implied actions, 7:502 et seq. Relation to other liabilities,
Tender offers, 7:371	7:489
Contemporaneous traders, actions	Same class of securities, actions
by, 7:503 et seq.	by traders in, 7:482, 7:506
Control persons, actions against,	Tippers, actions against, 7:485
7:486, 7:512	Traders
Convertibles traders, suits by,	Actions against, 7:484
7:508 Damages, 7:488, 7:521 et seq.	Contemporaneous, suits by, 7:481
Defenses	Who can be sued, 7:483
Generally, 7:350	Who may sue
Amount defined, 7:355	Express causes of action,
Binding contract defense, 7:351	7:480 et seq.
Burden of proving, 7:369	Implied actions, 7:502 et seq.
Common terms and issues,	Fiduciary theory
7:355 et seq.	Generally, 7:498
Date defined, 7:357	Scienter, 7:385

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Insider trading—Cont'd	Insider trading—Cont'd
Implied liability	Janus Capital, liability for state-
Generally, 7:491 et seq.	ments of their corporations,
Amount of liability, 7:521 et	8:339, 8:340
seq.	Market, relation of parties to,
Ancillary relief, 7:525	7:493 et seq.
Background, 7:501	Misappropriation theory
Causation, 7:517	Generally, 7:499
Contemporaneous traders,	Scienter, 7:386
actions by, 7:503 et seq.	Motion practice, 7:365
Control persons, actions against, 7:512	Opposite side traders
	Damages, 7:522
Convertibles traders, suits by, 7:508	Elements of action, 7:518
Damages, 7:521 et seq.	Relations of parties to market,
Elements of action, 7:514 et	7:494
seq.	Suits by, 7:504
Fiduciary theory, 7:498	Option traders, suits by, 7:507
Market, relation of parties to,	Other liabilities, relation to, 7:489
7:493 et seq.	Parties, 7:363
Misappropriation theory, 7:499	Parties defendant, 7:483 , 7:509
Opposite side traders	Parties plaintiff
Damages, 7:522	Express causes of action, 7:480
Elements of action, 7:518	et seq.
Relations of parties to market,	Implied actions, 7:502 et seq.
7:494	Pleading
Suits by, 7:504	Generally, 7:364
Option traders, suits by, 7:507	Scienter, 7:398
Parties defendant, 7:509	Procedural aspects, 7:363 et seq.
Relation to other liabilities, 7:524	Proof, 7:368
	Quantum of proof, 7:366 , 7:367
Reliance, 7:516	Relation to other liabilities, 7:489,
Rule 10b-5, 7:497 et seq.	7:524 Daliana
Rule 14e-3, 7:500	Reliance
Same side traders	Generally, 7:516
Damages, 7:523	Implied liability, 7:516
Elements of action, 7:519	RICO, 7:414, 7:464
Relations of parties to market, 7:495	Rule 10b-5, 7:497 et seq.
Suits by, 7:505	Rule 14e-3, 7:500
Standing, 7:520	Same class of securities, actions by traders in, 7:482 , 7:506
Tippers, actions against, 7:511	Same side traders
Traders, actions against, 7:510	
Who can be sued, 7:509	Damages, 7:523 Elements of action, 7:519
Who can sue, 7:502	
Institutional defenses, 7:361	Relations of parties to market, 7:495
Institutions, burden of proof, 7:367	Suits by, 7:505
11130100113, Durucii di piddi, 7:307	Suits by, 1.505

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Insider trading—Cont'd	Jurisdiction—Cont'd
Scienter	Agent's interstate activities, 11:13
Generally, 7:372 et seq.	Broker-dealer activities, 11:15
Fiduciary theory	Check clearance as interstate activ-
Tippers, 7:381	ity, 11:11
Trading insiders, 7:377	Class actions, 11:42
Trading tippees, 7:385	Defenses, 11:41
Mail and wire fraud, 7:413	Derivative suits, 11:43
Misappropriation theory	Foreign transactions, 11:16
Tippers, 7:382	Fraud, interstate nature of, 11:9
Trading insiders, 7:378	International transactions, 11:16
Trading tippees, 7:386	Interstate commerce, 11:3
Pleading, 7:398	Local telephone use, 11:4
Proof, 7:399 et seq.	Mails, use of, 11:6
Rule 10b-5, 7:374 et seq.	Misconduct, relation of
Rule 14e-3, 7:412	jurisdictional means to
Tippers	Generally, 11:8 et seq.
Generally, 7:379 et seq.	Agent's interstate activities,
Proof, 7:401	11:13
Trading insiders	Check clearances, 11:11
Generally, 7:375 et seq.	Fraud, 11:9
Proof, 7:400	Plaintiff's interstate activities,
Trading tippees	11:14
Generally, 7:383 et seq.	Transaction, 11:10, 11:12
Proof, 7:402	Plaintiff's interstate activities,
Standing, 7:520	11:14
Tippers	Pleading, 11:38
Actions against, 7:485, 7:511	Procedure, 11:39 et seq.
Scienter, 7:379 et seq.	Process, 11:40
Traders	Scope of commerce, 11:3
Actions against, 7:484, 7:510	Securities exchanges and interstate
Contemporaneous, suits by,	commerce, 11:7
7:481	Service of process, 11:40
Who can be sued, 7:483 , 7:509	Telephone use, 11:4
Who can sue	Transaction, interstate nature of,
Generally, 7:502	11:10, 11:12
Express causes of action, 7:480	Venue, 11:39
et seq.	Limitation of Actions (this index)
Implied actions, 7:502 et seq.	Loss causation. Causation, above
Insurance, 9:76	Manipulation
Joint and Several Liability (this	Generally, 8:102 et seq.
index)	Burden of proof, 8:104
Joint tortfeasors, common law fraud,	Defendant's purpose
8:261	Generally, 8:103 et seq.
Jurisdiction	Burden of proof, 8:104
Generally, 11:2 et seq.	Direct evidence, 8:106
Adviser activities, 11:15	Indirect evidence, 8:107

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Manipulation—Cont'd	Misrepresentations
Defendant's purpose—Cont'd	Fact or opinion as subject of, 8:2
Large blocks, 8:108	Omnicare decision, fact vs.
Large proportion of trading,	opinion standard, 8:3
8:109	Opinion or fact as subject of, 8:2
Painting the tape, 8:110	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:246
Playoff of markets, 8:114	Rule 10b-5 elements generally, 8:2
Price action, 8:113	Motion practice
Profit, 8:115	Fraud on the market theory
Proof, 8:105	(FOMT), 8:547
Stimulating demand, 8:110	Insider trading charges, 7:365
Suppressing supply, 8:112	Proportionate liability, 9:59
Indirect evidence of purpose,	Negligence of plaintiff, 8:253
8:107	9th Circuit, cases accepting loss
Materiality, 8:54	causation pleading, 8:571
Painting the tape, 8:110	Nondisclosure
Playoff of markets, 8:114	Fact or opinion as subject of, 8:2
Price action, 8:113	Omnicare decision, fact vs.
Proof, 8:105	opinion standard, 8:3
Martha Stewart case	Opinion or fact as subject of, 8:2
Generally, 7:403 et seq.	Rule 10b-5 elements generally, 8:2
Acquittal, 7:411	NSMIA preemption, 3:198
Background of case, 7:404	Observations, 13:182
Imclone stock sale, 7:404	O'Hagan case, loss causation in
Indictment, 7:405	Supreme Court decision, 8:568
Inferences from evidence, 7:409	Parallel civil and criminal proceed- ings
Insiders and insider trading, gener-	Generally, 13:133 et seq.
ally, 7:403 et seq.	Battle over discovery, 13:135
Intent inference test, 7:410	CFTC references, 13:263
Limits on argument and evidence,	Civil-criminal flow of information,
7:407	13:139
Misrepresentation, 7:406	Continuation of criminal proceed-
Scienter, generally, 7:403 et seq.	ings, 13:140
Sufficiency of evidence test, 7:408	Continuations of civil proceedings,
MD&A predictions and projections,	13:137, 13:138
disclosure requirements, 7:17	Criminal-civil flow of information,
Merger challenges	13:141, 13:143
Rule 10b-5, 6:162	Criteria for stay of discovery,
Rule 14a-9, 6:160	13:136
Rule 14c-6, 6:161	Discovery, 13:139, 13:142, 13:143
Merrill Lynch v. Curran, loss causa-	Continuation of civil proceed-
tion in Supreme Court decision,	ings with, 13:138
8:562	Failure to warn of criminal
Mills, loss causation in Supreme	proceeding in civil proceed-
Court decision, 8:558	ing, 13:142
Misappropriation theory of insider	Reasons for concern, 13:134
liabilities, 7:579, 7:603	SEC references, 13:133 et seq.

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Parallel criminal proceedings, 13:143	Parties—Cont'd
Parties	Sales fraud—Cont'd
Generally, 8:258 et seq.	Conspirators, 8:270
Aider-abettors	Control persons, 8:271
Implied liability, 8:279	Implied liability, 8:274 et seq.
SA § 12(2), 8:269	Insiders, 8:267
Blue sky law, 8:262	Others, 8:272
Brokers	Participants, 8:268
Implied liability, 8:276	SA § 17(a), 8:274 et seq.
SA § 12(2), 8:266	Sellers, 8:264
Buyers, 8:265	SEA § 9, 8:282
Common law, 8:259	SEA § 10, 8:283
Conspirators	SEA § 14
Generally, 8:261	Proxy fraud, 8:284
Implied liability, 8:280	Tender offer fraud, 8:285
SA § 12(2), 8:270	SEA § 15(c)(1), 8:286
Contribution (this index)	SEA § 18, 8:287
Control persons, 8:271	Securities Act, 8:263 et seq.
Distinctions, 8:258	Securities Exchange Act, 8:282 et
Implied liability	seq.
Generally, 8:274 et seq.	Sellers, 8:264
Aider-abettors, 8:279	Tender offer fraud, 8:285
Brokers, 8:276	Penny Stock Sales (this index)
Buyers, 8:275	Piper case, loss causation in Supreme
Conspirators, 8:280	Court decision, 8:561
Control persons, 8:281	Plaintiff's knowledge
Insiders, 8:277	Generally, 8:244 et seq.
Participants, 8:278	Actual knowledge, 8:244
Indemnification, 9:76	Comparative knowledge, 8:249
Insiders	Constructive knowledge, 8:250
Implied liability, 8:277	Limitation of actions, 8:251
SA § 12(2), 8:267	Misrepresentation, 8:246
Insurance, 9:76	Nondisclosure, 8:245
Joint and Several Liability (this	Theoretical knowledge, 8:248
index)	Pleading (this index)
Joint tortfeasors, 8:261	Price drop, Proposition 2, 8:580
Participants, 8:268	Price inflation, Proposition 1, 8:579
Proportionate Liability (this	Privity
index)	Generally, 8:288 et seq.
Proxy fraud, 8:284	Accountants, liability of, 8:404
Registration fraud, 8:273	Actions in concert, 8:294
SA § 11, 8:273	Agreement, 8:314
Sales fraud	Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et
Generally, 8:263 et seq.	seq.
Aider-abettors, 8:269	Aider-abettors, 8:327 et seq.
Brokers, 8:266	Aiding and abetting generally,
Buyers, 8:265	8:292

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Privity—Cont'd	Quantum of proof
Attorneys, 8:409	Fraud on the market theory
Benefit, 8:317	(FOMT), 8:548
Combination, 8:314	Insider trading charges, 7:366
Concerted action, 8:294	Proportionate liability, 9:63
Conspiracy generally, 8:292	Randall case, loss causation in
Conspirators, 8:304 et seq.	Supreme Court decision, 8:564
Control person liability, 8:373 et seq.	Reduction in price, Proposition 2, 8:580
Distinctions, 8:258	Reliance
Extent of liability, 8:318	Generally, 8:484 et seq.
Implied liability, 8:288 et seq.	Access to information, 8:499
Inducement, 8:295	Anti-reliance devices, 8:511 et
Injunction suits, 8:303	seq. Blue sky law, 8:488
Insiders, inducement by, 8:299	Buyer-seller requirement, 8:582
Intent, 8:316	Causation as substitute for reli-
Issuers, inducement by, 8:297	ance, 8:524
Knowledge, 8:315	Class actions
Liability, extent of, 8:318	Generally, 8:515 et seq.
Limits, 8:291	Desirability of class actions,
Officers and directors, 8:413	8:526
Participants generally, 8:292	Utility of class actions, 8:526
Participants in violations generally,	Common law, 8:487
8:294	Concealment of fraud, 8:501
Participation generally, 8:292	Damages
Pleading	Causation, 8:553
Generally, 8:319 et seq.	Fraud on the market theory
Affirmative conduct, 8:321	(FOMT), 8:552
Aiding-abetting, 8:324	Disclaimers, 8:514
Choice of parties, 8:320	Due diligence, 8:506
Conspiracy, 8:325	Expertise of plaintiff, 8:497
No affirmative conduct, 8:322	Fiduciary relationships, 8:500
Participation, 8:323	Fraud on the market theory
Special elements, 8:326	(FOMT)
Policies, 8:289	Generally, 8:520 et seq.
Reasons, 8:289	Background, 8:521
Rescission, availability of, 8:290	Burden of proof, 8:548 Causation as substitute for reli-
Rule 10b-5, 8:288 et seq.	ance, 8:524
Suability, meaning of generally,	Class certification, 8:550
8:293	Common law, 8:531
Theory of action, 8:290	Damages measure, 8:552
Procedural aspects, 8:581	Desirability of class actions,
Process, 11:40	8:526
Proof (this index)	Disclosure policy and, 8:533
Proportionate Liability (this index)	Fairness 8:527

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Reliance—Cont'd	Reliance—Cont'd
Fraud on the market theory	Materiality—Cont'd
(FOMT)—Cont'd	Distinctions, 8:519
Indirect or presumed reliance,	Presumptive reliance and
8:539 et seq.	materiality of omissions,
Indirect reliance, 8:521	8:509
Market based price determina-	Substitutions of theories, 8:524
tions, 8:525	No-reliance clauses, 8:512
Materiality as substitute for reli-	Opportunity to detect fraud, 8:502
ance, 8:524	Plaintiff initiation, 8:503
Materiality of alleged misrepre-	Presumptions
sentation, 8:550	Generally, 8:508 et seq.
Motion practice, 8:547	Fraud on the market, above
Nature of market, 8:536 et seq.	Material omissions, 8:509
Novelty of theory, 8:529	Ute presumption, 8:484
Parties, 8:545	Proof of subjective reliance, 8:485
Pleading, 8:546	Registration fraud, 8:491
Policies, 8:523, 8:528 et seq.	Rule 10b-5, 8:493 et seq.
Presumption, treatment as, 8:521	SA § 11, 8:491
	SA § 12(a)(2), 8:490
Presumptions, 8:510	SA § 17(a), 8:492
Price determinations, market based, 8:525	SA generally, 8:489 et seq.
	Sales fraud
Procedural aspects of theory, 8:545 et seq.	Generally, 8:489 et seq.
Proof, 8:549 , 8:550	Express liability, 8:490
	Implied liability, 8:492
Quantum of proof, 8:548	Sophistication of plaintiff, 8:497
Reasons, 8:523, 8:528 et seq.	Specificity of misrepresentation,
Rebuttal of theory, 8:542 et seq.	8:504
Scope of theory, 8:522	State law, 8:488
Statutory bases, 8:532	Subjective reliance, 8:485
Utility of class actions, 8:526	Transaction planning, 8:511 et seq
Fraud to enter the market theory	Ute presumption, 8:484
(FEMT)	Remedies (this index)
Indirect or presumed reliance,	Residue, 8:583
8:541	Restitution to defrauded investors,
Nature of market, 8:538	SEC role in
Rebuttal of theory, 8:544	In court, 10:3
Generality of misrepresentation,	Out of court, 10:2
8:504	Sales fraud
Indirect reliance, 8:521	Generally, 8:489 et seq.
Insider trading, 7:516	Aider-abettors, 8:269
Integration clauses, 8:513	Brokers, 8:266
Justifiable, 8:496	Buyers, 8:265
Long-standing relationships, 8:498	Conspirators, 8:270
Materiality	Control persons, 8:271
Generally, 8:507	Insiders, 8:267

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Sales fraud—Cont'd	Scienter—Cont'd
Others, 8:272	Broker-dealer fraud
Participants, 8:268	Generally, 8:139 et seq.
Parties, 8:263 et seq.	Burden of proof, 8:141
SA § 17(a), 8:274 et seq.	Defendant's intent, 8:143
Sellers, 8:264	Defendant's knowledge and
Same side traders	belief
Damages, 7:523	Generally, 8:140 et seq.
Elements of action, 7:519	Burden of proof, 8:141
Relations of parties to market,	Proof, 8:142
7:495	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:144
Suits by, 7:505	Pleading, 8:145
Sarbanes-Oxley Act liability, 8:476	Proof, 8:142
Scienter	Burden of proof, 8:66
Generally, 8:58 et seq.	Common law
Actual knowledge	Defendant's knowledge and
Generally, 8:165 et seq.	intent, 8:59
Burden of proof, 8:178	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:60
Criminal prosecutions, 8:176	Constructive knowledge
Direct-impersonal transactions,	Generally, 8:180 et seq.
8:171	Burden of proof, 8:189
Direct-personal transactions,	Criminal prosecutions, 8:187
8:170	Injunctions, 8:185
Indirect-impersonal transactions,	Insufficiency, 8:188
8:172	Necessity, 8:182 , 8:183
Injunctions, 8:174	Proof, 8:190
Insufficiency of, 8:177	SEC decisions, 8:186
Necessity of, 8:167 , 8:168	Sufficiency, 8:184 et seq.
Proof, 8:179	Defendant's knowledge and intent
SEC decisions, 8:175	Blue sky laws, 8:61
Sufficiency of, 8:169 et seq.	Common law, 8:59
Bad faith	Defendant standards, 8:164
Generally, 8:210 et seq.	Definitions, 8:155 et seq.
Burden of proof, 8:219	Diligence, lack of
Effect of good or bad faith gen-	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
erally, 8:216 et seq.	Burden of proof, 8:238
Good reputation, effect of,	Criminal cases, 8:236
8:218	Injunctions, 8:234
Insufficiency, 8:215	Insufficiency, 8:237
Necessity of, 8:212 , 8:213	Necessity, 8:231, 8:232
Proof, 8:220	Proof, 8:239
Sufficiency, 8:214	SEC decisions, 8:235
Belief of defendant, 8:240	Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.
Blue sky law	Intent
Defendant's knowledge and	Generally, 8:191 et seq.
intent, 8:61	Absence of intent, effect of,
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:62	8:200

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Scienter—Cont'd	Scienter—Cont'd
Intent—Cont'd	Manipulation—Cont'd
Burden of proof, 8:201	Painting the tape, 8:110
Criminal cases, 8:197	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:122
Criminal prosecutions, 8:197	Playoff of markets, 8:114
Injunctions, 8:195	Pleading, 8:123
Insufficiency, 8:199	Price action, 8:113
Necessity, 8:193 et seq.	Proof, 8:105
Presence of intent, effect of,	Stimulating demand, 8:110
8:200	Suppressing supply, 8:112
Proof, 8:202	Materiality, 8:44 , 8:45
SEC decisions, 8:196	Motive
Sufficiency, 8:198	Generally, 8:203 et seq.
Limitation of actions, plaintiff's	Absence, effect of, 8:207
knowledge of fraud, 8:70	Burden of proof, 8:208
Manipulation	Necessity, 8:205, 8:206
Generally, 8:102 et seq.	Presence, effect of, 8:207
Burden of proof, 8:104	Proof, 8:209
Defendant's intent, 8:119	Negligence
Defendant's knowledge, 8:120	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Defendant's purpose	Burden of proof, 8:238
Generally, 8:103 et seq.	Criminal cases, 8:236
Burden of proof, 8:104	Injunctions, 8:234
Defense of proper purpose,	Insufficiency, 8:237
8:118	Necessity, 8:231 , 8:232
Direct evidence, 8:106	Proof, 8:239
Indirect evidence, 8:107	SEC decisions, 8:235
Large blocks, 8:108	Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.
Large proportion of trading,	Other elements, relation of scienter
8:109	to, 8:163
Painting the tape, 8:110	Plaintiff's knowledge
Playoff of markets, 8:114	Blue sky laws, 8:62
Price action, 8:113	Common law, 8:60
Profit, 8:115	Plaintiff standards, 8:164
Proof, 8:105	Pleading
Proper purpose as defense,	
8:118	Particularity
Stimulating demand, 8:110,	Generally, 11:133 et seq.
8:111	Bases for inferring, 11:135
Suppressing supply, 8:112	Circumstantial evidence of
Defendant's willfulness, 8:121	recklessness, 11:162
Direct evidence, 8:106	Conscious behavior, 11:162
Indirect evidence of purpose,	Motive, 11:139
8:107	Opportunity, 11:139
Large block trades, 8:108	Recklessness, 11:141, 11:162
Large proportion of trading,	SEA § 21D(b), 11:134
8:109	SEC, false reports to, 8:152

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Scienter—Cont'd	Scienter—Cont'd
Proof	Rule 10b-5 fraud—Cont'd
Actual knowledge, 8:179	Bad faith—Cont'd
Proxy fraud	Necessity of, 8:212 , 8:213
Generally, 8:125 et seq., 8:126	Proof, 8:220
et seq.	Sufficiency, 8:214
Burden of proof, 8:127	Belief of defendant, 8:240
Intent, 8:129	Breadth of rule, 8:160
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:130	Congressional intent, 8:158
Pleading, 8:131	Constructive knowledge
Proof, 8:128	Generally, 8:180 et seq.
Recklessness	Burden of proof, 8:189
Generally, 8:221 et seq.	Criminal prosecutions, 8:187
Burden of proof, 8:227	Injunctions, 8:185
Insufficiency, 8:226	Insufficiency, 8:188
Necessity, 8:223, 8:224	Necessity, 8:182, 8:183
Proof, 8:228	Proof, 8:190
Sufficiency, 8:225	SEC decisions, 8:186
Registration statement fraud, 8:72	Sufficiency, 8:184 et seq.
et seq.	Defendant standards, 8:164
Reputation, 8:218	Diligence, lack of
Rule 10b-5 fraud	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Generally, 8:154 et seq.	Injunctions, 8:234
Actual knowledge	Flexibility, need for, 8:162
Generally, 8:165 et seq.	Formulations, 8:155
Burden of proof, 8:178	Intent
Criminal prosecutions, 8:176	Generally, 8:191 et seq.
Direct-impersonal transac-	Absence of intent, effect of,
tions, 8:171	8:200
Direct-personal transactions,	Burden of proof, 8:201
8:170	Criminal cases, 8:197
Indirect-impersonal transac-	Criminal prosecutions, 8:197
tions, 8:172	Injunctions, 8:195
Injunctions, 8:174	Insufficiency, 8:199
Insufficiency of, 8:177	Necessity, 8:193 et seq.
Necessity of, 8:167, 8:168	Presence of intent, effect of,
Proof, 8:179	8:200
SEC decisions, 8:175	Proof, 8:202
Sufficiency of, 8:169 et seq.	SEC decisions, 8:196
Bad faith	Sufficiency, 8:198
Generally, 8:210 et seq.	Motive
Burden of proof, 8:219	Generally, 8:203 et seq.
Effect of good or bad faith	Absence, effect of, 8:207
generally, 8:216 et seq.	Burden of proof, 8:208
Good reputation, effect of,	Necessity, 8:205 , 8:206
8:218	Presence, effect of, 8:207
Insufficiency, 8:215	Proof. 8:209
11130111C1C11C V. 0.41 3	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Scienter—Cont'd	Scienter—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5 fraud—Cont'd	Tender offer fraud—Cont'd
Negligence	Defendant's knowledge and
Generally, 8:229 et seq.	belief—Cont'd
Injunctions, 8:234	Proof, 8:135
Other elements, relation of sci-	Intent, 8:136
enter to, 8:163	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:137
Plaintiff standards, 8:164	Pleading, 8:138
Policy, 8:161	Unreasonable conduct
Reasons, 8:161	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Recklessness, 8:221 et seq.	Burden of proof, 8:238
Reputation, 8:218	Criminal cases, 8:236
Scope of rule, 8:160	Injunctions, 8:234
Semantic confusion, 8:156,	Insufficiency, 8:237
8:157	Necessity, 8:231, 8:232
Unreasonable conduct	Proof, 8:239
Generally, 8:229 et seq.	SEC decisions, 8:235
Injunctions, 8:234	Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.
Willfulness, 8:241	Versions of scienter, relations
SEA § $15(c)(1)$, 8:139 et seq.	among
SEC, false reports to	Actual knowledge, 8:166
Generally, 8:146	Bad faith, 8:211
Defendant's intent, 8:150	Constructive knowledge, 8:181
Defendant's knowledge	Diligence, lack of, 8:230
Generally, 8:147 et seq.	Intent, 8:192
Burden of proof, 8:148	Motive, 8:204
Proof, 8:149	Negligence, 8:230
Good faith, 8:150	
Plantiff's knowledge, 8:151	Purpose, 8:204
Pleading, 8:152	Recklessness, 8:222
Privity, 8:287	Unreasonable conduct, 8:230
Quantitative factors, 8:153	Willfulness, 8:241
Securities Exchange Act Generally, 8:101 et seq.	Scienter (this index)
Rule 10b-5 fraud, 8:154 et seq.	2nd Circuit
Section 9(a), 8:102 et seq.	Cases accepting loss causation
Section 10, 8:102 et seq. Section 10, 8:124	pleading, 8:572
Section 10, 8.124 Section 14, 8:125, 8:132 et seq.	Cases rejecting loss causation
Section 14, 8.125, 8.132 et seq.	pleading, 8:575
Section 18, 8:146 et seq.	SEC role in restitution to defrauded
Stimulating demand, 8:110	investors Coordinated SEC-state-SRO
Tender offer fraud	investigations, 13:324
	In court, 10:3
Defendant's intent, 8:136	Out of court, 10:2
Defendant's knowledge and belief	
	SEC, amicus curiae participation, 13:79
Generally, 8:133 et seq.	
Burden of proof, 8:134	Service of process, 11:40

PRIVATE ACTIONS—Cont'd	PRIVATE SECURITIES
7th Circuit, cases rejecting loss	LITIGATION REFORM ACT
causation pleading, 8:576	(PSLRA)—Cont'd
SROs, amicus curiae participation,	Predictions and projections—Cont'd
13:293	Definition of forward looking
Standing	statement, 7:25
Distinctions, 8:258	Discovery stays, 7:44
Implied liability, 7:520	Drafting cautionary statements,
Insider trading, 7:520	7:28
Strict liability, 8:243	Eligible makers, 7:37
Suitability (this index)	Exclusions, 7:40
Supreme Court, loss causation, 8:556	Expandability, 7:41
to 8:570	Falsity, actual knowledge of, 7:36
3rd Circuit, cases accepting loss	Immateriality, 7:35, 7:38
causation pleading, 8:573	Later disclosures, 7:30
Ute Indians, 8:484 , 8:559 Venue, 11:39	Motion practice, 7:43
Virginia bankshares, loss causation in	Nonexclusiveness, 7:41
Supreme Court decision, 8:566	Oral statements referencing cau-
Whistleblowers, employers, 22:16	tion, 7:31, 7:39
w insticutowers, employers, 22.10	Procedural aspects, 7:42
PRIVATE CLASS ACTIONS	Prohibited uses, 7:40
ESG, 29:3	Readily available cautionary statements
PRIVATE COMPANIES	Generally disseminated, 7:34
Whistleblowers, employees, 22:17	SEC filings, 7:33
PRIVATE INFORMATION	Timing, 7:32
See Insiders and Insider Trading	Scope of Act, 7:24
(this index)	Statements with cautions, 7:27
	Update duty, 7:45
PRIVATE SECURITIES	Proportionate Liability (this index)
LITIGATION REFORM ACT	Rule 10b-5 and, 3:1
(PSLRA)	Scope of Act, 7:24
Aider-abettor liability, 8:347	SLUSA and, 3:214
Congressional intent, 3:214	3L03A and, 3.214
Discovery stays, 7:44	PRIVATE TRANSACTIONS
Feeder fund protection, 20:18	See Direct-Personal Dealing (this
Forward looking statement defined, 7:25	index)
Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:86,	PRIVILEGES
7:97	Generally, 13:31 et seq.
Pleading (this index)	Attorney-client
Predictions and projections	Generally, 13:36
Generally, 7:23 et seq.	Filip era
Actual knowledge prong, 7:36	Changes in policy, 13:54
Attacking cautionary statements,	Cooperation, 13:51, 13:52
7:29	Internal investigations, 13:52
Caution prong, 7:26	Investor recovery, 13:55
Corrections, 7:45	Joint defense, 13:54

PRIVILEGES—Cont'd	PRIVITY—Cont'd
Attorney-client—Cont'd	Benefit, 8:317
Filip era—Cont'd	Combination, 8:314
Relief from pressure to waive,	Control person liability, 8:373 et seq.
13:50	Extent of liability, 8:318
Sharing agreements, 13:54	Implied liability, Rule 10b-5, 3:176
Waiver request, 13:53	Intent, 8:316
Work product, 13:54	Knowledge, 8:315
Waiver	Liability, extent of, 8:318
Generally, 13:37 et seq.	Merger challenges, 6:172 et seq.
CFTC, 13:57	Participation, pleading, 8:323
Constitutional analysis, 13:42	Pleading
Constitutional violations, 13:43	Generally, 8:319 et seq.
District Court reconsideration	Affirmative conduct, 8:321
(Stein IV), 13:46	
Fee claims, 13:45	Aiding-abetting, 8:324
Filip Era, 13:50	Choice of parties, 8:320
Findings, 13:41	Conspiracy, 8:325
KPMG's actions, 13:40	No affirmative conduct, 8:322
Legal fee payment, 13:39	Participation, 8:323
McNulty era, 13:48	Special elements, 8:326
Pressure not to pay legal fees,	Rule 10b-5
13:58	Generally, 6:175
Pressure to waive, 13:38	Actions in concert, 8:294
Proffers under threat of nonpayment of legal fees, 13:44	Aider-abettor liability, 8:327 et
Relief from pressure to waive,	seq.
13:48 et seq.	Concerted action, 8:294
SEC, 13:56	Control person liability, 8:373 et
Second Circuit (Stein V), 13:47	seq.
Specter Bill, 13:49	Implied liability, 3:176
US v. Stein, 13:39 et seq.	Inducement, 8:295
CFTC investigations, 13:223	Injunction suits, 8:303
Claiming, strategic considerations,	Insiders, inducement by, 8:299
13:61 to 13:65	Issuers, inducement by, 8:297
SEC investigations, 13:31 et seq.	Participants generally, 8:292
Self incrimination	Participants in violations generally,
Generally, 13:32	8:294
Waiver, 13:33	Rule 14a-9, 6:173
SRO investigations, 13:285	Rule 14c-6, 6:174
Waiver, 13:33	Suability, meaning of generally,
Work product, 13:59	8:293
PRIVITY	PROBABLE CAUSE
Generally, 6:172 et seq. , 8:258 et	
seq.	Insiders and inside trading, Raj Rajaratnam case, 21:15
See also Private Actions (this index)	Kajaramam Case, 21:15
Actions in concert, 8:294	PROCESS
Agreement, 8:314	Generally, 11:40
0, 0	

PROFITS	PROJECTIONS—Cont'd
Madoff feeder funds, 20:19	Disclosure obligations—Cont'd
Private actions, materiality, 8:43	Safe harbor—Cont'd
DDO EODMA EINANCIAI	PSLRA—Cont'd
PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION	Falsity, actual knowledge of, 7:36
Sarbanes-Oxley Act liabilities based	Immateriality, 7:35, 7:38
on, 3:170	Later disclosures, 7:30
PROJECTIONS	Motion practice, 7:43
Generally, 7:5, 7:5 et seq.	Nonexclusiveness, 7:41
See also Forward Looking Infor-	Oral statements referencing
mation (this index)	caution, 7:31 , 7:39
Analyst projections, 7:9	Procedural aspects, 7:42
Company projections, 7:8	Prohibited uses, 7:40
Disclosure obligations	Scope of Act, 7:24
Generally, 7:10 et seq.	Statements with cautions,
Capital resources, 7:15	7:27
Liquidity, 7:14	Update duty, 7:45
With MD&A requirement	Readily available cautionary statements
Administrative enforcement,	
7:13	Generally disseminated, 7:34 SEC filings, 7:33
Private actions, 7:17	Timing, 7:32
Operation results, 7:16	SA Rule 175, 7:21
Private actions on MD&A require-	SEA Rule 3b-6, 7:21
ments, 7:17	SEC, traditional position, 7:18
Restrictions on disclosures, 7:18	With SEC encouragement, 7:12
Safe harbor	Without SEC rule, 7:11
Generally, 7:19 et seq.	Forecasts distinguished, 7:5
Background, 7:20	Fraud, predictions and projections as,
Bespeaks caution doctrine, 7:22	7:6
Immateriality, 7:35, 7:38	Predictions distinguished, 7:5
PSLRA	Safe harbor
Generally, 7:23 et seq.	Generally, 7:19 et seq.
Actual knowledge prong, 7:36	Background, 7:20
Attacking cautionary state-	Bespeaks caution doctrine, 7:22
ments, 7:29	Immateriality, 7:35 , 7:38
Caution prong, 7:26	Motion practice, 7:43
Corrections, 7:45	Oral statements referencing cau-
Definition of forward looking	tion, 7:31, 7:39
statement, 7:25	PSLRA
Discovery stays, 7:44	Generally, 7:23 et seq.
Drafting cautionary state-	Actual knowledge prong, 7:36
ments, 7:28	Attacking cautionary statements,
Eligible makers, 7:37	7:29
Exclusions, 7:40	Caution prong, 7:26
Expandability, 7:41	Corrections, 7:45

PROJECTIONS—Cont'd	PROOF—Cont'd
Safe harbor—Cont'd	Implied liability
PSLRA—Cont'd	Generally, 8:256
Definition of forward looking	Rule 10b-5, 3:177
statement, 7:25	Insiders and Insider Trading (this
Discovery stays, 7:44	index)
Drafting cautionary statements,	Intent, 8:202
7:28	Motive, 8:209
Eligible makers, 7:37	Negligence, 8:239
Exclusions, 7:40	Proportionate liability, 9:64
Expandability, 7:41	Proxy fraud, 8:128
Falsity, actual knowledge of,	Recklessness, 8:228
7:36	Reliance, 8:485
Later disclosures, 7:30	Retaliatory intent under Sarbanes-
Motion practice, 7:43	Oxley Act, UBS Securities deci
Nonexclusiveness, 7:41	sion, 22:24
Oral statements referencing caution, 7:31 , 7:39	Rule 10b-5 implied liability, 3:177
Procedural aspects, 7:42	Scienter
Prohibited uses, 7:42	Generally, 8:67
Scope of Act, 7:24	Actual knowledge, 8:179
Statements with cautions, 7:27	Bad faith, 8:220 Broker-dealer fraud, 8:142
Update duty, 7:45	Constructive knowledge, 8:190
Readily available cautionary state-	Defendant's knowledge and belief
ments	8:142
Generally disseminated, 7:34	Diligence, lack of, 8:239
SEC filings, 7:33	Intent, 8:202
Timing, 7:32	Motive, 8:209
SA Rule 175, 7:21	Negligence, 8:239
SEA Rule 3b-6, 7:21	Proxies and proxy solicitations, 8:128
PROMOTIONAL MATERIALS	Recklessness, 8:228
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5	SEC, false reports to, 8:149
PROOF	Tender offer fraud, 8:135
Bad faith, scienter, 8:220	Unreasonable conduct, 8:239
Broker-dealer fraud	SEC, false reports to, 8:149
Defendant's knowledge and belief,	Securities Act
8:142	Scienter, 8:67
Scienter, 8:142	Section 11, 8:78
Churning, 14:132	Section 17(a), 8:85
Class certification, materiality of	Subjective reliance, 8:485
alleged misrepresentation, 8:550	Tender offer fraud, 8:135
Constructive knowledge, 8:190	Unreasonable conduct, 8:239
Defendant's knowledge and belief,	Officasoffable colludet, 0:239
8:142	PROPORTIONATE LIABILITY
Diligence, lack of, 8:239	Generally, 9:47 et seq., 9:57
Fraud on the market theory (FOMT), 8:549, 8:550	See also Joint and Several Liability (this index)

PROPORTIONATE LIABILITY PROXIMATE CAUSE —Cont'd See also **Causation** (this index) Additions to, 9:54 Aider-abettor liability, substantial Apportionment determinations, 9:61 assistance, 8:360 Background, 9:48 Broker-dealer liability, 14:92 Burden of proof, 9:63 **PROXY FRAUD** Contribution and, 9:69 Generally, 6:198 et seq. Control persons, 9:53 See also Direct-Impersonal Dealing Damage limitations, effect of, 9:55 (this index) Fair share liability, **9:52** Antifraud provisions Indemnification, 9:76 Backdating of stock options, 18:3 Insurance, 9:76 Causation Joint and several liability compared, Generally, 6:179 et seq. 9:47 Rule 10b-5, 6:181 Knowing violators Rule 14a-9, 6:179 Generally, 9:51 Rule 14c-6, **6:180** Determinations, 9:60 Connection requirement Legislative history, 9:48 Generally, 6:183 et seq. Measure of liability, 9:49 et seq. Rule 10b-5, 6:185 Motion practice, 9:59 Rule 14a-9, 6:183 Nature of liability, 9:49 et seq. Rule 14c-6, 6:184 Nondisclosures to jury, 9:62 Jurisdictional means Nonknowing violators, 9:52 Generally, 6:188 et seq. Parties, **9:57** Rule 10b-5, **6:190** Pleadings, 9:58 Rule 14a-9, 6:188, 6:189 Private Securities Litigation Reform Materiality standard Act, 9:48 Generally, 6:165 et seq. Procedural aspects, 9:56 et seq. Rule 10b-5, **6:168** Proof, 9:64 Rule 14a-9, 6:166 Quantum of proof, 9:63 Rule 14c-6, 6:167 Scope of liability, 9:50 Mergers Securities Act provisions, 9:48 Generally, 6:158 et seq. Securities Exchange Act provisions, Buyer-seller requirement, **6:182** 9:48 Causation Settlement, effect of, 9:65 Generally, 6:179 et seq. PROSPECTUS DISCLOSURE Rule 10b-5, 6:181 Mutual fund violations, misleading Rule 14a-9, 6:179 prospectuses, 17:7 Rule 14c-6, 6:180 PROSPECTUS FRAUD Comparative language, 6:164 Contextual definitions, 3:43 Connection requirement Disclosure by, 7:286 Generally, 6:183 et seq. Issuer disclosure by, 7:286 Rule 10b-5, **6:185** Limitation of actions, 11:47 et seq. Rule 14a-9, 6:183 Meanings of, 3:41 et seq. Rule 14c-6, 6:184 **Penny Stock Sales** (this index) Jurisdictional means Statutory definition, 3:42 Generally, 6:188 et seq. **Suitability** (this index) Rule 10b-5, 6:190

PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd	PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd
Antifraud provisions—Cont'd	Antifraud provisions—Cont'd
Mergers—Cont'd	Privity—Cont'd
Jurisdictional means—Cont'd	Rule 10b-5, 6:175
Rule 14a-9, 6:188, 6:189	Rule 14a-9, 6:173
Materiality standard	Rule 14c-6, 6:174
Generally, 6:165 et seq.	Proxy rules, 6:24
Rule 10b-5, 6:168	Reliance
Rule 14a-9, 6:166	Generally, 6:176 et seq.
Rule 14c-6, 6:167	Rule 10b-5, 6:178
Operation, areas of, 6:163	Rule 14a-9, 6:176
Private actions, 6:160 et seq.	Rule 14c-6, 6:177
Privity	Rule 10b-5
Generally, 6:172 et seq.	Causation, 6:181
Rule 10b-5, 6:175	Materiality standard, 6:168
Rule 14a-9, 6:173	Privity, 6:175
Rule 14c-6, 6:174	Proxy rules, relation to, 6:159 et
Reliance	seq.
Generally, 6:176 et seq.	Reliance, 6:178
Rule 10b-5, 6:178	Scienter standard, 6:171
Rule 14a-9, 6:176	Rule 14a-9
Rule 14c-6, 6:177	Causation, 6:179
Rule 10b-5, relation of proxy	Materiality standard, 6:166
rules to, 6:159 et seq.	Privity, 6:173
Rule 10b-5 private actions,	Reliance, 6:176
6:162	Scienter standard, 6:169
Rule 14a-9 private actions,	Rule 14c-6
6:160 P. la 14a Cari esta estima	Causation, 6:180
Rule 14c-6 private actions, 6:161	Materiality standard, 6:167
Scienter standard	Privity, 6:174
Generally, 6:169 et seq.	Reliance, 6:177
Rule 10b-5, 6:171	Scienter standard, 6:170
Rule 14a-9, 6:169	Scienter standard
Rule 14c-6, 6:170	Generally, 6:169 et seq.
SEA § 14(e), 6:186	Rule 10b-5, 6:171
Securities Act, 6:187	Rule 14a-9, 6:169
State law	Rule 14c-6, 6:170
	SEA § 14(e), 6:186
Generally, 6:191 et seq.	- , , , , ,
Appraisal rights, 6:192 , 6:193	Securities Act, 6:187
Delaware law, 6:196	State law
Effect of merger or dissolu-	Generally, 6:191 et seq.
tion, 6:194	Appraisal rights, 6:192 , 6:193
Equitable approach, 6:197	Delaware law, 6:196
Standing approach, 6:196	Effect of merger or dissolution,
Violations covered, 6:164	6:194
Privity	Equitable approach, 6:197
Generally, 6:172 et seq.	Standing approach, 6:196

PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd	PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd
Antifraud provisions—Cont'd	Disclosures—Cont'd
Tender offers	Corrections, 6:302—Cont'd
Generally, 6:22 et seq.	How long correction is neces-
Connection, 6:26	sary
Jurisdictional means, 6:27	Rule 14a-9, 6:304
Opposition, applicability to,	Rule 14c-6, 6:308
6:23	SA § 11, 6:296
Proxy rules, 6:24	How long is correction neces-
SEA § 14(e), 6:24	sary
Conflict of interest transactions,	Generally, 6:323
5:108	Direct-impersonal transac-
Definitions, 6:208 , 6:209	tions, 6:325
Direct-personal dealing, 5:108	Direct-personal transactions, 6:324
Disclosures	Indirect-impersonal transac-
Generally, 6:212 et seq. , 6:267	tions, 6:326
Advance letters	How must correction be made
Proxy rules, 6:240	Rule 10b-5, 6:328
Registration under SA, 6:241	Rule 14a-9, 6:306
Aggregate materiality, 6:253	Rule 14c-6, 6:310
Annual reports, 6:242	SA § 11, 6:298
Application of funds, 6:260	Market manipulation, 6:300
Assets	Proxy fraud, 6:302
Generally, 6:261 et seq.	Registration fraud, 6:294 et seq.
Existence of, 6:262	Rule 10b-5 requirements
Reasons, 6:273	Fraud in general, 6:314 et
Value of assets, below	seq.
Balance, 6:229	How long is correction neces-
Buried facts, 6:232	sary, 6:323 et seq.
Cash flow, 6:260	How must correction be
Clarity, 6:225	made, 6:328
Comparative tables, 6:219	What makes correction neces-
Consistency, 6:228	sary, 6:319 et seq.
Conspicuity. Prominence, below	What must be corrected,
Context, 6:235	6:327
Corrections, 6:302	Who entitled to correction, 6:328
Generally, 6:290 et seq.	Rule 14a-9, 6:303 et seq.
See also Supplementary com-	Rule 14c-6, 6:307 et seq.
munications, below	SA § 11, 6:294 et seq.
Another's statements, correction	SA § 11, 6.254 et seq. SA § 12(2), 6:293
of, 6:319	SA § 17(a), 6:299
Blue sky laws, 6:292	Sales fraud
Broker-dealer fraud, 6:312	Express liability, 6:293
Common law, 6:291	Implied liability, 6:299
False reports to SEC, 6:313	ž ,
÷	SEA § 9(a), 6:300
Fraud in general, 6:314 et seq.	SEA § 10, 6:301

PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd	PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd
Disclosures—Cont'd	Disclosures—Cont'd
Corrections, 6:302—Cont'd	Materiality—Cont'd
SEA § 14, 6:302	Practical problems, 6:251
State law, 6:292	Probably would, use of term,
Tender offer fraud, 6:311	6:250
What makes correction neces-	Specific items, materiality of,
sary	6:252
Generally, 6:319	Would, use of term, 6:249
Direct-impersonal transac-	Misrepresentations
tions, 6:321	Earnings, 6:255
Direct-personal transactions,	Value of assets
6:320	Generally, 6:270
Indirect-impersonal transactions, 6:322	Defenses, 6:271
Rule 14a-9, 6:303	Precautions, 6:272
Rule 14a-9, 6:307	Numerical information, 6:237
SA § 11, 6:295	Opposition communications, 6:247
What must be corrected	Organization, 6:226
Rule 10b-5, 6:327	Overall effect, 6:238
Rule 14a-9, 6:305	Predictions, earning, 6:255
Rule 14c-6, 6:309	Presentation, 6:224 et seq.
SA § 11, 6:297	Prominence
Who entitled to correction	Generally, 6:230 et seq.
Rule 10b-5, 6:328	Buried and scattered facts, 6:232
Rule 14a-9, 6:306	Similar emphasis, 6:231 Repetition, 6:233
Rule 14c-6, 6:310	Risk
SA § 11, 6:298	Generally, 6:275 et seq.
Cross references, 6:233	CFTC requirements, 6:289
Detail, 6:234	Context, 6:275
Distribution, 6:214 et seq.	Court cases, 6:281
Earnings	Day trading, 6:284
Generally, 6:254	Extended hour trading, 6:285
Inherently misleading state-	Margin trading, 6:286
ments, 6:256	NASD requirements, 6:283 et
Interim, 6:259	seq.
Misrepresentations, 6:255	Plain English requirements,
Nondisclosure of, 6:257	6:278
Predictions, 6:255	Safe harbor, 6:282
Form and substance, 6:235	SA filings, 6:279
Interim earnings, 6:259	SEA filings, 6:280
Interpretation, 6:236	Short selling, 6:287
Level, 6:227	Specific requirements, 6:277
Locus, 6:214 et seq.	Uninsured products, 6:288
Materiality	Rule 10b-5 requirements, 6:218
Generally, 6:248 et seq.	SA § 5 requirements, 6:217
Aggregate, 6:253	Scattered facts, 6:232
Might, use of term, 6:249	SEA § 14(a) requirements, 6:215

PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd	PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd
Disclosures—Cont'd	Mergers
SEA § 14(c) requirements, 6:216	Generally, 6:146 et seq., 6:198 et
Sources of funds, 6:260	seq.
Sources of requirements	See also Mergers (this index)
Generally, 6:220 et seq.	Disclosures
Antifraud provisions, 6:222	Generally, 6:212 et seq. , 6:267
Specific items, 6:221	Advance letters
Timing, 6:223	Proxy rules, 6:240
Style, 6:224 et seq.	Registration under SA, 6:241
Supplementary communications	Aggregate materiality, 6:253
Generally, 6:239 et seq.	Annual reports, 6:242
See also Corrections, above	Application of funds, 6:260
Advance letters	Assets
Proxy rules, 6:240	Generally, 6:261 et seq.
Registration under SA, 6:241	Existence of, 6:262
Annual reports, 6:242	Reasons, 6:273
Cover letters, 6:243	Balance, 6:229
Followup solicitations, 6:244	Buried facts, 6:232
Generally available information,	Cash flow, 6:260
6:246	Clarity, 6:225 Comparative tables, 6:219
Other communications, 6:245	Consistency, 6:228
Transmittal letters, 6:243	Conspicuity. Prominence, below
Timing requirements, 6:223	Context, 6:235
Value of assets	Cross references, 6:233
Generally, 6:263 et seq.	Detail, 6:234
Firm offers, 6:265	Distribution, 6:214 et seq.
Hard data, 6:264	Earnings
Misrepresentation	Generally, 6:254
Defenses, 6:271	Inherently misleading state-
Precautions, 6:272	ments, 6:256
Misrepresentations, generally,	Interim, 6:259
6:270	Misrepresentations, 6:255
Modified view	Nondisclosure of, 6:257
Disposition plans, 6:266	Predictions, 6:255
Hard data, 6:264	Form and substance, 6:235
Other situations, 6:268	Interim earnings, 6:259
Policies, 6:269	Interpretation, 6:236
Reasons, 6:269	Level, 6:227
Replacement costs, 6:267	Locus, 6:214 et seq.
Traditional view, 6:263	Materiality
Disclosures of nonpublic information	Generally, 6:248 et seq.
through, 7:287	Aggregate, 6:253
Federal laws generally, 6:150	Might, use of term, 6:249
Joint and several liability, 9:29	Practical problems, 6:251
Materiality, private actions, 8:56	Probably would, use of term, 6:250
materiality, private actions, 0.30	U.43U

PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd	PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd
Mergers—Cont'd	Mergers—Cont'd
Disclosures—Cont'd	Disclosures—Cont'd
Materiality—Cont'd	Supplementary communications
Specific items, materiality of,	—Cont'd
6:252	Followup solicitations, 6:244
Would, use of term, 6:249	Generally available informa-
Misrepresentations	tion, 6:246
Earnings, 6:255	Other communications, 6:245
Value of assets	Transmittal letters, 6:243
Generally, 6:270	Timing requirements, 6:223
Defenses, 6:271	Value of assets
Precautions, 6:272	Generally, 6:263 et seq.
Numerical information, 6:237	Firm offers, 6:265
Opposition communications,	Hard data, 6:264
6:247	Misrepresentations
Organization, 6:226	Generally, 6:270
Overall effect, 6:238	Defenses, 6:271
Predictions, earning, 6:255	Precautions, 6:272
Presentation, 6:224 et seq.	Modified view
Prominence	Disposition plans, 6:266
Generally, 6:230 et seq.	Hard data, 6:264
Buried and scattered facts,	Other situations, 6:268
6:232	Policies, 6:269
Similar emphasis, 6:231	Reasons, 6:269
Repetition, 6:233	Replacement costs, 6:267
Rule 10b-5 requirements, 6:218	Traditional view, 6:263
SA § 5 requirements, 6:217	Private actions, 6:160 et seq.
Scattered facts, 6:232	Scope of regulations
SEA § 14(a) requirements, 6:215	Generally, 6:207 et seq.
SEA § 14(c) requirements,	Annual reports, 6:211
6:216	Excluded solicitations, 6:210
Sources of funds, 6:260	Proxy defined, 6:208
Sources of requirements	Solicitation defined, 6:209
Generally, 6:220 et seq.	Securities covered
Antifraud provisions, 6:222	Generally, 6:199 et seq.
Specific items, 6:221	Insurance companies
Timing, 6:223	Generally, 6:201
	Antifraud provisions, federal,
Style, 6:224 et seq.	6:204
Supplementary communications	Federal and state rules, 6:202
Generally, 6:239 et seq.	McCarran Act, 6:203
Advance letters	Investment companies, 6:205
Proxy rules, 6:240	Public utility holding
Registration under SA,	companies, 6:206
6:241	Nonmerger solicitations, 6:274
Annual reports, 6:242	Nonpublic information disclosures
Cover letters, 6:243	through, 7:287

PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd	PROXY FRAUD—Cont'd
Private actions	Types of direct-impersonal dealings,
Materiality, 8:56	6:1
Merger challenges, 6:160 et seq.	PUBLIC ACCESS
Scienter	SEC investigations, use of wiretap in
Generally, 8:125 et seq., 8:126	enforcement, 13:149
et seq.	
Burden of proof, 8:127	PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM
Intent, 8:129	Whistleblower bounty program, orig-
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:130	inal information from employees, 22:10
Pleading, 8:131	ees, 22:10
Proof, 8:128	PUBLIC COMPANIES
Privity, 8:284	Whistleblowers, employees, 22:17
Risk disclosures. Disclosures, above	PUBLIC COMPANY
Rule 10b-5, relation of proxy rules to,	ACCOUNTING OVERSIGHT
6:159 et seq.	BOARD (PCAOB)
Scienter	Indirect-impersonal dealing, GAAP
Generally, 8:125 et seq. , 8:126 et	violations, 7:61
seq.	PUBLIC INFORMATION
Burden of proof, 8:127	See Insiders and Insider Trading
Intent, 8:129	(this index)
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:130	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Pleading, 8:131	PUBLIC PENSION FUNDS
Proof, 8:128	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:3
Scope of regulations	PUBLIC SALES
Generally, 6:207 et seq.	See also Direct-Impersonal Dealing
Annual reports, 6:211	(this index)
Excluded solicitations, 6:210	Disclosure, 6:12
Proxy defined, 6:208	Interrelations of fraud rules, 3:40
Solicitation defined, 6:209	Types of direct-impersonal dealings,
SEA § 14(e)	6:1
Generally, 6:186	PUBLIC UTILITY HOLDING
Proxy rules, relation to, 6:24	COMPANIES
SEC rules, Congressional intent,	Proxy rules, applicability to, 6:206
6:155	
Securities covered	PUFFERY
Generally, 6:199 et seq.	Materiality factors, 8:35
Insurance companies	"PUMP-AND-DUMP" SCHEMES
Generally, 6:201	SEC actions against attorneys, 8:443
Antifraud provisions, federal, 6:204	PUNITIVE DAMAGES
	Generally, 9:12
Federal and state rules, 6:202	Arbitration
McCarran Act, 6:203	Generally, 15:36 , 15:37 , 15:74
Investment companies, 6:205 Public utility holding companies,	Broker-dealer liability, 14:111
6:206	Broker-dealer liability
Tender Offer Fraud (this index)	Generally, 14:106 et seq. , 15:74
ichaci Offici Fraud (uno much)	Generally, 170100 ct Seq., 130/7

PUNITIVE DAMAGES—Cont'd

Broker-dealer liability—Cont'd Arbitration, 14:111 Federal securities law, 14:106 State law, 14:107 et seq. State law, 14:107 et seq.

PURPOSE

Generally, 8:203 Defense of proper purpose, 8:118 **Intent** (this index) **Knowledge** (this index) Manipulation, defendant's purpose Generally, 8:103 et seq. Burden of proof, 8:104 Defense of proper purpose, 8:118 Direct evidence, 8:106 Indirect evidence, 8:107 Large blocks, 8:108 Large proportion of trading, 8:109

Painting the tape, **8:110** Playoff of markets, 8:114

Price action, 8:113

Profit, 8:115 Proof, 8:105

Proper purpose as defense, 8:118 Stimulating demand, 8:110, 8:111

Suppressing supply, 8:112

Motive (this index)

Proper purpose as defense, 8:118

Scienter (this index)

Versions of scienter, relations among, 8:204

RANDALL CASE

Private actions, loss causation in Supreme Court decision, 8:564

REASONABLE INVESTIGATION **DEFENSE**

SA § 11

Generally, 14:5

Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7 SEC Rule 176, 14:8

REASONABLE INVESTOR **STANDARD**

Misrepresentation claims. consideration of. 7:51

REASONABLENESS OF CONDUCT

See Unreasonable Conduct (this index)

RECKLESSNESS

Generally, 8:221 et seq., 11:141 Broker-dealer liability, 14:83 et seq. Burden of proof, 8:227 Circumstantial evidence, 11:162 Court cases, 11:141 et seq., 11:162 et seq., 14:83 et seq. Insufficiency, 8:226 Necessity, 8:223, 8:224 Pleading Generally, **11:141** Circumstantial evidence, 11:162 Proof, 8:228 Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 3:214 Sufficiency, 8:225 Versions of scienter, relations among, 8:222

RECORDS AND RECORD **KEEPING**

CFTC inspection of records, 13:195 Parking rule violations, 7:149 Sarbanes-Oxley Act actions, 3:171

REDEMPTIONS

Issuer tender offers, 6:145 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2, 20:3, 20:6

RED FLAGS

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5, 20:17

REDUCTION IN PRICE

Private actions, correction and price drop, Proposition 2, 8:580

REFERENCES

Jurisdiction, foreign cubed cases, 11:28

REFORM ACT

See Private Securities Litigation Reform Act (this index)

REGISTRATION AS INVESTMENT ADVISER

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6

REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

Crowdfunding, 14:216

Fraud rules applicable to registered offerings generally, **3:39**, **3:45**

Limitation of actions, 11:47 et seq.

Mutual funds, 3:191

Nationally traded securities, 3:190

NSMIA preemption

Generally, 3:187 et seq.

Buyer characteristics, 3:193

Exemptions, 3:195 et seq.

Government enforcement, 3:199

Mutual funds, 3:191

Nationally traded securities, 3:190

Private rights, effects on, **3:198**

Qualified purchasers, 3:192

Regulation preemption, 3:188

Remaining state jurisdiction, 3:197

Scope of act, 3:189 et seq.

Securities characteristics, 3:194

Securities covered, 3:189 et seq.

Securities exemptions, 3:196

Transaction exemptions, 3:195

Regulation FD disclosures, 7:547

Regulation preemption, NSMIA, 3:188

REGULATION A

Crowdfunding, application of law, **14:215**

REGULATION D

Crowdfunding, application of law, 14:215

REGULATION G

Indirect-impersonal dealing, GAAP violations, 7:73

Sarbanes-Oxley Act liabilities, 3:170

REGULATION S-P

Cybersecurity, 26:4, 26:5

RELEASE OF INFORMATION

See also **Disclosure** (this index) Dividend actions, materiality, **7:247**

RELEASE OF INFORMATION —Cont'd

Inside information, timely disclosure

Generally, 7:238 et seq.

Acquisition information

Generally, 7:248 et seq.

Agreements

Disclosure not required,

7:261

Disclosure required, 7:260

Company, trading by, 7:256

Definitions, 7:250

Disclosure document obliga-

tions, 7:259

Leaks, 7:255

Materiality of negotiated

acquisitions, 7:262 et seq.

Preliminary negotiations

Misleading statements, 7:253

No statement made, 7:252

Other situations, 7:254

Prior statement now misleading, 7:257

Rumors, 7:255

Stages of negotiated acquisitions, **7:249**

Target response to tender offers, 7:258

When disclosure of agreement required, **7:260**

When disclosure required, 7:251 et seq.

Business judgment considerations, 7:241

Corporate purpose considerations, 7:242

Delays, justifications for, 7:240

Dividend actions

Evolving information, 7:245

Materiality, 7:247

When disclosure required, 7:246

Justification for delay, 7:240

Law violations and timeliness considerations, **7:244**

Ripeness and timing, 7:243

Tender offers

Generally, 7:267

Materiality, 7:270

RELEASE OF INFORMATION	RELIANCE—Cont'd
—Cont'd	Fraud on the market theory (FOMT)
Inside information, timely disclosure	—Cont'd
—Cont'd	Desirability of class actions, 8:526
Tender offers—Cont'd	Disclosure policy and, 8:533
Stages of nonnegotiated acquisi-	Fairness, 8:527
tions, 7:268 When disclosure required, 7:269	Indirect or presumed reliance, 8:539 et seq.
Ripeness and timely disclosure,	Indirect reliance, 8:521
7:243	Market based price determinations, 8:525
RELEVANCY	Materiality as substitute for reli-
SEC investigations, use of wiretap, 13:152	ance, 8:524 Nature of market, 8:536 et seq.
RELIANCE	
Generally, 6:176 et seq., 8:484 et	Novelty of theory, 8:529 Parties, 8:545
seq.	Policies, 8:523 , 8:528 et seq.
Access to information, 8:499	Presumptions, 8:510
Administrative enforcement actions,	Treatment as, 8:521
10:1	Price determinations, market
Anti-reliance devices, 8:511 et seq.	based, 8:525
Blue sky law, 8:488	Procedural aspects of theory, 8:545
Broker-dealer liability	et seq.
Generally, 14:86 et seq.	Reasons, 8:523, 8:528 et seq.
Justifiable reliance, 14:89	Rebuttal of theory, 8:542 et seq.
Buyer-seller requirement, 8:582	Scope of theory, 8:522
Causation as substitute for reliance,	Statutory bases, 8:532
8:524	Utility of class actions, 8:526
Class actions	Fraud to enter the market theory
Desirability of class actions, 8:526	(FEMT)
Utility of class actions, 8:526	Indirect or presumed reliance,
Common law, 8:487	8:541
Concealment of fraud, 8:501	Nature of market, 8:538
Damages	Rebuttal of theory, 8:544
Causation, 8:553	Generality of misrepresentation,
Fraud on the market theory	8:504
(FOMT), 8:552	Indirect-impersonal dealing, curtail-
Disclaimers, 8:514	ing scheme to defraud, 7:76 to
Due diligence, 8:506	7:78, 7:80
Expertise of plaintiff, 8:497	Indirect reliance, 8:521
Fiduciary relationships, 8:500	Integration clauses, 8:513
Fraud on the market theory (FOMT)	Justifiable
Generally, 8:520 et seq.	Generally, 14:89
Background, 8:521	Rule 10b-5, 8:496
Causation as substitute for reli-	Long-standing relationships, 8:498
ance, 8:524	Materiality
Common law, 8:531	Generally, 8:507
Damages measure, 8:552	Distinctions, 8:519

RELIANCE—Cont'd

Materiality—Cont'd	Insider trading charges
Presumptive reliance and material-	Ancillary relief, 7:419, 7:437
ity of omissions, 8:509	Disgorgement, 7:418, 7:425 et
Substitutions of theories, 8:524	seq., 7:465
Merger challenges, 6:176 et seq.	Insurance, 9:76
No-reliance clauses, 8:512	Interest, prejudgment, 9:16
Opportunity to detect fraud, 8:502	Interpretation, flexibility to achieve
Overview, 8:486	remedial purpose
Plaintiff initiation, 8:503	Contraction era, 3:88
Presumptions	Expansion era, 3:66
Generally, 8:508 et seq.	Joint and Several Liability (this
Fraud on the market, 8:510	index)
Material omissions, 8:509	Multiple recoveries, 9:15
Ute presumption, 8:484	Penalty actions
Proof, subjective reliance, 8:485	Generally, 7:438 et seq.
Registration fraud, 8:491	See also Civil Penalties (this
SA § 11, 8:491	index)
SA § 12(a)(2), 8:490	Prejudgment interest, 9:16
SA § 17(a), 8:492	Proportionate Liability (this index)
SA generally, 8:489 et seq.	Reliance
Sales fraud, 8:489 et seq.	Generally, 8:484 et seq.
Sophistication of plaintiff, 8:497	See also Reliance (this index)
Specificity of misrepresentation,	Rescission (this index)
8:504	Restitution (this index)
State law, 8:488	Rule 10b-5 implied liability, 3:178
Subjective reliance, 8:485	Sanctions. See Administrative
Transaction planning, 8:511 et seq.	Enforcement (this index)
Ute presumption, 8:484	REMOTENESS
1 1	
RELIEF IN PRIVATE ACTIONS	Indirect-impersonal dealing, curtailing scheme to defraud, 7:76
See Remedies (this index)	mg seneme to defraud, 7.70
REMEDIES	REPORTING
Generally, 9:1 et seq.	See also Securities and Exchange
Ancillary relief	Commission (this index)
Generally, 9:17	Foreign accounts, use of, 7:177
Insider trading, 7:419 , 7:437 ,	Insider and Insider Trading (this
7:490	index)
Attorneys' fees, 9:18	Whistleblowers, preservation of
Contribution (this index)	employee's right to report,
Damages (this index)	22:33
Disgorgement (this index)	REPUTATION
Fraud on the market	
Generally, 8:520 et seq.	Scienter, aspects of, 8:218
See also Reliance (this index)	RESCISSION
Implied liability, 3:178	Broker-dealer liability
Indemnification, 9:76	Express actions, 14:46 , 14:50
Injunctions (this index)	Implied actions, 14:95 et seq.
injunctions (uns much)	implied actions, 14.75 et seq.

REMEDIES—Cont'd

RESCISSION—Cont'd

Chasins measure, 14:97 Damages, rescissional, 14:51 Lost profits, **14:101** Nye measure, 14:101 Privity, **8:290** Rolf measure, 14:100

RESIDENTIAL **MORTGAGE-BACKED SECURITIES**

Coordinated investigations, investor litigation against creators, 13:335

RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGES **FAILURES**

Coordinated investigations following subprime mortgage crisis, 13:332

RESIDUE

Private actions, 8:583

RESPONDEAT SUPERIOR

See also Control Person Liability (this index) Insider trading, 7:450

RESTITUTION

Criminal prosecutions, 7:465 Insiders, 7:465

Broker-dealer liability, 14:104

Joint and several liability, 9:44

RETALIATORY INTENT

UBS Securities decision, Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 22:24

RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS

Suitability and fiduciary duty, 14:206

RETIREMENT FUNDS

Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:3

RETROACTIVE PRICING OF STOCK OPTION GRANTS

Generally, 18:1 et seq. See also Backdating of Stock **Options** (this index)

REVIEW

SEC investigations, use of wiretap in enforcement, 13:147

REWARD MODEL

Crowdfunding, 14:210

RICO VIOLATIONS

Arbitration of RICO claims, 15:66 Insider trading violations, 7:414, 7:464

Limitation of actions, 11:103

RIGHT TO COUNSEL

See **Attorneys** (this index)

RISK DISCLOSURES

Generally, 6:275 et seq. See also **Disclosure** (this index)

RISK MANAGEMENT

Final rule, cybersecurity, 26:9

RISK MITIGATION

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), mergers and acquisitions, 19:15

SA

See **Securities Act** (this index)

SAFECAST GEIGER COUNTER

Crowdfunding, 14:211

SALE-LEASEBACKS FOR FIXED RETURNS

SEC v. Edwards case, 5:31

SALES OF ASSETS

See **Mergers** (this index)

SALES PRACTICES

Feeder funds in Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2, 20:16

Mutual Fund Violations (this index)

SAME SIDE TRADERS

Generally, 7:519 Damages, 7:523 Definition, 7:495

SANCTIONS

See also Administrative Enforcement (this index)

Arbitration (this index)

Collateral bars against individuals Generally, 13:87 Corporate office orders, 13:88

SANCTIONS—Cont'd	SARBANES-OXLEY ACT—Cont'd
Collateral bars against individuals —Cont'd	Attorneys—Cont'd
Injunctions including, 13:117	SEC actions against—Cont'd Unregistered distributions of
Criminal Enforcement (this index)	securities, activities in con-
SEC, 13:81	nection with, 8:441
SARBANES-OXLEY ACT	Audit committee financial experts, 3:166
Generally, 3:156 et seq.	Audit committee standards
Analysts' certifications, IPA based on,	Generally, 8:450 et seq.
3:168	Administrative implementation,
Attorneys	8:451
Generally, 8:424 et seq.	Advisers, 8:455
Follow-up reporting obligations, 8:427	Auditor, oversight of, 8:453
	Complaint procedures, 8:454
Implied private actions against, 3:165	Enforcement, 8:458
Reporting obligations, 8:426	Exemptions, 8:457
SEC, reporting to, 8:432 et seq.	Financial experts, 8:459
SEC actions against	Funding, 8:456
Generally, 8:436 et seq.	Independence requirements, 8:452
Auditors, furnishing false infor-	Auditor, oversight of, 8:453
mation to, 8:440	Audit records, actions based on, 3:171
Financial or accounting fraud,	Backdating of stock options, viola-
8:440 Francis K. 8:420	tions of federal securities laws,
Form 8-K, 8:439	18:2, 18:3
Form 10, 8:439	Blackout periods
Form 10-K, 8:439	Generally, 8:475
Form 10-Q, 8:439	Trading prohibitions, 8:472
Form 13D, 8:439	Certification, 8:462
Form ADV, 8:439 Form BD, 8:439	Director and officer regulation
Forms 12b-25, 8:445	Generally, 8:461 et seq.
Manipulating stock option	Acquisition method, 8:474
exercise dates, 8:444	Backdating of stock options, 18:2,
Offering circulars, 8:439	18:3
Participating in preparation and	Bar from office, 8:482
filing of false and mislead-	Blackout periods, 8:475
ing forms, 8:439	Blackout trading prohibitions,
"PIPE" schemes, 8:443	8:472
Prospectuses, 8:439	Certification, 8:462
Proxy statements, 8:439	Disclosure controls, 8:466
"Pump-and-dump" schemes,	Enforcement, 8:476
8:443	Ethics codes, 8:483
Reflections, 8:448	Evaluations, 8:468
Trading on inside information,	Exemptions, 8:479
8:447	Fair presentation, 8:465
Unethical and obstructive	Forfeiture on accounting restate-
professional conduct, 8:446	ment, 8:480

SARBANES-OXLEY ACT—Cont'd	SARBANES-OXLEY ACT—Cont'd
Director and officer regulation	Implied private actions (IPA)
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Inside trading reports, 8:471	Provisions adversely impacting,
Internal controls, 8:466	3:163
Liability, 8:476	Regulation G liabilities, 3:170
Loan prohibitions, 8:481	Rejection of, 3:161
Non-financial information, 8:467	SEC rules and releases, 3:164 et
Notice, 8:478	seq. Indirect-impersonal dealing, restric-
Option grant reporting, 18:1	tions on pro forma or non-
Profit measure, 8:477	GAAP financial information,
Regulation BTR, 8:473	7:72
Response to evidence of violations, 8:470	Inside general counsel, backdating of stock options, 18:11
SEC implementation, 8:464, 8:473	Inside trading reports, 8:471
Section 302 legislation, 8:463	Internal controls, 8:466
Section 906, 8:469	Legislative intent, 3:158
Disclosure controls, 8:466	Liability, 8:476
Enforcement, 8:476	Limitation of actions
Ethics codes, 8:483	Generally, 3:161, 11:87 et seq.
Exemptions, 8:479	Actual notice, 11:93
Financial experts, 3:166 , 8:459	Retroactivity, 11:94
Financial report certifications, 3:169	Securities Act express actions,
History of enactment, 3:159	11:90
Implied private actions (IPA)	Securities Exchange Act express
Generally, 3:156 et seq.	actions, 11:91 Tolling, 11:93
Analysts' certifications, actions	Loan prohibitions, 8:481
based on, 3:168	Notice, 8:478
Attorneys, implied private actions	Off-balance sheet transactions, 3:167
against, 3:165	Officers' certifications of financial
Audit committee financial experts,	reports, 3:169
3:166	Pro forma financial information,
Audit records, actions based on, 3:171	liabilities based on, 3:170
	Regulation BTR, 8:473
Express actions negating, 3:162	Regulation G liabilities, 3:170
Financial report certifications, 3:169	Rule 10b-5 IPA compared, 3:172
History of enactment, 3:159	Whistleblowers (this index)
Legislative intent, 3:158	SARS-COV-2
Limitation of actions, 3:161	Covid-19 Pandemic (this index)
Off-balance sheet transactions,	
3:167	SCALPING
Officers' certifications of financial	Generally, 12:3
reports, 3:169	SCIENTER
Overview, 3:157	Generally, 6:169 et seq., 8:58 et seq.
Pro forma financial information,	Actual knowledge
liabilities based on, 3:170	Generally, 8:165 et seq.

SCIENTER—Cont'd	SCIENTER—Cont'd
Actual knowledge—Cont'd	Broker-dealer fraud—Cont'd
Burden of proof, 8:178	Implied liability—Cont'd
Criminal prosecutions, 8:176	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:144
Direct-impersonal transactions,	Pleading, 8:145
8:171	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:144
Direct-personal transactions, 8:170	Pleading, 8:145
Indirect-impersonal transactions,	Proof, 8:142
8:172	SEA § 15(c)(1), 8:139 et seq.
Injunctions, 8:174	Burden of proof, 8:74 , 8:77
Insufficiency of, 8:177	CFTC
Necessity of, 8:167, 8:168	Enforcement actions, 13:237
Proof, 8:179	Injunctions, 13:247
SEC decisions, 8:175	Churning, 14:129
Sufficiency of, 8:169 et seq.	Common law
Bad faith	Defendant's knowledge and intent
Generally, 8:210 et seq.	8:59
Burden of proof, 8:219	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:60
Effect of good or bad faith gener-	Constructive knowledge
ally, 8:216 et seq.	Generally, 8:180 et seq.
Good reputation, effect of, 8:218	Burden of proof, 8:189
Insufficiency, 8:215	Criminal prosecutions, 8:187
Necessity of, 8:212, 8:213	Injunctions, 8:185
Proof, 8:220	Insufficiency, 8:188
Sufficiency, 8:214	Necessity, 8:182 , 8:183
Belief of defendant, 8:240	Proof, 8:190
Blue sky laws	SEC decisions, 8:186
Defendant's knowledge and intent,	Sufficiency, 8:184 et seq.
8:61	Court cases, 14:83 et seq.
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:62	Criminal enforcement
Broker-dealer fraud	Actual knowledge, 8:176
Generally, 8:139 et seq., 14:83 et	Constructive knowledge, 8:187
seq. Burden of proof, 8:141	Intent, 8:197
Churning, 14:129	SEC references, 13:127
Defendant's intent, 8:143	Defendant's knowledge and intent
Defendant's knowledge and belief	Blue sky laws, 8:61
Generally, 8:140 et seq.	Common law, 8:59
Burden of proof, 8:141	SA § 11, 8:79
* '	Defendant standards, 8:164
Proof, 8:142	Definitions, 8:155 et seq.
Implied liability	Diligence, lack of
Generally, 8:139 et seq.	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Defendant's intent, 8:143	Burden of proof, 8:238
Defendant's knowledge and	Criminal cases, 8:236
belief	Injunctions, 8:234
Generally, 8:140 et seq.	Insufficiency, 8:237
Burden of proof, 8:141	Necessity, 8:231, 8:232
Proof, 8:142	Proof, 8:239

SCIENTER—Cont'd	SCIENTER—Cont'd
Diligence, lack of—Cont'd	Intent—Cont'd
SEC decisions, 8:235	Private actions, necessity of prov-
Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.	ing intent in, 8:194
Fiduciary theory, insider trading	Proof, 8:202
charges	SEC decisions, 8:196
Tippers, 7:381	Sufficiency, 8:198
Trading insiders, 7:377	Knowledge
Trading tippees, 7:385	See also Knowledge (this index)
Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:69,	Manipulation
7:99	Generally, 8:102 et seq.
Injunctions	Burden of proof, 8:104
Actual knowledge, 8:174	Defendant's intent, 8:119
CFTC, 13:247	Defendant's knowledge, 8:120
Constructive knowledge, 8:185	Defendant's purpose
Intent, 8:195	Generally, 8:103 et seq.
SEC, 13:102	Burden of proof, 8:104
Insiders, tippee violations, 7:672	Defense of proper purpose,
Insider trading charges	8:118
Generally, 7:372 et seq.	Direct evidence, 8:106
Fiduciary theory	Indirect evidence, 8:107
Tippers, 7:381	Large blocks, 8:108
Trading insiders, 7:377	Large proportion of trading, 8:109
Trading tippees, 7:385	Painting the tape, 8:110
Misappropriation theory	Playoff of markets, 8:114
Tippers, 7:382	Price action, 8:113
Trading insiders, 7:378	Profit, 8:115
Trading tippees, 7:386	Proof, 8:105
Rule 10b-5, 7:374 et seq.	Proper purpose as defense,
Rule 14e-3, 7:412	8:118
Tippers	Stimulating demand, 8:110,
Generally, 7:379 et seq.	8:111
Fiduciary theory, 7:381	Suppressing supply, 8:112
Misappropriation theory, 7:382	Defendant's willfulness, 8:121
Trading insiders, 7:375 et seq.	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:122
Trading tippees, 7:383 et seq.	Proof, 8:105
Intent	Merger challenges, 6:169 et seq.
Generally, 8:191 et seq.	Misappropriation theory insider trad-
See also Intent (this index)	ing charges
Absence of intent, effect of, 8:200	Tippers, 7:382
Burden of proof, 8:201	Trading insiders, 7:378
Criminal cases, 8:197	Trading tippees, 7:386
Criminal prosecutions, 8:197	Misrepresentation claims,
Injunctions, 8:195	consideration of, 7:53
Insufficiency, 8:199	Motive
Necessity, 8:193 et seq.	Generally, 8:203 et seq.
Presence of intent, effect of, 8:200	Absence, effect of, 8:207

SCIENTER—Cont'd	SCIENTER—Cont'd
Motive—Cont'd	Proxy fraud—Cont'd
Burden of proof, 8:208	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:130
Necessity, 8:205, 8:206	Pleading, 8:131
Pleading, 11:139	Proof, 8:128
Presence, effect of, 8:207	PSLRA and section 21D(b),
Proof, 8:209	Recklessness, 11:44.10
Negligence	Recklessness
Generally, 8:229 et seq.	Generally, 8:221 et seq.
Burden of proof, 8:238	Burden of proof, 8:227
Criminal cases, 8:236	Insufficiency, 8:226
Injunctions, 8:234	Necessity, 8:223, 8:224
Insufficiency, 8:237	Pleading
Necessity, 8:231, 8:232	Generally, 11:141
Proof, 8:239	Circumstantial evidence, 11:162
SEC decisions, 8:235	Proof, 8:228
Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.	PSLRA and section 21D(b),
Opportunity, 11:139	11:44.10
Plaintiff's knowledge	Sufficiency, 8:225
Blue sky laws, 8:62	Registration statement fraud, 8:72 et
Common law, 8:60	seq.
SA § 11, 8:80	Reputation, 8:218
Plaintiff standards, 8:164	Rule 10b-5
Pleading	Generally, 6:171 , 8:154 et seq.
Motive, 11:139	Actual knowledge
Opportunity, 11:139	Generally, 8:165 et seq.
Particularity	Burden of proof, 8:178
Generally, 11:133 et seq.	Criminal prosecutions, 8:176
Bases for inferring, 11:135	Direct-impersonal transactions,
Circumstantial evidence of	8:171
recklessness, 11:162	Direct-personal transactions,
Conscious behavior, 11:162	8:170
Motive, 11:139	Indirect-impersonal transactions,
Opportunity, 11:139	8:172
Recklessness	Injunctions, 8:174
Generally, 11:141	Insufficiency of, 8:177
Circumstantial evidence,	Necessity of, 8:167, 8:168
11:162	Proof, 8:179
SEA § 21D(b), 11:134	SEC decisions, 8:175
Recklessness	Sufficiency of, 8:169 et seq.
Generally, 11:141	Bad faith
Circumstantial evidence, 11:162	Generally, 8:210 et seq.
Proof, 8:75 , 8:78	Burden of proof, 8:219
Proxy fraud	Effect of good or bad faith gen-
Generally, 8:125 et seq., 8:126 et	erally, 8:216 et seq.
seq.	Good reputation, effect of,
Burden of proof, 8:127	8:218
Intent, 8:129	Insufficiency, 8:215

SCIENTER—Cont'd	SCIENTER—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Bad faith—Cont'd	Intent—Cont'd
Necessity of, 8:212, 8:213	Private actions, necessity of
Proof, 8:220	proving intent in, 8:194
Sufficiency, 8:214	Proof, 8:202
Belief of defendant, 8:240	SEC decisions, 8:196
Breadth of rule, 8:160	Sufficiency, 8:198
Congressional intent, 8:158	Motive
Constructive knowledge	Generally, 8:203 et seq.
Generally, 8:180 et seq.	Absence, effect of, 8:207
Burden of proof, 8:189	Burden of proof, 8:208
Criminal prosecutions, 8:187	Necessity, 8:205 , 8:206
Injunctions, 8:185	Presence, effect of, 8:207
Insufficiency, 8:188	Proof, 8:209
Necessity, 8:182 , 8:183	Negligence
Proof, 8:190	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
SEC decisions, 8:186	Burden of proof, 8:238
Sufficiency, 8:184 et seq.	Criminal cases, 8:236
Criminal prosecutions	Injunctions, 8:234
Actual knowledge, 8:176	Insufficiency, 8:237
Constructive knowledge, 8:187	Necessity, 8:231 , 8:232
Intent, 8:197	Proof, 8:239
Defendant standards, 8:164	SEC decisions, 8:235
Diligence, lack of	Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.
Generally, 8:229 et seq.	Other elements, relation of scienter
Burden of proof, 8:238	to, 8:163
Criminal cases, 8:236	Plaintiff standards, 8:164
Injunctions, 8:234	Policy, 8:161
Insufficiency, 8:237	Reasons, 8:161
Necessity, 8:231, 8:232	Recklessness
Proof, 8:239	Generally, 8:221 et seq.
SEC decisions, 8:235	Burden of proof, 8:227
Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.	Insufficiency, 8:226
Flexibility, need for, 8:162	Necessity, 8:223, 8:224
Formulations, 8:155	Proof, 8:228
Intent	Sufficiency, 8:225
Generally, 8:191 et seq.	Reputation, 8:218
Absence of intent, effect of,	Scope of rule, 8:160
8:200	Semantic confusion, 8:156 , 8:157
Burden of proof, 8:201	Touting, SA § 17(b), 8:95
Criminal cases, 8:197	Unreasonable conduct
Criminal prosecutions, 8:197	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Injunctions, 8:195	Burden of proof, 8:238
Insufficiency, 8:199	Criminal cases, 8:236
Necessity, 8:193 et seq.	Injunctions, 8:234
Presence of intent, effect of,	Insufficiency, 8:237
8:200	Necessity, 8:231, 8:232

SCIENTER—Cont'd	SCIENTER—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Securities Act—Cont'd
Unreasonable conduct—Cont'd	Section 12(2)—Cont'd
Proof, 8:239	Limitation of actions, plaintiff's
SEC decisions, 8:235	knowledge of fraud, 8:70
Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:69 ,
Willfulness, 8:241	8:70
Rule 14a-9, 6:169	Pleading, 8:71
Rule 14c-6, 6:170	Proof, 8:67
SEC	Section 17(a)
False reports to	Generally, 8:82
Generally, 8:146	Bond counsel issuing improper
Defendant's intent, 8:150	legal opinion, 8:442
Defendant's knowledge	Burden of proof, 8:84
Generally, 8:147 et seq.	Defendant's intent, 8:86
Burden of proof, 8:148	Defendant's knowledge, 8:83 et
Proof, 8:149	seq.
Good faith, 8:150	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:87
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:151	Pleading, 8:88
Pleading, 8:152	Proof, 8:85
Privity, 8:287	Section 17(b), touting
Quantitative factors, 8:153	Generally, 8:89 to 8:71.22
Injunctions, 13:102	Class action complaints, undis-
Securities Act	closed touting, 8:90
Burden of proof, 8:66	Criminal context, 8:99
Registration statement fraud, 8:72	Dismissal motions, legal stan-
et seq.	dard, 8:91
Sales fraud, 8:63 et seq., 8:82 et	Janus case, 8:94
seq.	Loss causation, 8:93
Section 11	Requirements, 8:92 , 8:96
Generally, 8:72 et seq.	Rule 10b-5, 8:95
Burden of proof, 8:74 et seq.	Scheme liability, reliance on,
Defendant's knowledge and	8:97
intent, 8:79	SEC enforcement, 8:98
Expert parts, 8:76 et seq.	Securities Exchange Act
Nonexpert parts, 8:73 et seq.	Generally, 8:101 et seq.
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:80	Rule 10b-5 fraud, 8:154 et seq.
Pleading, 8:81	Section 9(a), 8:102 et seq.
Proof, 8:75 , 8:78	Section 10, 8:124
Section 12(2)	Section 14, 8:125, 8:132 et seq.
Generally, 8:63 et seq.	Section 18, 8:146 et seq.
Burden of proof, 8:66	Securities Litigation Uniform Stan-
Defendant's intent, 8:68	dards Act (SLUSA), 3:214
Defendant's knowledge	Semantic confusion, 8:156 , 8:157
Generally, 8:64 et seq.	Strong inference, 11:136.10
Burden of proof, 8:66	Tellabs, 11:137 , 11:138
Criminal context, 8:65	Tender offer fraud
Proof. 8:67	Defendant's intent. 8:136

SCIENTER—Cont'd	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS
Tender offer fraud—Cont'd	Generally, 1:14
Defendant's knowledge and belief	Administrative intent, 3:19
Generally, 8:133 et seq.	Antifraud provisions and Regulation
Burden of proof, 8:134	FD disclosure, 7:546
Proof, 8:135	Authority of SEC
Intent, 8:136	Generally, 3:5
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:137	Regulation FD, 7:550
Pleading, 8:138	Caption changes, 10b-5, 3:22
Tippers, insider trading charges,	Comparative language, 3:1
7:379 et seq.	Connection requirement
Unreasonable conduct	10b-5, 6:185
Generally, 8:229 et seq.	14c-6, 6:184
Burden of proof, 8:238	Crowdfunding, 14:215
Criminal cases, 8:236	Depression rules, 3:24
Injunctions, 8:234	Integration proposals, 3:52
Insufficiency, 8:237	Interrelations of fraud rules
Necessity, 8:231, 8:232	Generally, 3:37 et seq.
Proof, 8:239	Birnbaum rule, 3:50
SEC decisions, 8:235	Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52
Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq.	Causation, 3:48
Versions of scienter, relations among	Defenses to private actions, 3:51
Actual knowledge, 8:166	Displacing provisions, 3:53
Bad faith, 8:211	
Constructive knowledge, 8:181	Elements of private cause of action, 3:50
Diligence, lack of, 8:230	Exempt offerings, 3:46
Intent, 8:192	Implied and express private
Motive, 8:204	actions, 3:50
Negligence, 8:230	Implied Liability (this index)
Purpose, 8:204	Integration proposals, 3:52
Recklessness, 8:222	Joint use of multiple provisions,
Unreasonable conduct, 8:230 Willfulness, 8:241	3:53
Williamess, 6.241	Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et
SEA	seq.
See Securities Exchange Act (this	Parties subject to rule, 3:49
index)	Place of transaction as factor, 3:38
SEARCH AND SEIZURE	Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq.
	Public offerings, 3:40
SEC investigations, 13:34	Registered offerings, 3:39, 3:45
SEC	Relationship of conduct to transaction, 3:48
See Securities and Exchange Commission (this index)	Transactions covered, 3:38
SECONDARY LIABILITY	Types of violations proscribed,
~	3:47
Parties (this index)	Unregistered offerings, 3:46
Proportionate Liability (this index) Vicarious Liability (this index)	Mergers, 14a-9 connection requirement, 6:183
ricarious Liability (ulis much)	111C111, 0.105

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Numbering	Regulation FD disclosure—Cont'd
10b-5 changes, 3:21	Materiality of triggering informa-
Generally, 1:2	tion, 7:535
Organization, 1:2	Method of disclosure, 7:544
Parties subject to rules	Persons triggering duty, 7:537
10b-5, 3:49	Policy basis, 7:527
15c1-2, 3:49 Private transactions, application of	Prompt disclosure requirement, 7:543
10b-5 to	Registration provisions and, 7:547
Generally, 3:26	Regulatory gap, 7:530
Broker-dealer transactions, 3:27	Scope of regulation, 7:545
Proposed ESG regulations, 29:4	Selective disclosure
Prosperity rules, 3:24	Generally, 7:529
Proxy rules	Avoiding, 7:553
10b-5, relation to, 6:159 et seq.	Curing violations, 7:554
_	Materiality, 7:535
14a-9	Nonpublic nature of information
Privity, 6:173	disclosed, 7:536
Scienter standard, 6:169	Triggering full disclosure
14c-6, causation, 6:180	obligation, 7:532
Congressional intent, 6:155	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
SEA § 14(e), relation to, 6:24	Simultaneous disclosure require-
Registered offerings, fraud rules	ments, 7:542
applicable to, 3:39 , 3:45	Timing requirements, 7:541 et seq.
Registration provisions and Regula-	Triggering events
tion FD disclosure, 7:547	Generally, 7:531 et seq.
Regulation BTR, 8:473	Information, triggering, 7:534
Regulation FD disclosure	Intentional and nonintentional
Generally, 7:526 et seq.	partial disclosures, 7:538 et
Analysts' roles, 7:528	seq.
Antifraud provisions and, 7:546 Avoiding selective disclosure,	Materiality of triggering information, 7:535
7:553	Non-intentional disclosures, 7:540
Companies covered, 7:545	Nonpublic nature of information
Compliance, 7:551 et seq. Curing violations, 7:554	disclosed, 7:536
Eliminating nonpublic information,	Nontriggering disclosures, 7:533
7:552	Persons triggering duty, 7:537
Enforcement, 7:549	Selective disclosures, 7:532
Exemption provisions and, 7:548	Unintentional disclosures, 7:540
Filing with SEC, compliance by,	Validity, 7:550
7:555	Violations, curing, 7:554
Information, triggering, 7:534	Rifle rules and shotgun rules, 3:36
Intentional and nonintentional	Rule 3a51-1, 14:144
	Rule 3b-6, 7:21
partial disclosures, 7:538 et	Rule 10b-1 through 17, 3:34
seq.	Kuic 100-1 unough 17, 3.34

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Generally, 1:18 et seq. Absolute liability, 8:243	Connection requirement, mergers, 6:185
Absorption principle, 3:173	Construction, 1:18 et seq.
Access to investment rewards,	Contraction era, 3:31
equalization of, 4:5	Criminal enforcement, 10:4
Actions in concert, 8:294	Curing violations, 12:15
Administrative intent, 3:19	Direct-Impersonal Dealing (this
Adoption, validity of, 3:3	index)
Antiwaivers, 12:11	Direct-Personal Dealing (this
Arbitration of claimed violations,	index)
12:11	Disclosure corrections, 6:314 et seq.
Attitudes and unintentional viola-	Disclosure requirements, 6:218
tions, 12:14	Disclosure rule, treatment as, 12:3
Avoiding liability, 12:10	Displacements within 10b-5, 3:181
Backdating stock options, 18:3,	Economic background, 3:24
18:10	Elements of private cause of
Bargaining positions, equalization	action, 3:50
of, 4:4	Enactment, 3:18
Breadth of fraud proscriptions, 3:52	Equalization of access to investment rewards, 4:5
Broker-dealer transactions, application to, 3:27	Equalization of bargaining positions, 4:4
Caption changes, 3:22	Equalization of information, 4:5
Causation	Equalization rule, treatment as,
Generally, 3:48	12:2
Proxies and proxy solicitations,	Ethical standards, 3:60, 3:80
6:181	Evolution of, 12:1
Changes	Expanding scope of, 12:8
Generally, 3:20 et seq.	Expansion era
Caption changes, 3:22	Generally, 3:30
Legislation, 3:23	New expansion era, 3:32
Numbering changes, 3:21	Expenses, security for, 3:175
Proposals for, 12:9	Fairness rule, treatment as, 12:5,
Clause 3, primacy of, 3:182	12:13
Comparative language, 3:1	Federal vs state private actions,
Congressional intent	relative advantages, 3:200
Generally, 3:14 et seq.	Fragmented text, 1:19
Deceptive devices, 3:17	Front running, 7:139 et seq.
Manipulative devices, 3:17	Gap-filling purpose, 3:19
Merger regulation, 6:157	Good faith of plaintiff, 8:254
Private enforcement rights, 3:16	Growth of, 12:1
SA, 3:10	History
Scope of coverage, 3:15	Generally, 3:6 et seq.
Semiofficial evidence 3.15	Feonomic background 3.24

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS —Cont'd	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS —Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Implied civil recovery, Rule 10b-5	Implied liability, 3:175 —Cont'd
without, 3:180	Overlaps within 10b-5, 3:181
Implied liability, 3:175	Plaintiff's knowledge
Generally, 8:242 et seq.	Generally, 8:244 et seq.
Absolute liability, 8:243	Actual knowledge, 8:244
Burden of proof, 8:255	Comparative knowledge,
Clause 3, primacy of, 3:182	8:249
Constructive fraud, 8:242	Constructive knowledge,
Contraction era	8:250
Generally, 3:74 et seq.	Limitation of actions, 8:251
Administrative enforcement,	Misrepresentation, 8:246
supplement to, 3:81	Nondisclosure, 8:245
Administrative interpretation,	Theoretical knowledge, 8:248
3:82	Pleading, 8:257
Congressional intent, 3:76	Prevalence of rule, 3:179
Cort v Ash, 3:95	Privity requirements, 3:176
Flexibility to achieve reme-	Proof, 8:256
dial purpose, 3:88	Proof requirements, 3:177
Judicial restraint, 3:85	Remedies, 3:178
Legislative history, uses of,	Security for expenses, 3:175
3:90 et seq.	Silent conduct, 3:182
Modes of interpretation, 3:86 et seq.	Strict liability, 8:243
Negative implication, 3:87	Indirect-impersonal dealing
Policies, 3:75	Generally, 3:28
Policy effectuation, 3:80	Insiders, 7:163
Practicality, 3:83	Information, equalization of, 4:5
	Innocent defendants, 8:243
Reasons, 3:75	Insider rule, treatment as, 4:1, 12:4
Statutory jurisdictional grant, 3:79	Insider trading charges
Statutory literalism, 3:89	Connection with requirement, 7:370
Statutory fort, 3:77	Indirect-impersonal dealing,
Vexatiousness, 3:84, 3:85	7:163
Vexatiousness, 3.64, 3.65 Voidability, statutory, 3:78	Private actions, 7:497 et seq.
•	Scienter, 7:374 et seq.
Contributory negligence, 8:253 Displacements within 10b-5,	Integration proposals, 3:52
3:181	Intentional and unintentional viola-
Equitable fraud, 8:242	tions, 12:14
Expenses, security for, 3:175	Interpretation, 1:18 et seq.
Good faith of plaintiff, 8:254	Interpletations of fraud rules
Implied civil recovery, Rule	Generally, 3:37 et seq.
10b-5 without, 3:180	Birnbaum rule, 3:50
Innocent defendants, 8:243	Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52
Limitations of actions, 3:174	Causation, 3:48
Negligence of plaintiff, 8:253	Defenses to private actions, 3:51

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS —Cont'd	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS —Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Interrelations of fraud rules	Merger regulation
—Cont'd	Congressional intent, 6:157
Displacing provisions, 3:53	Private action challenges, 6:162
Elements of private cause of action, 3:50	Misappropriation theory of insider liabilities, 7:585 et seq.
Exempt offerings, 3:46	Misrepresentations
Implied and express private actions, 3:50	Fact or opinion as subject of, 8: 2 Omnicare decision, fact vs.
Implied Liability (this index)	opinion standard, 8:3
Integration proposals, 3:52	Opinion or fact as subject of, 8:2
Joint use of multiple provisions, 3:53	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:246
Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et	Rule 10b-5 elements generally, 8:2
Seq.	Net effect of rule, 1:21
Parties subject to rule, 3:49 Place of transaction as factor,	New expansion era, 3:146
3:38	Nondisclosure
Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq.	Fact or opinion as subject of, 8:2
Public offerings, 3:40 Registered offerings, 3:39 , 3:45	Omnicare decision, fact vs. opinion standard, 8:3
Relationship of conduct to trans-	Opinion or fact as subject of, 8:2
action, 3:48 Transactions covered, 3:38	Rule 10b-5 elements generally, 8:2
Types of violations proscribed,	Numbering changes, 3:21
3:47	Other § 10(b) rules
Unregistered offerings, 3:46	Generally, 3:33 et seq.
Investor protection considerations,	Proposed rules, 3:35
3:60, 3:80	Overlaps within 10b-5, 3:181
Joint and several liability, 9:37 et	Parking, 7:143 et seq.
seq.	Parties subject to rule, 3:49
Joint use of multiple fraud provi-	Plaintiff's knowledge
sions, 3:53	Generally, 8:244 et seq.
Jurisdictional means	Actual knowledge, 8:244
Generally, 11:2 et seq.	Comparative knowledge, 8:249
Proxies and proxy solicitations, 6:190	Constructive knowledge, 8:250
Key clauses, 1:18 et seq.	Limitation of actions, 8:251
Key phrases, 1:20	Nondisclosure, 8:245
Landmarks, 3:29 et seq.	Theoretical knowledge, 8:248
Language, 3:1	Pleading, particularity
Limitations of actions, 3:174	Generally, 11:115 et seq.
Manipulation, 7:130 et seq.	Analysts' statements, 11:127
Market-informing rule, treatment as, 12:6	Fact statements, 11:120 et seq., 11:122
Materiality of violations, 12:2	Failure to anticipate, 11:131
Materiality standard, 6:168	Falsity, 11:116, 11:117

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS —Cont'd	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS —Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Pleading, particularity—Cont'd	Private fraud actions—Cont'd
Forward looking statements,	Privity—Cont'd
11:132	Conspiracy generally, 8:292
Group statements, 11:123,	Conspirators, 8:304 et seq.
11:124	Corporate officers, 8:413
Hindsight cases, 11:130 et seq.	Directors, 8:413
Information and belief, 11:128,	Extent of liability, 8:318
11:129	Intent, 8:316
Misleading character, 11:118 , 11:119	Knowledge, 8:315
Nondisclosure, 11:131	Limits, 8:291
Predictions, 11:132	Participants in violations gen-
Scienter, 11:133 et seq.	erally, 8:294
Third party statements, 11:127	Participation generally, 8:292
Unattributed statements, 11:125,	Pleading, 8:319 et seq.
11:126	Policies, 8:289
Possession of inside information	Reasons, 8:289
Generally, 7:318 et seq.	Rescission, availability of,
Access, proof of, 7:323	8:290
Awareness and possession distinguished, 7:349	Suability, meaning of generally, 8:293
Burden of proof, 7:321	Theory of action, 8:290
Contact, proof of, 7:324	Scienter
Individuals, proof as to, 7:322	Generally, 8:154 et seq.
Knowing possession, 7:320	Actual knowledge
Mere possession, 7:319	Generally, 8:165 et seq.
Organizations, proof for, 7:326	Burden of proof, 8:178
Proof, 7:322 et seq.	Criminal prosecutions,
Trading, proof of, 7:325	8:176
Use inferred from possession, 7:328	Direct-impersonal transactions, 8:171
Prevalence of rule, 3:179	Direct-personal transac-
Private fraud actions	tions, 8:170
Privity	Indirect-impersonal
Generally, 8:288 et seq.	transactions, 8:172
Accountants, liability of,	Injunctions, 8:174
8:404	Insufficiency of, 8:177
Actions in concert, 8:294	Necessity of, 8:167, 8:168
Agreement, 8:314	Proof, 8:179
Aider-abettors, 8:327 et seq.	SEC decisions, 8:175
Aiding and abetting generally, 8:292	Sufficiency of, 8:169 et seq.
Attorneys, 8:409	Bad faith
Benefit, 8:317	Generally, 8:210 et seq.
Combination, 8:314	Burden of proof. 8:219

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS —Cont'd	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS —Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Private fraud actions—Cont'd	Private fraud actions—Cont'd
Scienter—Cont'd	Scienter—Cont'd
Bad faith—Cont'd	Intent—Cont'd
Effect of good or bad faith generally, 8:216 et	Presence of intent, effect of, 8:200
seq.	Proof, 8:202
Good reputation, effect of,	SEC decisions, 8:196
8:218	Sufficiency, 8:198
Insufficiency, 8:215	Motive
Necessity of, 8:212, 8:213	Generally, 8:203 et seq.
Proof, 8:220	Absence, effect of, 8:207
Sufficiency, 8:214	Burden of proof, 8:208
Belief of defendant, 8:240	Necessity, 8:205 , 8:206
Breadth of rule, 8:160	Presence, effect of, 8:207
Congressional intent, 8:158	Proof, 8:209
Constructive knowledge	Negligence
Generally, 8:180 et seq.	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Burden of proof, 8:189	Injunctions, 8:234
Criminal prosecutions,	Other elements, relation of
8:187	scienter to, 8:163
Injunctions, 8:185	Plaintiff standards, 8:164
Insufficiency, 8:188	Policy, 8:161
Necessity, 8:182, 8:183	Reasons, 8:161
Proof, 8:190	Recklessness, 8:221 et seq.
SEC decisions, 8:186	Reputation, 8:218
Sufficiency, 8:184 et seq.	Scope of rule, 8:160
Defendant standards, 8:164	Semantic confusion, 8:156, 8:157
Definitions, 8:155 et seq.	Unreasonable conduct
Diligence, lack of	Generally, 8:229 et seq.
Generally, 8:229 et seq.	Injunctions, 8:234
Injunctions, 8:234	Versions of scienter, relations
Flexibility, need for, 8:162	among
Formulations, 8:155	Actual knowledge, 8:166
Intent	Bad faith, 8:211
Generally, 8:191 et seq.	Constructive knowledge,
Absence of intent, effect of,	8:181
8:200	Diligence, lack of, 8:230
Burden of proof, 8:201	Intent, 8:192
Criminal cases, 8:197	Motive, 8:204
Criminal prosecutions,	Negligence, 8:230
8:197	Purpose, 8:204
Injunctions, 8:195	Recklessness, 8:222
Insufficiency, 8:199	Unreasonable conduct,
Necessity, 8:193 et seq.	8:230

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Rule 10b-5—Cont'd
Private fraud actions—Cont'd	SA provisions and history of, 3:7
Scienter—Cont'd	et seq.
Willfulness, 8:241	Sarbanes-Oxley Act implied liabilities, 3:172
Private transactions, application to	Scienter
Generally, 3:26	Insider trading charges, 7:374 et
Broker-dealer transactions, 3:27	seq.
Privity	Intent, proof of in private
Actions in concert, 8:294	actions, 8:194
Implied liability, 3:176	Proxies and proxy solicitations,
Proliferation of rule, 12:1	6:171
Promulgation, 3:18	Scope of operation
Proof requirements, 3:177	Generally, 3:25 et seq.
Proposals for change, 12:9	Broker-dealer transactions, 3:27
Proposed companion rules, 3:35	Direct-impersonal transactions,
Proxies and proxy solicitations	3:28
Causation, 6:181	Direct-personal transactions
Jurisdictional means, 6:190	Generally, 3:26
Materiality standard, 6:168	Broker-dealer transactions,
Privity, 6:175	3:27
Reliance, 6:178	Expansion of, 12:8
Scienter standard, 6:171	Indirect-impersonal transactions
Proxy rules, relation to, 6:159 et	3:28
seq.	Private transactions, 3:26
PSLRA and, 3:1	SEA 10(b) and
Purpose of rule, 3:19	Early version, 3:12
Rationales for protection afforded	Final version, 3:13
by, 4:2 et seq.	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5
Relationship of conduct to transac-	SEA and, 3:11 et seq.
tion, 3:48	Seller protection, 4:3
Releases of liability, 12:11 Reliance	Shot gun use of SEA § 10(b), 3:36
	Silent conduct, 3:182
Generally, 8:493 et seq.	Special facts and common law
Proxies and proxy solicitations, 6:178	fraud, 3:19 State and federal laws, relation-
Remedies, implied liability, 3:178	ships between, 3:184 et seq.
Rescission offers to cure viola-	Status of rule, 3:2 et seq.
tions, 12:15	Statutory limits on rules, 3:5
Retrenchment era, 3:31	Strict liability, 8:243
Rule 15c1-2 compared, 3:27	Suitability claims, 14:197 et seq.
SA § 17(a) compared	Supreme Court, 3:148
Generally, 3:27	Text of rule, App A
Early version, 3:8	Transaction Planning (this index)
Final version, 3:9	_
Sanctions, 3:4	Types of violations proscribed, 3:47

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS
—Cont'd	—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5—Cont'd	Rule 14c-6—Cont'd
Unintentional violations, 12:14	Disclosure corrections, 6:307 et
Use of inside information	seq.
Generally, 7:327 et seq.	Materiality standard, 6:167
Burden of proof, 7:331	Mergers, private action challenges
Individuals, proof for, 7:332	6:161
Inferences, 7:328	Privity, 6:174
Organizations, proof for, 7:339	Proxies and proxy solicitations
Possession, use inferred from,	Causation, 6:180
7:328	Materiality standard, 6:167
Rebuttal evidence, 7:337, 7:338	Privity, 6:174
Size of transaction, proof value, 7:334	Reliance, 6:177
	Scienter standard, 6:170
Standard of proof, 7:331	Reliance, 6:177
Timing, proof of, 7:333	Scienter, 6:170
Type of transaction, proof value, 7:335	Rule 14e-3
Validity, 3:3	Generally, 7:632 et seq.
Violations, preventive law respon-	Broker-dealer supervisorial liabilities, 14:169
ses, 12:15	
Waivers of, 12:11	Duty imposed, 7:633
Rule 13a-1, 18:3	Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:166 Insider trading charges
Rule 13a-13, 18:3	Connection with requirement,
Rule 13a-14, 18:3	7:371
Rule 14a, 18:3 , 18:10	Indirect-impersonal dealing,
Rule 14a-9	7:166
Causation, proxy fraud, 6:179	Private actions, 7:500
Disclosures of corrections, 6:303	Scienter, 7:412
et seq.	Possession of inside information
Jurisdictional means, 6:188, 6:189	Generally, 7:340 et seq.
Materiality standard, 6:166	Burden of proof, 7:341
Mergers	Chinese walls, 7:343 et seq.
Connection requirement, 6:183	Individuals, proof for, 7:342
Private action challenges, 6:160	Organizations, proof for, 7:343
Proxies and proxy solicitations	et seq.
Causation, 6:179	Precautions against trading,
Jurisdictional means, 6:188 ,	7:346
6:189	Standard of proof, 7:341
Materiality standard, 6:166	Scienter, 7:412
Privity, 6:173	Supreme Court validation, 7:636 ,
Reliance, 6:176	7:637
	Use of inside information, 7:347
Scienter standard, 6:169	Validity, 7:634 et seq.
Reliance, 6:176	Rule 15c1-2
Rule 14c-6	
Connection requirement mergers,	10b-5 compared, 3:27
6:184	Causation, 3:48

SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS	SEC RULES AND REGULATIONS
—Cont'd Rule 15c1-2—Cont'd	—Cont'd Rule 15g-8, 14:145
Elements of private cause of	Rule 15g-9, 14:142
action, 3:50	Rule 16a-3, 18:3
Implied Liability (this index)	Rule 144, indirect-impersonal deal-
Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:165	ing, 7:167
Insiders, 7:165	Rule 144A, crowdfunding, 14:216
Integration proposals, 3:52	Rule 174, 14:145
Interrelations of fraud rules	Rule 175, 7:21
Generally, 3:37 et seq.	Rule 176, 14:7
Birnbaum rule, 3:50	Rule 412, 14:7, 14:10
Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52	Rule 419, 14:145
Causation, 3:48	Rule 506, crowdfunding, 14:216
Defenses to private actions, 3:51	SA § 17(a) and 10b-5 compared, 3:27
Displacing provisions, 3:53	Sanctions
Elements of private cause of	Generally, 3:4
action, 3:50	Rule 10b-5, 3:4
Exempt offerings, 3:46	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 3:164 et seq.
Implied and express private actions, 3:50	Special facts and common law fraud, 3:19
Implied Liability (this index)	Status of rules generally, 3:2 et seq.
Integration proposals, 3:52	Statutory limits on rules, 3:5
Joint use of multiple provisions,	Suitability rules, 14:195
3:53	Triggering events, 7:540
Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et	Validity
seq.	Antifraud rules generally, 3:3
Parties subject to rule, 3:49	Regulation FD, 7:550
Place of transaction as factor,	Rule 10b-5, 3:3
3:38	What is a Security (this index)
Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq. Public offerings, 3:40	SECURITIES ACT (SA)
Registered offerings, 3:39 , 3:45	Backdating of stock options, viola-
Relationship of conduct to trans-	tions of federal securities laws, 18:3
action, 3:48	Congressional intent, Rule 10b-5
Transactions covered, 3:38	history, 3:10
Types of violations proscribed,	Cybersecurity, class actions, 26:7
3:47	Disclosure requirements in filings,
Unregistered offerings, 3:46	6:279
Joint use of multiple fraud provi-	Enactment, 3:7
sions, 3:53	Implied Liability (this index)
Parties subject to rule, 3:49	Insiders and inside trading, Mail and
Relationship of conduct to transac-	wire fraud, 7:172
tion, 3:48	Interrelations of fraud rules
Types of violations proscribed,	Generally, 3:37 et seq.
3:47	Birnbaum rule, 3:50
Rule 15c2-11, 14:147	Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52
Rule 15g-1, 14:144	Causation, 3:48

SECURITIES ACT (SA)—Cont'd	SECURITIES ACT (SA)—Cont'd
Interrelations of fraud rules—Cont'd	Section $2(1)(a)$, what is a security
Defenses to private actions, 3:51	—Cont'd
Displacing provisions, 3:53	Interest, 5:14
Elements of private cause of	9 month notes, 5:17
action, 3:50	Oil and gas interests, 5:16
Exempt offerings, 3:46	SEA § 3(a)(10) differences, 5:12 et
Implied and express private	seq.
actions, 3:50	SEA § 3(a)(10) similarities, 5:11
Implied Liability (this index)	Section 5
Integration proposals, 3:52	Generally, 6:217
Joint use of multiple provisions, 3:53	Crowdfunding, application of law, 14:215
Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et seq.	Exemptions, 14:24
Parties subject to rule, 3:49	Violations, 14:26
Place of transaction as factor, 3:38	Section 11
Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq.	Broker-dealer liability, 14:2 et seq.
Public offerings, 3:40	Broker-Dealer Liability (this
Registered offerings, 3:39, 3:45	index)
Relationship of conduct to transac-	Class actions, 14:18
tion, 3:48	Contraction era, implied private
Transactions covered, 3:38	actions in
Types of violations proscribed,	Generally, 3:109 et seq.
3:47	Defendants excluded, 3:112
Unregistered offerings, 3:46	Documents excluded, 3:113
Materiality	Failure to satisfy substantive elements, 3:115
Generally, 8:49 et seq.	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:111
Registration fraud, 8:51	Securities excluded, 3:110
Sales fraud, 8:50 , 8:52	Substantive elements, failure to
Section 11, 8:51	satisfy, 3:115
Section 12(a)(2), 8:50	Transactions excluded, 3:110
Section 17(a), 8:52	Court cases, 14:6
Tests of, 8:10	Damages, 14:15
Mergers, registration requirements,	Disclosure corrections, 6:294 et
6:152	seq.
Proxy solicitation antifraud provi-	Due diligence defense
sions, 6:187	Generally, 14:5
Public offerings, interrelations of	SEC view, 14:9
fraud rules, 3:40	ŕ
Risk disclosures requirements in filings, 6:279	Expansion era, implied private actions in, 3:70
Rules. See SEC Rules and Regula-	Implied Liability (this index)
tions (this index)	Implied private actions in contrac-
Section $2(1)(a)$, what is a security	tion era
Generally, 5:10	Generally, 3:109 et seq.
Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13	Defendants excluded, 3:112
Guarantees, 5:15	Documents excluded, 3:113

SECURITIES ACT (SA)—Cont'd	SECURITIES ACT (SA)—Cont'd
Section 11—Cont'd	Section 11—Cont'd
Implied private actions in contrac-	Materiality, 8:51
tion era—Cont'd	Non-managing underwriters, 14:13
Failure to satisfy substantive	Participating underwriters, 14:13
elements, 3:115	Parties, 8:273
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:111	Pleading particularity, 11:112
Securities excluded, 3:110	Policy considerations, 14:12
Substantive elements, failure to satisfy, 3:115	Reasonable investigation defense Generally, 14:5
Transactions excluded, 3:110	Integrated disclosure systems,
Implied private actions in expan-	14:7
sion era, 3:70	SEC Rule 176, 14:8
Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7	Reasonable investigation require-
Interrelations of fraud rules	ment, 14:11
Generally, 3:37 et seq.	Registered offerings, fraud rules
Birnbaum rule, 3:50	applicable to, 3:39 , 3:45
Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52	Reliance, 8:491
Causation, 3:48	SEA § 10(b) compared, 14:16
Defenses to private actions, 3:51	SEC Rule 176, 14:7
Displacing provisions, 3:53	SEC Rule 412, 14:7
Elements of private cause of	SEC view of due diligence
action, 3:50	techniques, 14:9
Exempt offerings, 3:46	Underwriters
Implied and express private	Generally, 14:4
actions, 3:50	Due diligence, 14:14
Implied Liability (this index)	Section 11(f)
Integration proposals, 3:52	Contribution, 9:67
Joint use of multiple provisions,	Proportionate liability, 9:48
3:53	Section 12(1), 11:47 et seq.
Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et	Section 12(2)
seq. Parties subject to rule, 3:49	Contraction era, implied private
Place of transaction as factor,	actions in
3:38	Generally, 3:116 et seq.
Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq.	Commercial paper, 3:119
Public offerings, 3:40	Defendants excluded, 3:121
Registered offerings, 3:39 , 3:45	Documents excluded, 3:122
Relationship of conduct to trans-	Failure to satisfy substantive
action, 3:48	elements, 3:124
Transactions covered, 3:38	Government securities, 3:118
Types of violations proscribed,	Municipal securities, 3:117
3:47	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:120
Unregistered offerings, 3:46	Securities excluded, 3:117 et
Joint and several liability, 9:24	seq.
Joint use of multiple fraud provi-	Substantive elements, 3:124
sions, 3:53	Disclosure corrections, 6:293
Later filings, effect of, 14:10	Exempt offerings, application of
Limitation of actions, 11:57 et seq.	fraud rules to, 3:46

SECURITIES ACT (SA)—Cont'd	SECURITIES ACT (SA)—Cont'd
Section 12(2)—Cont'd	Section 12(2)—Cont'd
Expansion era, implied private	Interrelations of fraud rules
actions in, 3:71	—Cont'd
Implied Liability (this index)	Types of violations proscribed,
Implied private actions (IPA)	3:47
Contraction era	Unregistered offerings, 3:46
Generally, 3:116 et seq.	Joint and several liability, 9:23
Commercial paper, 3:119	Joint use of multiple fraud provisions, 3:53
Defendants excluded, 3:121	Limitation of actions, 11:54 et seq.
Documents excluded, 3:122	Parties, 8:263 et seq.
Failure to satisfy substantive	Pleading particularity, 11:111
elements, 3:124	Public offerings and interrelations
Government securities, 3:118	of fraud rules, 3:40
Municipal securities, 3:117	Unregistered offerings, fraud rules
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:120	applicable to, 3:46
Securities excluded, 3:117 et	Section 12(a)(1)
seq.	Generally, 14:19 et seq.
Substantive elements, 3:124	Broker-Dealer Liability (this
Expansion era, 3:71	index)
Interrelations of fraud rules	Section 12(a)(2)
Generally, 3:37 et seq.	Generally, 14:27 et seq.
Birnbaum rule, 3:50	Broker-Dealer Liability (this
Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52	index)
Causation, 3:48	Materiality, 8:50
Defenses to private actions, 3:51	Pinter case, 14:30, 14:38
Displacing provisions, 3:53	Privity, 14:34
Elements of private cause of	Punitive damages, 14:54
action, 3:50	Reasonable investigation require-
Exempt offerings, 3:46	ment, 14:43
Implied and express private	Reliance, 8:490
actions, 3:50	Relief available, 14:45
Implied Liability (this index)	SEA § 10(b) and, overlap between, 14:55
Integration proposals, 3:52	Section 12 class actions, 14:57
Joint use of multiple provisions, 3:53	Section 15
Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et	Control person liability, 8:393 et
seq.	seq.
Parties subject to rule, 3:49	Good faith defense, 8:393 et seq.
Place of transaction as factor,	Joint and several liability, 9:25
3:38	Section 17(a)
Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq.	Breadth of fraud proscriptions,
Public offerings, 3:40	3:52
Registered offerings, 3:39, 3:45	Disclosure corrections, 6:299
Relationship of conduct to trans-	Drafting, 3:8
action, 3:48	Final version, 3:9
Transactions covered, 3:38	Implied Liability (this index)

SECURITIES ACT (SA)—Cont'd	SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd
Section 17(a)—Cont'd Implied private actions (IPA),	See also SEC Rules and Regula-
3:155	tions (this index)
Insiders, 7:164	Accessibility of decisions, 1:6
Interrelations of fraud rules	Accountants, rulemaking authority as
Generally, 3:37 et seq.	to, 3:5
Birnbaum rule, 3:50	Accounting orders, 13:84
Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52	Actions against attorneys by. See
Causation, 3:48	Attorneys (this index)
Defenses to private actions, 3:51	Administrative enforcement
Displacing provisions, 3:53	See also Administrative Enforce-
Elements of private cause of	ment (this index)
action, 3:50	Role in
Exempt offerings, 3:46	Generally, 10:1
Implied and express private	In court, 10:3
actions, 3:50	Out of court, 10:2
Implied Liability (this index)	Administrative intent, Rule 10b-5
Integration proposals, 3:52	history, 3:19
Joint use of multiple provisions,	Admission of wrongdoing, compro-
3:53	mise and settlement, 13:166 et
Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et	seq. Amicus curiae participation in private
seq.	litigation, 13:79
Parties subject to rule, 3:49	Ancillary relief, 13:107 et seq.
Place of transaction as factor,	Articulation of standards, 1:7
3:38	Asset freezes, 13:100
Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq.	
Public offerings, 3:40	Authority mlomeling 3.5
Registered offerings, 3:39, 3:45	Authority, rulemaking, 3:5
Relationship of conduct to trans-	Authority of staff to negotiate, 13:162
action, 3:48	Authority to investigate, 13:6
Transactions covered, 3:38	Backdating of stock options,
Types of violations proscribed,	investigations, 18:3 , 18:6 , 18:8
3:47	Bar orders. Collateral bars against
Unregistered offerings, 3:46	individuals, below
Joint use of multiple fraud provi-	Bounties to informants, 7:445
sions, 3:53	Briefs, 1:13
Materiality, 8:52	Broker-dealers
Parties, 8:274 et seq.	Cybersecurity, 26:4 , 26:5
Reliance, 8:492	Supervisory authority over, 10:1
Rule 10b-5 compared, 3:27	Cady, Roberts & Co case, App E
Text, App C	Cease and desist orders
USCA cross reference table, App H	Permanent, 13:85
What is a Security (this index)	Temporary, 13:86
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE	Collateral bars against individuals
COMMISSION (SEC)	Generally, 13:87
Generally. 1:4 et seg., 10:1 et seg.	Corporate office orders, 13:88
CONTRACTOR SECTION SELECTION OF THE SELECTION OF THE SECURITY	CONTRACTOR OFFICE OFFICE, 12,000

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE	SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd	COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd Criminal enforcement references
Collateral bars against individuals —Cont'd	—Cont'd
Injunctions including, 13:117	See also Criminal Enforcement
Collateral effects of orders, 13:92	(this index)
Compliance orders, 13:82	Role in prosecution, 10:1, 10:4
Compromise and settlement, admis-	Crowdfunding, 14:218
sion of wrongdoing, 13:166 et	Cryptocurrencies (this index)
seq.	Cybersecurity, 26:4 , 26:5
Conferences with staff, 13:26	Decisions, 1:4 et seq.
Conflicts of interest in investigations,	Director and officer regulation,
13:15	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 8:464
Connection with requirement, 10:1	Disclosures
Contested cases	Correction requirements, 6:313
Generally, 1:5	Filings as, 7:285
Initial decisions, 1:8	Discovery
Control person liability	Generally, 13:66 et seq.
Generally, 7:451 et seq.	Document subpoenas, 13:67
A test, 7:453	FOIA requests, 13:68
All control persons, 7:453	Production requests, 13:69
Amount of liability, 7:459	Disgorgement orders, 13:84
Broker-dealer control persons,	Document production, 13:25
7:456	Documents, third party access to,
B test, 7:456	13:66 et seq.
Contribution to violation, 7:458	Due diligence defense techniques,
Failure to act, 7:455	14:9
Investment adviser control	Enforcement actions. See Administrative Enforcement
persons, 7:456	(this index)
Knowledge	Enforcement focus, ESG, 29:1
Failure to have preventive poli-	ESG-related enforcement actions
cies in place, 7:457	Climate, 29:2
Likelihood of violation, 7:454	Task force, 29:2
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5	False reports to
Policy/procedure failures, 7:457	Generally, 8:146
Reckless disregard	Corrections, 6:313
Failure to have preventive poli-	Defendant's knowledge
cies in place, 7:457	Burden of proof, 8:148
Likelihood of violation, 7:454	
Requirements, 7:452	Proof, 8:149 Good faith, 8:150
Respondeat superior liability,	
7:450	Joint and several liability, 9:32
Substantial contribution to viola-	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5
tion, 7:458	Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:151
Cooperation agreements, 20:15	Pleading, 8:152
Counsel investigations, 13:27	Privity, 8:287
Criminal enforcement references	Quantitative factors, 8:153
Generally, 13:122 et seq.	SEA § 18, 8:287

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE	SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd	COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd
Filings	Insider trading. Insider and Insider
Disclosures, 7:285	Trading (this index)
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5	Insurance coverage for settling
Reliance on and implied private	defendants, 13:183
actions	Interrogations, 13:29
Contraction era	Investigations
Generally, 3:133 et seq.	Generally, 13:1 et seq.
Decisions rejecting IPA,	See also Investigations (this
3:137	index)
Decisions sustaining IPA,	Backdating of stock options, 18:6 , 18:8
3:138	
Defendants excluded, 3:141	Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) (this index)
Documents excluded, 3:142 , 3:143	Madoff Ponzi Scheme (this index)
Failure to satisfy substantive	Reports, 1:10
elements, 3:145	Jurisdictional means
Filed and unfiled documents,	Generally, 10:1 , 11:2 et seq.,
3:142 et seq.	12:10
Fischman rationale, 3:135	See also Jurisdiction (this index)
Narrow focus of § 18, 3:136	Adviser activities, 11:15
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:140	Agent's interstate activities, 11:13
Reexamination, reasons for,	Broker-dealer activities, 11:15
3:134	Check clearance as interstate activ-
Scienter, 3:135	ity, 11:11
Securities excluded, 3:139	Class actions, 11:42
Substantive elements, 3:145	Defenses, 11:41
Expansion era, 3:73	Derivative suits, 11:43
Finding decisions, 1:6	Foreign cubed cases, 11:37
FOIA requests, 13:68	Foreign transactions, 11:16
Foreign government officials, pay-	Fraud, interstate nature of, 11:9
ments to. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) (this	International transactions, 11:16
index)	Interstate commerce, 11:3
Front running	Local telephone use, 11:4
Generally, 7:140	Mails, use of, 11:6
Decisions, 7:142	Misconduct, relation of
Implied liabilities, SEC role in	jurisdictional means to
developing theories of, 10:1	Generally, 11:8 et seq.
Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:58,	Agent's interstate activities,
7:59, 7:72 to 7:74, 7:77, 7:80,	11:13
7:93	Check clearances, 11:11
Informal enforcement actions, 13:78	Fraud, 11:9
Informal warnings, 13:72	Plaintiff's interstate activities,
Informants, awards to, 7:445	11:14
Initial decisions in contested cases,	Transaction, 11:10, 11:12
1:8	Plaintiff's interstate activities,
Injunctions (this index)	11:14

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE	SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd	COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd
Jurisdictional means—Cont'd	Orders—Cont'd
Pleading, 11:38	Collateral effects of orders, 13:92
Procedure, 11:39 et seq.	Compliance orders, 13:82
Process, 11:40	Disgorgement, 13:84
Scope of commerce, 11:3	Duration of orders, 13:94
Securities exchanges and interstate	Formal orders of investigation,
commerce, 11:7	13:16 et seq.
Service of process, 11:40	Validity challenges, 13:20
Telephone use, 11:4	Outcomes of investigations, 13:70 et
Transaction, interstate, 11:10,	seq.
11:12	Penalty actions
Venue, 11:39	Generally, 7:438
Justice Department references	See also Civil Penalties (this
Generally, 13:122 et seq.	index)
See also Criminal Enforcement	Aider-abettors, 7:449
(this index)	Amount of penalty
Limitation of actions, enforcement	Control persons, 7:459
actions, 13:184 et seq.	Court-imposed, 7:439
Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2, 20:5,	Bounties, 7:445
20:6	Control persons, penalties imposed
Markup and markdown practices,	on, 7:440
SEC basis criteria, 14:150 et	Court imposed penalties, 7:439
seq.	Disposition of penalties, 7:445
Negotiations with	* * ·
Generally, 13:161 et seq. , 13:266	Double jeopardy limitations, 7:443
	Factors considered in imposition of
Advantages and disadvantages, 13:163	penalties, 7:442
	Informants, awards to, 7:445
Authority of staff, 13:162	Insider trading law enforcement,
Considerations, 13:165	7:438 et seq.
Objectives, 13:164	Judge or jury, 7:446
No-action letters, 1:12	Maximum penalties imposed,
NSMIA preemption of state registra-	7:441
tion laws, 3:187 et seq.	Persons liable
Observations on private litigation,	Generally, 7:447
13:182	Aider-abettors, 7:449
Orders	Control person liability, above
Accountings, 13:84	Employers, 7:450
Bar orders. Collateral bars against	ž •
individuals, below	Respondeat superior liability,
Cease and desist orders	7:450
	Tippers, 7:448
Permanent, 13:85	Traders, 7:448
Temporary, 13:86	Respondeat superior liability,
Collateral bars against individuals	7:450
Generally, 13:87	Settled penalties, 7:444
Corporate office orders, 13:88	Tippees, penalties imposed on,
Injunctions including, 13:117	7:439

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE	SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd	COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd
Penalty actions—Cont'd	Settlements, admission of wrongdo-
Traders, penalties imposed on,	ing, 13:166 et seq.
7:439	Staff conferences, 13:26
Private relief, role in	Standards, articulation, 1:7
In court, 10:3	Subpoenas
Out of court, 10:2	Generally, 13:21 et seq.
Pronouncements, 1:4 et seq.	Content, 13:22
Proposed ESG regulations, 29:4	Document production, 13:25
Public reports of investigations,	Document subpoenas, 13:67
13:74 et seq.	Evaluation, 13:23
Quasi-judicial jurisdiction, 10:1	Responses, 13:25
Regulation G and Sarbanes-Oxley	Validity challenges, 13:24
Act liabilities, 3:170	Suitability rules, 14:195
Releases	Tender offer challenges, 6:138
Generally, 1:11	Tender offer disclosure filings
Sarbanes-Oxley Act rules and	Generally, 6:50 et seq.
releases, 3:164 et seq.	Changes, effects of, 6:52
Reports of investigations, 1:10, 13:74	Date of information, 6:52
et seq.	Other disseminations, 6:54
Requests for information, 13:11	Processing, 6:53
Respondent superior liability, penalty	Scope of disclosure, 6:51
actions, 7:450	Time of filing, 6:50
Restitution to defrauded investors, role in	Testimony before
	Generally, 13:28 et seq.
In court, 10:3	Interrogations, 13:29
Out of court, 10:2	Preparing witnesses, 13:28
Right to counsel in investigations, 13:14	Transcripts, 13:30
	Transcripts
Rulemaking authority, 3:5	Generally, 13:30
Rules. See SEC Rules and Regula- tions (this index)	Third party access to, 13:66 et seq
	Unreasonable search and seizure,
Safeguards rule, violations of, 26:4 , 26:5	13:34
Sarbanes-Oxley Act	Ward La France Truck Corp case,
Attorneys (this index)	App D
	Warnings, 13:72
Director and officer regulation, 8:464	Wells submissions
Implementation, 8:473	Generally, 13:158
Reporting obligations, 8:432 et	Advantages and disadvantages,
seq.	13:160
Rules and releases, 3:164 et seq.	Character, 13:159
SEA § 21(a) reports of investigations,	What is a Security (this index)
13:74 et seq.	SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT
SEA Release No. 3230, App B	(SEA)
Seat Recease 140, 3230, App B Settled cases, 1:9	Congressional intent
Settlement of penalty actions, 7:444	Generally, 3:11
semement of penalty actions, 7:444	Ocherany, 3.11

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT	SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT
(SEA)—Cont'd	(SEA)—Cont'd
Congressional intent—Cont'd	Materiality—Cont'd
Rule 10b-5 history	Section 10, 8:55
Generally, 3:14 et seq.	Section 14, 8:57
Deceptive devices, 3:17	Tender offer fraud, 8:57
Manipulative devices, 3:17	Tests of, 8:11
Private enforcement rights, 3:16	Release No. 3230, App B
Scope of coverage, 3:15	Risk disclosure requirements in fil-
Semiofficial evidence, 3:15	ings, 6:280
Cybersecurity, class actions, 26:6	Rule 10b-5 history
Disclosure requirements in filings,	Generally, 3:11 et seq.
6:280	Congressional intent, 3:14 et seq.
Implied Liability (this index)	Deceptive devices, 3:17
Interrelations of fraud rules	Enactment, 3:18
Generally, 3:37 et seq.	Manipulative devices, 3:17
Birnbaum rule, 3:50	Private enforcement rights, 3:16
Breadth of proscriptions, 3:52	Promulgation, 3:18
Causation, 3:48	Scope of coverage, 3:15
Defenses to private actions, 3:51	Section 10(b) and
Displacing provisions, 3:53	Early version, 3:12
Elements of private cause of	Final version, 3:13
action, $\hat{3}$:50	Semiofficial evidence, 3:15
Exempt offerings, 3:46	Rules. See SEC Rules and Regula-
Implied and express private	tions (this index)
actions, 3:50	Section $3(A)(10)$, what is a security
Implied Liability (this index)	Generally, 5:10
Integration proposals, 3:52	Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13
Joint use of multiple provisions,	Guarantees, 5:15
3:53	Interest, 5:14
Overlapping provisions, 3:53 et	9 month notes, 5:17
seq.	Oil and gas interests, 5:16
Parties subject to rule, 3:49	SA § 2(1)(a) differences, 5:12 et
Place of transaction as factor, 3:38	seq.
Prospectus fraud, 3:41 et seq.	SA § 2(1)(a) similarities, 5:11
Public offerings, 3:40	Section 7, 14:59
Registered offerings, 3:39, 3:45	Section 9
Relationship of conduct to transaction, 3:48	Contraction era, implied private actions in
Transactions covered, 3:38	Generally, 3:125 et seq.
Types of violations proscribed,	Defendants excluded, 3:129
3:47	Documents excluded, 3:130
Unregistered offerings, 3:46	Failure to satisfy substantive
Materiality	elements, 3:132
Generally, 8:53 et seq.	Government securities, 3:127
Market manipulation, 8:54	Municipal securities, 3:127
Proxy fraud, 8:56	OTC securities, 3:126
Section 9(a), 8:54	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:128
and the second s	•

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT (SEA)—Cont'd	SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT
Section 9—Cont'd	(SEA)—Cont'd Section 9(e)
Contraction era, implied private	Contribution, 9:67
actions in—Cont'd	Manipulation, 7:129
Securities excluded, 3:126 et	Section 10
seq.	Disclosure corrections, 6:301
Substantive elements, 3:132	Implied liability, 8:55
Expansion era, implied private	Materiality, 8:55
actions in, 3:72	Privity, 8:283
Implied private actions (IPA)	Scienter, 8:124
Contraction era	Section 10(b)
Generally, 3:125 et seq.	Foreign cubed cases. Foreign and
Defendants excluded, 3:129	International Transactions
Documents excluded, 3:130	(this index)
Failure to satisfy substantive	Front running, 7:139 et seq.
elements, 3:132	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5
Government securities, 3:127	Manipulation, 7:130 et seq.
Municipal securities, 3:127	Parking, 7:143 et seq.
OTC securities, 3:126	Proposed rules, 3:35
Plaintiffs excluded, 3:128	Rule 10b-5 history and
Securities excluded, 3:126 et	Early version, 3:12
seq.	Final version, 3:13
Substantive elements, 3:132	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5
Expansion era, 3:72	Rules
Privity, 8:282	Generally, 3:33 et seq.
Section 9(a)	See also SEC Rules (this index)
Disclosure corrections, 6:300	Rules 1 through 17, 3:34
False and misleading, 3:1	SA § 11 compared, 14:16 SEA § 12(a)(2) and, overlap
Joint and several liability, 9:28	between, 14:55
Manipulation of market, 8:102 et	Shotgun use, 3:36
seq.	Suitability claims, 14:197 et seq.
Materiality, 8:54	Underwriters' due diligence, 14:14
Scienter, 8:102 et seq.	Section 14
Section 9(a)(1), 7:121	Disclosure corrections, 6:302
Section 9(a)(2), manipulation	Implied liability, 8:132 et seq.
Generally, 7:122 et seq.	Joint and several liability
Actual or apparent trading, 7:124	Proxy fraud, 9:29
Depressing prices, 7:124	Tender offer fraud, 9:30
Purpose, 7:125	Manipulation of market, 8:132 et
Raising prices, 7:124	seq.
Series of transactions, 7:123	Materiality, 8:57
Section 9(a)(3), 7:126	Privity
Section 9(a)(4), 7:126	Proxy fraud, 8:284
Section 9(a)(5), 7:126	Tender offer fraud, 8:285
Section 9(a)(6), 7:127	Proxy fraud, joint and several
Section 9(b), 7:128	liability, 9:29

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT	SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT
(SEA)—Cont'd	(SEA)—Cont'd
Section 14—Cont'd	Section 18—Cont'd
Scienter, 8:125, 8:132 et seq.	Contraction era, implied private
Tender offer fraud, joint and sev-	actions in—Cont'd
eral liability, 9:30	Failure to satisfy substantive
Section 14(a)	elements, 3:145
Congressional intent, 6:155	Filed and unfiled documents,
Disclosure requirements, 6:215	3:142 et seq.
Merger regulation, 6:155	Fischman rationale, 3:135
Section 14(c)	Narrow focus of § 18, 3:136 Plaintiffs excluded, 3:140
Congressional intent, 6:156	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Disclosure requirements, 6:216	Reexamination, reasons for, 3:134
Merger regulation, 6:156	Scienter, 3:135
Section 14(e)	Securities excluded, 3:139
Proxies and proxy solicitations,	Substantive elements, 3:145
6:186	Expansion era, implied private
Proxy rules, relation to, 6:24	actions in, 3:73
Scope of provision, 6:25	Fischman rationale, 3:135
Section 15(b)(4)(D), 14:166	Implied private actions (IPA)
Section 15(b)(4)(E), 14:165	Contraction era
Section 15(b)(6), 14:165 Section 15(c)(1)	Generally, 3:133 et seq.
Joint and several liability, 9:31	Decisions rejecting IPA,
Manipulation of market, 8:139 et	3:137
seq.	Decisions sustaining IPA,
Privity, 8:286	3:138
Scienter, 8:139 et seq.	Defendants excluded, 3:141
Section 16(b)	Documents excluded, 3:142,
Administrative enforcement, 7:159	3:143
Backdating of stock options, 18:10	Failure to satisfy substantive
Blackouts, director and officer	elements, 3:145
trading during, 7:161	Filed and unfiled documents
Civil penalties, 7:159	3:142 et seq. Fischman rationale, 3:135
Private actions, 7:160	Narrow focus of § 18, 3:136
Short sales, 7:157	Plaintiffs excluded, 3:140
Short swing trading, 7:156	Reexamination, reasons for,
Tipping, 7:158	3:134
Section 18	Scienter, 3:135
Generally, 8:146 et seq.	Securities excluded, 3:139
Contraction era, implied private	Substantive elements, 3:145
actions in	Expansion era, 3:73
Generally, 3:133 et seq.	Narrow focus, 3:136
Decisions rejecting IPA, 3:137	Privity, 8:287
Decisions sustaining IPA, 3:138	Scienter, 3:135
Defendants excluded, 3:141	Section 18(b), 9:67
Documents excluded, 3:142,	Section 19, broker-dealer superviso-
3:143	rial liabilities, 14:170

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT	SECURITIES LITIGATION
(SEA)—Cont'd	UNIFORM STANDARDS ACT
Section 20(a)	(SLUSA)—Cont'd
Broker-dealer supervisorial	Chadbourne & Parke LLP v. Troice,
liabilities, 14:167	3:217 et seq.
Control person liability, 8:393 et	Congressional intent, 3:201, 3:214
seq.	Consolidation restrictions, 3:206
Good faith defense, 8:393 et seq.	Criminal enforcement, 3:216
Section 20A(c), 9:36	Derivative suits, 3:212
Section 20(f), 8:348	Discovery limitations, 3:203
Section 21(a), 13:74 et seq.	Effective date, 3:213
Section 21D(b), pleading particular-	Enactment, 3:32
ity	Government enforcement, 3:216
Conflicting concerns, 11:110	Incorporation state, actions under
Fact statements, 11:122	laws of, 3:209
Falsity, 11:117	Joinder restrictions, 3:206
Group statements, 11:124	Mass-type actions, 3:206
Information and belief, 11:129	NMSIA scope compared, 3:207
Misleading character, 11:119	Post-Chadbourne cases, 3:220 to 3:222
Purposes, 11:108	
Scienter, 11:134	Private rights, effect on, 3:215 PSLRA, 3:214
Tactical importance, 11:106	Recklessness, 3:214
Unattributed statements, 11:126	Related class-type actions, 3:205
Section 21D(e), 9:11	Retroactivity, 3:213
Section 21D(g)	Scienter, 3:214
Contribution, 9:69	Securities covered, 3:207
Proportionate liability, 9:48	State class action limitations
Text, App C	Generally, 3:201 et seq.
USCA cross reference table, App H	Administrative actions by states,
What is a Security (this index)	3:210
Whistleblowers, protection, 22:16	Administrative enforcement, 3:216
Williams Bill, 6:13	Bonds, actions on, 3:211
	Covered class actions, 3:204
SECURITIES INVESTOR	Criminal enforcement, 3:216
PROTECTION ACT (SIPA)	Derivative suits, 3:212
AND CORPORATION (SIPC)	Discovery limitations, 3:203
Madoff Ponzi scheme, definition of	Government enforcement, 3:216
customer, 20:3, 20:24	Incorporation state, actions under
SECURITIES LITIGATION	laws of, 3:209
UNIFORM STANDARDS ACT	Indenture contract actions, 3:211
(SLUSA)	Individual fraud claims, 3:215
Generally, 3:201 et seq.	Mass-type actions, 3:206
Abolition of state claims, 3:202	Permitted class actions, 3:208 et
Administrative actions by states,	seq.
3:210	Private rights, effect on, 3:215
Administrative enforcement, 3:216	Recklessness, 3:214
Bonds, actions on, 3:211	Related class-type actions, 3:205
	V 1

SECURITIES LITIGATION SELF REGULATORY UNIFORM STANDARDS ACT **ORGANIZATIONS (SRO)** (SLUSA)—Cont'd —Cont'd CFTC references of investigations to, State class action limitations—Cont'd 13:231 Scienter, 3:214 Scope, 3:204 et seq. Collateral effects of orders, 13:298 Securities covered by SLUSA, Conferences with staff. 13:280 3:207 Conflicts of interest in investigations, State governments, actions by, 13:277 3:210 Counsel investigations, 13:281 Criminal enforcement references, SELECTIVE DISCLOSURE 13:304 See **Disclosure** (this index) Disciplinary authority Joint and several liability, 9:45 SELF-DEALING References by arbitrators, 15:62 Coordinated investigations following Relationship to arbitration, 15:61 subprime mortgage crisis, Discovery, 13:286 13:338 Documents, third party access to, SELF REGULATORY 13:286 **ORGANIZATIONS (SRO)** Front running Amicus curiae participation in private Generally, 7:140 litigation, 13:293 Criticisms of SRO interpretations, Arbitration procedures, 15:8 7:141 Auction Rate Securities (ARS) litiga-Decisions, 7:142 tion, coordinated SEC-state-Insider trading, 7:168 SRO investigations, 13:322 et Implied liabilities under SRO rules seq. Generally, 14:62 et seq. Authority Arbitration, 14:72 Injunctions, 13:303 Buttrey doctrine, 14:65 Investigations, 13:268 Colonial Realty doctrine, 14:64 Orders, 13:278 Contraction era, 14:71 Subpoenas, 13:279 Court cases, 14:64 et seq. Broker-dealer supervision liabilities Expansion era, 14:63 et seq. Generally, 14:171 et seq. Informal enforcement actions, 13:292 Amex requirements, 14:174 Informal warnings, 13:289 Branch office managers, 14:178 Information requests, 13:273 Chief executive officers, 14:180 Injunctions, 13:303 Compliance officers, 14:181 Insider trading, front running, 7:168 Court cases, **14:176** Interrogations, 13:283 Deficiencies, 14:175 Investigations General counsel. 14:182 Generally, 13:1 et seq. Heads of functional areas, 14:179 See also **Investigations** (this Individual responsibilities, 14:177 index) et seq. Negotiations with NASD requirements, 14:172 Generally, 13:308 et seq. NYSE requirements, 14:173 Advantages and disadvantages, Safe harbor programs, 14:175 13:310 Sanctions, 14:175 Considerations, 13:312

SELF REGULATORY ORGANIZATIONS (SRO)	SELF REGULATORY ORGANIZATIONS (SRO)
—Cont'd Negotiations with—Cont'd	—Cont'd Testimony—Cont'd
Objectives, 13:311	Transcripts, 13:284
Orders	Transcripts
Generally, 13:278	Generally, 13:284
Collateral effects of orders, 13:298	Third party access to, 13:286
Duration of orders, 13:300	Warnings, 13:289
Outcomes of investigations, 13:287	Wells submission equivalents
et seq.	Generally, 13:306
Public reports of investigations,	Character, 13:307
13:291	,
Reports of investigations, 13:291	SENIOR INVESTOR FINANCIAL
Requests for information, 13:273	ABUSE
Right to counsel in investigations,	Generally, 23:1
13:276	Compliance practices, 23:3
SEC investigations, information shar-	Enforcement actions by regulators,
ing by Office of Market Intel-	23:2
ligence, 20:14	Protection against, 23:3
Staff conferences, 13:280	SENIOR MANAGEMENT
Subpoena power, 13:270, 13:279	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5
Suitability rules	Mutual fund violations, 17:19
Generally, 14:183 et seq.	SENTENCING
See also Suitability (this index)	Insiders and inside trading, Raj
Chicago Board Options Exchange (CBOE), 14:192	Rajaratnam criminal case, 21:28
Disciplinary actions, 14:194	
FINRA Rule 2090, know your	SERVICE OF PROCESS
customer, 14:191	See Process (this index)
FINRA Rule 2111, 14:186	SETTLEMENT
FINRA Rule 2111(a), 14:187 ,	See Compromise and Settlement
14:188	(this index)
FINRA rules generally, 14:185	703 SLUSH FUND
Inquiry duties of brokers, 14:189	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6
Institutional investors, 14:190	,
Investment strategy, 14:188	SHAREHOLDERS
Know your customer, 14:191	Insider trading liability, 7:651
Municipal securities, 14:193	Unfair terms, effect of shareholder
NASD IM-2320-3, 14:190	votes as to
NASD rules generally, 14:185	Generally, 5:146
Options, 14:192	Reasons and policies, 5:151
Recommendations to customers, 14:187	SHIFTING COUNTERPARTIES Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6
Testimony	,
Generally, 13:282 et seq.	SHORT SALES
Interrogations, 13:283	Insider short sales, 7:157
Preparing witnesses, 13:282	Manipulation, 7:137

STANDING—Cont'd SHORT SALES—Cont'd Tender offers, standing to challenge NASD risk disclosure requirements, 6:287 —Cont'd Offerees—Cont'd SHORT SWING TRADING Tendering, **6:125** SEA § 16(b), 7:156 Offerors, **6:129** SHOULD HAVE KNOWN Target companies, 6:128 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5 Tenderees Generally, **6:125 SONJA KOHN** Nontendering, 6:126 Madoff feeder funds, globalization, Undecided, 6:127 20:21 Third parties, **6:130** SPECIAL PURPOSE STATE AGENCIES **ACQUISITION COMPANIES** (SPACS) **Investigations** (this index) Overview, 28:1 STATE LAW Private damage actions, 28:3 Generally, 3:184 et seq. SEC Administrative actions by states, Disclosure guidance, 28:1 3:210 Enforcement actions, 28:2 Administrative enforcement Proposed rule changes, 28:4 Generally, 13:318 Senator Elizabeth Warren report, Effect of SLUSA, 3:216 28:4 Auction Rate Security (ARS) litiga-**SPECIFICITY** tion. Coordinated SEC-state-Investigations, 13:104 SRO investigations, below Materiality factors, 8:35 Authority of state agencies, 13:314 Blue sky laws SPLIT-STRIKE CONVERSION Generally, 3:186 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6 Corrections of disclosures, 6:292 STANDARD AND POOR'S Crowdfunding, 14:222 RATINGS Defendant's intent, 8:61 Coordinated investigations following Insider trading, 7:154 subprime mortgage crisis, Joint and several liability, 9:21 13:338 Joint liabilities, 8:262 **STANDING** Materiality, 8:7 Generally, 8:258 et seq. Parties to fraud actions, 8:262 See also Parties; Private Actions Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:62 (this index) Privity, **8:262** State law, 6:196 Reliance, 8:488 Suability, meaning of generally, Bonds, actions on, 3:211 8:293 California statutes, insider trading, Tender offers, standing to challenge App G Generally, 6:124 CFTC references of investigations to, Implied rights, 6:124

13:231

3:217 et seq.

Chadbourne & Parke LLP v. Troice,

Churning actions, 14:137 et seq.

Issuer offers, 6:143

Nontendering, 6:126

Offerees

STATE LAW—Cont'd	STATE LAW—Cont'd
Class action limitations under	Coordinated SEC-state-SRO
SLUSA	investigations—Cont'd
Generally, 3:201 et seq.	Government regulatory suits,
Abolition of state claims, 3:202	13:329
Administrative actions by states, 3:210	Investor recovery as objective, 13:324
Administrative enforcement, 3:216	Private litigation, 13:327 , 13:328
Bonds, actions on, 3:211	State law, private litigation, 13:328
Congressional intent, 3:201	Court v Ash, 3:99
Covered class actions, 3:204	Criminal enforcement
Criminal enforcement, 3:216	Generally, 13:320
Derivative suits, 3:212	Effect of SLUSA, 3:216
Discovery limitations, 3:203	Defendant's intent, 8:61
Government enforcement, 3:216	Expansion era, 3:184
Incorporation state, actions under laws of, 3:209	Federal vs state private actions, relative advantages, 3:200
	Incorporation state, actions under
Indenture contract actions, 3:211	laws of, 3:209
Individual fraud claims, 3:215	Injunctions, 13:319
Mass-type actions, 3:206	Insider trading
Permitted class actions, 3:208 et	Generally, 7:153
seq. Private rights, effect on, 3:215	Blue sky law, 7:154
Recklessness, 3:214	California statutes, App G
Related class-type actions, 3:205	Insurance companies
Scienter, 3:214	McCarran Act, 6:203
	Proxy rules, applicability of, 6:202, 6:203
Scope, 3:204 et seq.	Investigations
Securities covered by SLUSA, 3:207	Generally, 13:313 et seq.
State governments, actions by,	Administrative enforcement,
3:210	13:318
Commodities fraud, investigations, 13:197	Authority of state agencies, 13:314
	Coordinated SEC-state-SRO investigations, above
Common law, 3:185	_
Consolidation, SLUSA restrictions, 3:206	Criminal prosecutions, 13:320 Injunctions, 13:319
Contraction era, 3:184	Outcomes, 13:317
Coordinated SEC-state-SRO investigations	References of to state authorities CFTC references, 13:231
Generally, 13:322 et seq.	SEC references, 13:73
ARS securities and market, 13:325	SRO references, 13:290
ARS seller management liability,	Settlements, 13:321
13:330	Subpoenas, 13:315
ARS violations, 13:326	Joinder, SLUSA restrictions, 3:206
Auction Rate Security (ARS) liti-	Joint and several liability, 9:20
gation, generally, 13:323	Joint liabilities, 8:262
Criminal aspects, 13:331	Materiality, 8:7

STATE LAW—Cont'd	STATE OF MIND—Cont'd
Mergers	Purpose (this index)
Generally, 6:153 , 6:191 et seq.	Scienter (this index)
Appraisal rights, 6:192 , 6:193	STATURE IN SECURITIES
Delaware law, 6:196	INDUSTRY
Effect of merger or dissolution, 6:194	Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:2
Equitable approach, 6:197	STATUTES OF LIMITATION
Standing approach, 6:196	See Limitation of Actions (this
Parties to fraud actions, 8:262	index)
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:62	STEIN DECISION
Post-Chadbourne cases, 3:220 to	SEC investigation, attorney-client
3:222	privileges, 13:39 et seq.
Privity, 8:262	
Proxies and proxy solicitations	STRICT LIABILITY
Generally, 6:191 et seq.	Innocent defendants, 8:243
Appraisal rights, 6:192 , 6:193	SUBJECT MATTER
Delaware law, 6:196	JURISDICTION
Effect of merger or dissolution,	Jurisdiction, foreign cubed case,
6:194	11:21
Equitable approach, 6:197	
Standing approach, 6:196	SUBPOENAS
Punitive damages, 14:107 et seq.	See also Securities and Exchange
References of investigation to state	Commission (this index)
authorities	CFTC, 13:200
CFTC references, 13:231	Investigations
SEC references, 13:73	See also Investigations (this
SRO references, 13:290	index) CFTC, 13:200
Reliance, 8:488	
SEC references of investigations to,	SROs, 13:270 State agencies, 13:315
13:73	State agencies, 13:315 SROs, 13:270
Settlements of investigations, 13:321	State agency investigations, 13:315
SRO references of investigations to,	
13:290	SUBSTANTIAL ASSISTANCE
Standing, 6:196	Generally, 8:359 et seq.
Subpoenas, state agency investigations, 13:315	See also Aider-Abettors (this index)
Suitability claims	SUBSTANTIAL PARTICIPATION
Generally, 14:200 et seq.	Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:89
Consumer fraud, 14:204	SUITABILITY
Fiduciary breaches, 14:202	Generally, 14:183 et seq.
Negligence, 14:203	Arbitration, 14:205
Statutory violations, 14:201	Consumer fraud claims, 14:204
Traditional areas, 3:99	Damage claims, 14:196 et seq.
What is a security, 5:19	Fiduciary breaches, 14:202
STATE OF MIND	Fiduciary duties, 14:206
Intent (this index)	Fraud claims, 14:199
Knowledge (this index)	Inquiry duties of brokers, 14:189

SUITABILITY—Cont'd SUPPLEMENTARY Institutional investors, 14:190 COMMUNICATIONS Misrepresentation, claims based on, Generally, 6:239 14:198 See also **Disclosure** (this index) Negligence claims, 14:203 SUPREME COURT Option trading, 14:192 Indirect-impersonal dealing, scheme Private damage claims, 14:196 et to defraud, Zandford case, 7:117 seq. Omnicare decision, fact vs. opinion Recommendations to customers. standard, 8:3 14:186 Private actions, loss causation, 8:556 Retirement accounts. 14:206 to 8:570 Rule 10b-5 claims, **14:197 et seq.** Whistleblowers (this index) SEA § 10(b) claims, 14:197 et seq. TASK FORCE SEC rules, 14:195 SEC's ESG-related enforcement SRO rules actions, 29:2 Chicago Board Options Exchange (CBOE), 14:192 TAX FRAUD Disciplinary actions, 14:194 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:6, 20:9 FINRA Rule 2090, know your TECHNICAL SUPPORT customer, 14:191 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5, 20:7 FINRA Rule 2111, 14:186 FINRA Rule 2111(a), 14:187, TENDER OFFER FRAUD 14:188 See also **Proxy Fraud** (this index) FINRA rules generally, 14:185 Antifraud provisions, applicability to Inquiry duties of brokers, 14:189 Generally, 6:22 et seq. Institutional investors, **14:190** Connection, 6:26 Investment strategy, **14:188** Jurisdictional means, **6:27** Know your customer, 14:191 Opposition, applicability to, **6:23** Municipal securities, 14:193 Proxy rules, 6:24 NASD IM-2320-3, 14:190 SEA § 14(e), 6:24 NASD rules generally, 14:185 Banks, regulation of, **6:29** Options, 14:192 Challenging Recommendations to customers, Balance of equities, **6:134** 14:187 Clean hands, 6:136 State law claims Final relief, 6:140 Generally, 14:200 et seq. Inadequacy of other remedies, Consumer fraud, 14:204 6:133 Fiduciary breaches, 14:202 Irreparable injuries, **6:133** Negligence, 14:203 Preliminary, 6:131 et seq. Statutory violations, 14:201 Probability of success, 6:132 Proof elements, 6:132 **SUMMARY JUDGMENT** Relief available generally, 6:131 et Order on motions, SEC v. Ripple Labs, 24:5 SEC actions, 6:138 SUPERVISORS OF STOCK Standing to challenge, below TRADING DESKS Time for relief, 6:139 Madoff Ponzi scheme, 20:5 Types of relief, 6:135

TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd	TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd
Congressional intent	Disclosure requirements—Cont'd
Generally, 6:16 et seq.	Regulated offers—Cont'd
Disclosure, 6:17	Publicity
Fairness, 6:19	Offeror, 6:94
Investor protection, 6:17	Target company, 6:98
Target management protection,	Third persons, 6:108
6:18	Purposes, 6:45 , 6:62 et seq.
Connection with requirement, 7:371	Sanctions for noncompliance,
Definitional exclusions, 6:40	6:74
Definitions, 6:31	SEC filings
Direct-impersonal dealing	Generally, 6:50 et seq.
Generally, 6:33	Changes, effects of, 6:52
Disclosure corrections, 6:311	Date of information, 6:52
Issuer offer disclosure require-	Other disseminations, 6:54
ments, 6:144	Processing, 6:53
Disclosure requirements	Scope of disclosure, 6:51
Regulated offers	Time of filing, 6:50
Generally, 6:41	Securities, data on, 6:46
Arrangements, 6:47	Ten percent threshold
Changes, effects of	Generally, 6:55 et seq.
Generally, 6:49	Changes, effect of, 6:57
SEC filings, 6:52	Date of information, 6:57
Ten percent threshold	Exemptions, 6:60
disclosure requirements,	Other disseminations, 6:59
6:57	Ownership, 6:55
Control change information,	Scope of disclosure, 6:56
6:61	SEC processing, 6:58
Control purposes, 6:64	Understandings, 6:47
Date of information	Unregulated offers
Generally, 6:49	Generally, 6:113
SEC filings, 6:52	Insiders, 6:114
Ten percent threshold	Outsiders
disclosure requirements,	
6:57	Generally, 6:115 et seq. Issuer, information about,
Deviation from stated plans, 6:70	6:117
Funds, source of, 6:44	Offer, identity of, 6:119
Fund source data, 6:44	Other information, 6:118
Groups, data on, 6:48	Plans and proposals, 6:116
Ideas vs plans, 6:68	Policy factors, 6:120
Issuer offers, 6:144	Target company, 6:121
Noncompliance, effects of, 6:74	Third persons, 6:122
Offer data, 6:43	Disclosures in offers, 7:288
Offeror data, 6:42	Exchange offers, 6:36
Ownership, 6:55	Excluded offers, 6:38 et seq.
Plans and proposals, 6:45 , 6:66	Express exclusions, 6:39
et seq.	Fairness, Congressional intent, 6:19

TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd	TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd
Five percent offers	Indirect-impersonal dealing—Cont'd
Generally, 6:32	Target response to tender offers,
Base for percentages, 6:34	disclosure of, 7:258
Foreign laws, 6:15	Inside information re
Indirect-impersonal dealing	Generally, 7:267
Disclosures in, 7:288	Materiality, 7:270
Inside information re	Pending offers, 7:214
Generally, 7:267	Stages of nonnegotiated acquisi-
Acquisitions	tions, 7:268
Generally, 7:248 et seq.	When disclosure required, 7:269
Agreements	Insiders, offers by
Disclosure not required,	Generally, 6:111
7:261	Disclosure requirements, 6:114
Disclosure required, 7:260	Insurance company offers, 6:30
Company, trading by, 7:256	Investment Bankers (this index) Issuer offers
Definitions, 7:250	Generally, 6:141
Disclosure document obliga-	Disclosure requirements, 6:144
tions, 7:259	Price, 6:142
Leaks, 7:255	Redemptions, 6:145
Materiality of negotiated	Standing to challenge, 6:143
acquisitions, 7:262 et	Joint and several liability, 9:30
seq.	Managers, protection, 6:18
Preliminary negotiations	Market activities
Misleading statements, 7:253	Offeror
	Before offer, 6:97
No statement made, 7:252 Other situations, 7:254	During offer, 6:96
Prior statement now mislead-	Target company
ing, 7:257	Generally, 6:106 et seq.
Rumors, 7:255	Filing, 6:107
Stages of negotiated acquisi-	Information to be disclosed,
tions, 7:249	6:107
Target response to tender	Scope of regulation, 6:106
offers, 7:258	Third persons, 6:109
When disclosure of agreement	Materiality, 8:57
required, 7:260	Medium of payment, 6:36
When disclosure required,	Opposition, applicability of antifraud
7:251 et seq.	provisions to, 6:23
Connection with requirement,	Outsiders, offers by
7:371	Generally, 6:112
Materiality, 7:270	Disclosures
Pending offers, 7:214	Generally, 6:115 et seq.
Stages of nonnegotiated acquisi-	Issuer, information about, 6:117
tions, 7:268	Offer, identity of, 6:119
Target response to tender offers,	Other information, 6:118
7:258	Plans and proposals, 6:116
When disclosure required, 7:269	Policy factors, 6:120

TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd	TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd
Price	Standing to challenge transaction
Increases, effect of, 6:90 et seq.	—Cont'd
Issuer offers, 6:142	Offerees
Third-party offers, 6:123	Nontendering, 6:126
Privity, 8:285	Tendering, 6:125
Proxy rule antifraud provisions,	Offerors, 6:129
applicability to, 6:24	Target companies, 6:128
Proxy solicitations	Tenderees
Generally, 6:13 et seq.	Generally, 6:125
See also Proxy Fraud (this index)	Nontendering, 6:126
Publicity	Undecided, 6:127
Offeror	Third parties, 6:130
Before offer, 6:95	State laws, 6:14
During offer, 6:94	Target company disclosures, 6:121
Target company	Ten day pro rata takeup
Generally, 6:98 , 6:101	Exemptions, 6:88
Attack, modes of, 6:105	Procedures, 6:87
Date of information, 6:101	Purpose, 6:86
Exemptions, 6:103	Terms
Other disseminations, 6:102	Generally, 6:75 et seq.
Scope of antifraud provisions,	Duration of offer, 6:89
6:104	Freedom of offerer, degrees of, 6:75
Scope of disclosure, 6:100	Ten day pro rata takeup, above
Time of filing, 6:99	Withdrawal rights
Third persons, 6:108	Generally, 6:80 et seq.
Recommendations	Procedure, 6:82
Offeror	Purpose, 6:81
Before offer, 6:95	Voluntary, 6:84
During offer, 6:94	Third-party offers
Third persons, 6:108	Antifraud provisions, applicability
Scienter in fraud actions	to
Defendant's intent, 8:136	Generally, 6:22 et seq.
Defendant's knowledge and belief	Connection, 6:26
Generally, 8:133 et seq.	Jurisdictional means, 6:27
Burden of proof, 8:134	Opposition, applicability to,
Proof, 8:135	6:23
Intent, 8:136	Proxy rules, 6:24
Plaintiff's knowledge, 8:137	SEA § 14(e), 6:24
Pleading, 8:138	Banks, regulation of, 6:29
SEA § 14(e) antifraud provisions,	Challenging
applicability to, 6:24	Balance of equities, 6:134
Special bids, 6:37	Clean hands, 6:136
Standing to challenge transaction	Final relief, 6:140
Generally, 6:124	Inadequacy of other remedies,
Implied rights, 6:124	6:133
Issuer offers, 6:143	Irreparable injuries, 6:133

TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd	TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd
Third-party offers—Cont'd	Third-party offers—Cont'd
Challenging—Cont'd	Disclosure requirements—Cont'd
Preliminary, 6:131 et seq.	Ownership, 6:55
Probability of success, 6:132	Plans and proposals, 6:45, 6:66
Proof elements, 6:132	et seq.
Relief available, 6:131 et seq.	Purposes, 6:45 , 6:62 et seq.
SEC actions, 6:138	Sanctions for noncompliance,
Standing to challenge, below	6:74
Time for relief, 6:139	SEC filings
Types of relief, 6:135	Generally, 6:50 et seq.
Congressional intent	Changes, effects of, 6:52
Generally, 6:16 et seq.	Date of information, 6:52
Disclosure, 6:17	Other disseminations, 6:54
Fairness, 6:19	Processing, 6:53
Investor protection, 6:17	Scope of disclosure, 6:51
Target management protection,	Time of filing, 6:50
6:18	Securities, data on, 6:46
Coverage of regulations, 6:28 et	Ten percent threshold
seq.	Generally, 6:55 et seq.
Definitional exclusions, 6:40	Changes, effect of, 6:57
Direct-impersonal dealings, 6:33	Date of information, 6:57
Disclosure requirements	Exemptions, 6:60
Generally, 6:41	Other disseminations, 6:59
Arrangements, 6:47	Ownership, 6:55
Changes, effects of	Scope of disclosure, 6:56
Generally, 6:49	SEC processing, 6:58
SEC filings, 6:52	Understandings, 6:47
Ten percent threshold	Unregulated offers
disclosure requirements,	Generally, 6:113
6:57	Insiders, 6:114
Control change information,	Outsiders
6:61	Generally, 6:115 et seq.
Control purposes, 6:64	Issuer, information about,
Date of information	6:117
Generally, 6:49	Offer, identity of, 6:119
SEC filings, 6:52	Other information, 6:118
Ten percent threshold	Plans and proposals, 6:116
disclosure requirements,	Policy factors, 6:120
6:57	Target company, 6:121
Deviation from stated plans,	Third persons, 6:122
6:70	Excluded offers, 6:38 et seq.
Funds, source of, 6:44	Express exclusions, 6:39
Fund source data, 6:44	Foreign laws, 6:15
Groups, data on, 6:48	Insiders, offers by
Ideas vs plans, 6:68	Generally, 6:111
Noncompliance, effects of, 6:74	Disclosure requirements, 6:114
Offer data 6.43	Insurance companies 6:30

TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd	TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd
Third-party offers—Cont'd	Third-party offers—Cont'd
Market activities	Regulated offers
Offeror	Generally, 6:13 et seq.
Before offer, 6:97	Williams Bill, 6:13
During offer, 6:96	Scope of regulation
Target company	Generally, 6:28 et seq. , 6:31 et
Generally, 6:106 et seq.	seq.
Filing, 6:107	Definitions, 6:31
Information to be disclosed,	Direct-impersonal dealings, 6:3 3
6:107	Exchange offers, 6:36
Scope of regulation, 6:106	Five percent offers
Third persons, 6:109	Generally, 6:32
Outsiders, offers by	Base for percentages, 6:34
Generally, 6:112	Jurisdictional means, 6:35
Disclosures	Medium of payment, 6:36
Generally, 6:115 et seq.	Special bids, 6:37
Issuer, information about,	Two percent offers
6:117	Generally, 6:32
Offer, identity of, 6:119	Base for percentages, 6:34
Other information, 6:118	Standing to challenge transaction
Plans and proposals, 6:116	Generally, 6:124
Policy factors, 6:120	Implied rights, 6:124
Price, 6:123	Nontendering offerees, 6:126
Price increases, effect of, 6:90 et	Offerees, tendering, 6:125
seq.	Offerors, 6:129
Publicity	Target companies, 6:128
Offeror	Tenderees
Before offer, 6:95	Nontendering, 6:126
During offer, 6:94	Undecided, 6:127
Target company	Tendering offerees, 6:125
Generally, 6:98	Third parties, 6:130
Attack, modes of, 6:105	State laws, 6:14
Change, effect of, 6:101	Target company disclosures, 6:121
_	Ten day pro rata takeup
Date of information, 6:101	Generally, 6:85 et seq.
Exemptions, 6:103	Exemptions, 6:88
Other disseminations, 6:102	Procedures, 6:87
Scope of antifraud provisions,	Purpose, 6:86
6:104	Terms
Scope of disclosure, 6:100	Generally, 6:75 et seq.
Time of filing, 6:99	Duration of offer, 6:89
Third persons, 6:108	Freedom of offerer, degrees of,
Recommendations	6:75
Offeror	Ten day pro rata takeup, above
Before offer, 6:95	Withdrawal rights
During offer, 6:94	Generally, 6:80 et seq.
Third persons, 6:108	Exemptions, 6:83

TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd	TENDER OFFER FRAUD—Cont'd
Third-party offers—Cont'd	Unregulated tender offers—Cont'd
Terms—Cont'd	Outsiders—Cont'd
Withdrawal rights—Cont'd	Disclosures—Cont'd
Procedure, 6:82	Policy factors, 6:120
Purpose, 6:81	Target company disclosures, 6:121
Voluntary, 6:84	Third person disclosures, 6:122
Third person disclosures, 6:122	Williams Bill, 6:13
Unregulated offers	TIPPERS AND TIPPEES
Generally, 6:110	Generally, 7:623 et seq.
Insiders	See also Insiders and Insider Trad-
Generally, 6:111	ing (this index)
Disclosure requirements,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
6:114	TORTS
Outsiders	Common Law Fraud (this index)
Generally, 6:112	Joint and Several Liability (this
Disclosures	index)
Generally, 6:115 et seq.	TRADES AND TRADING
Issuer, information about,	Broker-Dealer Liability (this index)
6:117	Definition, 1:2
Offer, identity of, 6:119	Direct-Impersonal Dealing (this
Other information, 6:118	index)
Plans and proposals, 6:116	Direct-Personal Dealing (this index)
Policy factors, 6:120	Illegal, cybersecurity, 26:2, 26:3
Target company disclosures, 6:121	Indirect-Impersonal Dealing (this
Third party disclosures, 6:122	index)
Williams Bill, 6:13	Mutual Fund Violations (this index)
Third person disclosures, 6:122	Private transaction liabilities, 5:8
Two percent offers	TRANSACTION PLANNING
Generally, 6:32	Generally, 12:10 et seq.
Base for percentages, 6:34	Antiwaiver provision of Rule 10b-5,
Types of direct-impersonal dealings,	12:11
6:1	Arbitration provisions, 12:11
Unregulated tender offers	Attorneys' fees allocations, 9:75
Generally, 6:110	Contribution provisions, 9:75
Insiders	Costs allocations, 9:75
Generally, 6:111	Disclaimers, 8:514, 12:11
Disclosure requirements, 6:114	Disclosures of risk factors, 12:11
Outsiders	Fairness, techniques promoting,
Generally, 6:112	12:13
Disclosures	Indemnification provisions, 12:11
Generally, 6:115 et seq.	Integration clauses, 8:513
Issuer, information about,	No-action clauses, 12:11
6:117	Procedures, 12:12
Offer, identity of, 6:119	Releases of liability, 12:11
Other information, 6:118	Reliance, anti-reliance devices, 8:511
Plans and proposals, 6:116	et seq.
propositio, 01210	

TRANSACTION PLANNING —Cont'd

Representation, 12:11

Risk factors, disclosures of, 12:11 Waivers of Rule 10b-5, 12:11

Warranties, 12:11

TRANSCRIPTS

CFTC investigations, **13:222** SEC investigations, **13:30** SRO investigations, **13:284**

TRAVEL EXPENSES

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), affirmative defense, **19:4**

TREMONT-RYE

Madoff feeder funds, 20:20

TRUSTEES

Whistleblower bounty program, original information, 22:9

UNDERWRITERS

See also Broker-Dealer Liability

(this index)

Court cases, 14:6

Definition, 14:4

Due diligence defense

Generally, 14:5, 14:14

SEC view, 14:9

Non-managing underwriters, 14:13

Participating underwriters, 14:13

Reasonable investigation defense

Generally, 14:5

Integrated disclosure systems, 14:7

SEC Rule 176, 14:8

SA § 11 liabilities, **14:4**

Subprime mortgage crisis,

coordinated investigations,

13:335

UNFAIR TERMS

Generally, 5:142 et seq.

Actual control. 5:156

Arms length transactions

Generally, 5:144

Reasons and policies, 5:149

Book value, 5:162

Burden of proof, 5:153

UNFAIR TERMS—Cont'd

Business decisions as value determiners, **5:171**

Capitalization of earnings as test of value, **5:161**

Conflict transactions

Generally, 5:145

Reasons and policies, 5:150

Control, proof of, 5:155

Control premiums and discounts,

5:166

Control sales, 5:191

Court cases, 5:183 et seq.

Definition, 5:143

Disclosure

Generally, 5:187 et seq.

Information disclosed, 5:189

Method of disclosure, 5:188

Persons to whom disclosure made, **5:190**

Discounts, control, 5:166

Earnings tests of value, 5:161

Fair terms, effect of, 5:147

Full disclosure, effect of

Generally, 5:146

Reasons and policies, 5:151

Influence, proof of, **5:155**

Investment bankers

Generally, 5:172 et seq.

Controlled company bankers, 5:175

Controlling company bankers, 5:177

Dual representation bankers, 5:176

No banker transactions, 5:178

Opinions of, challenging, 5:181

Prior relations of, **5:182**

Qualities of bankers, 5:173

Roles of bankers, 5:174

Successive bankers, 5:179

Trials, bankers for, 5:180

Legal decisions as value determiners, 5:170

Liquidation value, 5:163

Market prices as value indicators,

5:160

No banker transactions, 5:178

Pleading, 5:152

UNFAIR TERMS—Cont'd VALUE Policies, **5:148 et seq.** Asset valuation Potential control, 5:156 Generally, 6:263 et seq. Premiums, control, 5:166 See also **Assets** (this index) Proof of elements, 5:154 Backdating of Stock Options (this index) Range of fairness, 5:143 Business decisions as determiners, Reasons, 5:148 et seq. 5:171 Shareholder votes, effect of Control premiums and discounts, Generally, 5:146 5:166 Reasons and policies, 5:151 Determiners, 5:169 et seq. Tax factors in value determination, Discounts, control, 5:166 5:164 Indicators Time factors in value determination. Generally, 5:158 et seq. 5:165 Book value, 5:162 Value determiners, 5:169 et seq. Capitalization of earnings as test of Value indicators, 5:158 et seq. value, **5:161** Earnings capitalization, **5:161** UNINSURED PRODUCTS Earnings tests of value, 5:161 NASD risk disclosure requirements, Liquidation value, 5:163 6:288 Market prices as, 5:160 UN IRAQI OIL-FOR-FOOD Legal decisions as determiners, 5:170 **PROGRAM** Premiums, control, 5:166 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Tax factors in value determination, (FCPA), 19:7 5:164 Time factors in value determination, UNITEDHEALTH GROUP INC. 5:165 Backdating of stock options, 18:1, VARIABLE ANNUITIES 18:5, 18:8, 18:10 What is a security, **5:23** UNREASONABLE CONDUCT VENUE Generally, 8:229 et seq. Generally, **11:39** Burden of proof, 8:238 Criminal cases, 8:236 VERIFICATION OF RETURNS Injunctions, 8:234 Madoff Ponzi scheme. 20:2 Insufficiency, 8:237 VICARIOUS LIABILITY Necessity, 8:231, 8:232 See also Control Person Liability; Proof, 8:239 Parties (this index) Scienter, 8:234 Broker-dealer supervisorial duties SEC decisions, 8:235 Generally, 14:164 et seq. Sufficiency, 8:233 et seq. Amex requirements, 14:174 Versions of scienter, relations among, Branch office managers, 14:178 8:230 Chief executive officers, 14:180 Compliance officers, 14:181 **UTE INDIANS** Court cases, 14:176 Private actions, 8:484, 8:559 Deficiencies, 14:175 VAGUENESS General counsel, 14:182 Materiality factors, 8:35 Heads of functional areas, 14:179

WELLS SUBMISSIONS—Cont'd

Evidence of indebtedness, **5:13**

Flexible fund annuities, 5:24, 5:25

Fractional interests in mineral rights,

Expectations of public, **5:40**

5:21

Guarantees, 5:15

Broker-dealer supervisorial duties Character, 13:159 —Cont'd Timeframe, 20:13 Individual responsibilities, 14:177 WHAT IS A SECURITY et seq. Generally, 5:9 et seq. **Insider Trading and Securities** Alternative government regulation, Fraud Enforcement Act. 5:35 14:168 Certificates of deposit, **5:28** NASD requirements, 14:172 Characteristics of instrument in com-NYSE requirements, 14:173 merce, 5:39 Rule 14e-3(b), 14:169 Common elements in defining a secu-Safe harbor programs, 14:175 rity, 5:32 et seq. Sanctions, 14:175 Context clause, 5:18 SEA § 15(b)(4)(D), 14:166 Cooperative apartment corporation SEA § 15(b)(4)(E), **14:165** shares, **5:26** SEA § 15(b)(6), **14:165** Court cases, 5:20 et seq. SEA § 19, 14:170 Employee benefit plans SEA § 20(a), 14:167 Generally, 5:42 et seq. SRO requirements, 14:171 et seq. Contributory plans **Contribution** (this index) Involuntary, 5:46 Disgorgement sanctions, 7:431 Voluntary, 5:48 Indemnification, 9:76 Defined plans, **5:49** Insurance, 9:76 Distinguishing contributory from Joint and Several Liability (this noncontributory, 5:52 index) Distinguishing voluntary from **Proportionate Liability** (this index) involuntary plans, 5:51 VIRGINIA BANKSHARES ERISA, preemptive effect of, 5:43 ESOPs, 5:48 Private actions, loss causation in Involuntary contributory plans, Supreme Court decision, 8:566 5:46 VITESSE SEMICONDUCTOR Involuntary noncontributory plans, CORP. 5:45 Backdating of stock options, 18:1 Noncontributory plans VOLUNTARY ACT Involuntary, 5:45 Voluntary, 5:47 Whistleblower bounty program, voluntary submission of original Pension plans, 5:49 information, 22:6 Relative importance of elements, 5:41 WASH SALES Sales, 5:44 Manipulation, 7:121 Voluntary contributory plans, **5:48** WEISS DECISION Voluntary noncontributory plans, SEC action against bond counsel 5:47

VICARIOUS LIABILITY—Cont'd

8:442

Generally, 13:158

13:160

WELLS SUBMISSIONS

Advantages and disadvantages,

issuing improper legal opinion,

WHAT IS A SECURITY—Cont'd	WHAT IS A SECURITY—Cont'd
Howey test, 5:22	SEA § 3(A)(10) definition—Cont'd
Interest, 5:14	9 month notes, 5:17
International Brotherhood of	Oil and gas interests, 5:16
Teamsters case, 5:27	SA § 2(1)(a) differences, 5:12 et
Investment risk as factor, 5:34	seq.
Joiner Leasing Corp case, 5:21	SA § 2(1)(a) similarities, 5:11
Judicial decisions, 5:20 et seq.	SEC v. Edwards case, 5:31
Landreth Timber Co case, 5:29	SLUSA definition, 3:207
Marine Bank case, 5:28	State law definitions, 5:19
Marketing as factor, 5:33	Statutory definitions, 5:10 et seq.
Motivations of purchasers, 5:37	United Benefit Life Ins Co case, 5:24
Motivations of sellers, 5:38	United Housing Foundation, Inc case,
9 month notes, 5:17	5:26
Notes, 5:30	Variable annuities, 5:23
NSMIA, 3:189, 3:207	WHISTLEBLOWERS
Oil and gas interests	Accountants, original information,
Generally, 5:16	22:10
Fractional interests, 5:21	Administrative action covered,
Passive or active purchasers, 5:36	Whistleblower Bounty Program,
Perceptions of public, 5:40	22:3
Proxy rules, applicability of	Administrative enforcement action
Generally, 6:199 et seq.	success, information leading to,
Insurance companies	22:14
Generally, 6:201	Amicus curiae, Lawson v. FMR LLC,
Antifraud provisions, federal,	22:21
6:204	Anonymity, 22:16
Federal and state rules, 6:202 McCarran Act, 6:203	Anti-retaliation actions and proceed-
Investment companies, 6:205	ings, 22:32
Public utility holding companies,	Attorney-client privilege as to origi-
6:206	nal information, 22:8
Reeves v. Ernst & Young case, 5:30	Bounty programs
SA § 2(1)(a) definition	Dodd-Frank Whistleblower
Generally, 5:10	Bounty Program, 22:1 et seq.
Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13	Duties and responsibilities, 22:35
Guarantees, 5:15	et seq.
Interest, 5:14	Case law, 22:41
9 month notes, 5:17	Dodd-Frank, 22:38
Oil and gas interests, 5:16	NY Ethics Committee opinion
SEA § 3(a)(10) differences, 5:12 et	746, 22:40
seq.	Sarbanes-Oxley Act, SEC Series 205, 22:37
SEA § 3(a)(10) similarities, 5:11	SEC v. National Student
SEA § 3(A)(10) definition	Marketing Corp., 22:36
Generally, 5:10	State rules of professional
Evidence of indebtedness, 5:13	conduct, 22:39
Guarantees, 5:15	1988 Program under SEA
Interest, 5:14	§ 21A(e), 22:2

WHISTLEBLOWERS—Cont'd

Bounty programs—Cont'd SEC investigations, bounties to whistleblowers, **20:15**

Case law. 22:25 to 22:28

Case law, bounty program, duties and responsibilities, **22:41**

Claims, decisions, 22:15

Compliance personnel, original information, **22:9**

Criminal enforcement, retaliation, **22:16**

Definition of whistleblower, 22:5, 22:23 et seq.

Definitions, 22:23 et seq.

Digital Realty Trust, Inc. v. Somers Generally, 22:23, 22:28

Decisions reversed by, 22:26

Decisions vindicated by, 22:27

Dodd-Frank Whistleblower Bounty Program

Administrative action covered, **22:3**

Definition, 22:5, 22:23, 22:28

Duties and responsibilities, 22:38

Judicial action covered, 22:3

Original information, voluntary submission, **22:6**

Protection, 22:16 et seq.

Related action, 22:4

Employees of public accounting firms, original information, **22:10**

Employees of public and private companies, 22:17

Employer-employee relationship, whistleblower protection outside, **22:34**

Exceptions to limitations, original information, **22:11**

Excluded persons, information from, 22:13

Extraterritoriality, protection, application of law, **22:31**

First Circuit decision, Lawson v. FMR LLC, 22:19, 22:20

Foreign countries, protection, application of law, **22:31**

WHISTLEBLOWERS—Cont'd

Judicial action covered,
Whistleblower Bounty Progr

Whistleblower Bounty Program, **22:3**

Judicial enforcement action success, information leading to, **22:14**

Lawson v. FMR LLC, **22:18 et seq.** Limitations in original information, **22:8, 22:12**

1988 bounty program under SEA § 21A(e), **22:2**

NY Ethics Committee opinion 746, bounty program, duties and responsibilities, **22:40**

Officer or director, original information, **22:9**

Original information

Generally, 22:7

Accountants, 22:10

Attorney-client privilege, 22:8

Compliance personnel, 22:9

Employees of public accounting firms, **22:10**

Exceptions to limitations, 22:11

Limitations, 22:8, 22:12

Officer or director, information obtained by, **22:9**

Public accounting firm employees, 22:10

Trustee, information obtained by, **22:9**

Unlawfully obtained information, 22:12

Voluntary submission, 22:6

Private actions, employers, 22:16

Private anti-retaliation actions by, **22:29**

Proof of retaliatory intent, Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 22:24

Protection

Dodd-Frank Whistleblower Bounty Program, **22:16 et seq.**

Employer-employee relationship, whistleblower protection outside, 22:34

Proceedings, 22:32

Public and private company employees, 22:17

WHISTLEBLOWERS—Cont'd Reasonable belief standard, 22:16 Related actions covered, Whistleblower Bounty Program, 22:4 Reporting rights preservation, 22:33 Reports, SEC, definition of whistleblower, 22:25 et seq. Retaliation, protection, Dodd-Frank Whistleblower Bounty Program, 22:16 et seq. Sarbanes-Oxley Act Generally, 22:16 et seq. Amicus curiae, Lawson v. FMR LLC, 22:21 Bounty program, duties and responsibilities, SEC Series 205, **22:37** Extraterritoriality, 22:31 First Circuit decision, Lawson v. FMR LLC, 22:19, 22:20 Lawson v. FMR LLC, 22:18 et Proof of retaliatory intent, 22:24 Public and private company employees, 22:17 Supreme Court decision, Lawson v. FMR LLC, 22:22 SEC decisions regarding bounty claims under SEA § 21F, **20:15** SEC investigations, 20:14, 20:15 SEC rules, definition, 22:23 Securities Exchange Act, protection, 22:16 SEC v. National Student Marketing Corp., bounty program, duties and responsibilities, 22:36

State rules of professional conduct, bounty program, duties and

Successful enforcement action, infor-

Digital Realty Trust, Inc. v. Som-

ers, 22:23, 22:26 to 28

Lawson v. FMR LLC, **22:22** Trustee, information obtained by,

mation leading to, 22:14

responsibilities, 22:39

Supreme Court decisions

22:9

WHISTLEBLOWERS—Cont'd UBS Securities decision, proof of retaliatory intent under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 22:24 Unlawfully obtained information, 22:12 Voluntary submission of original information, 22:6

WILLFULNESS

Criminal enforcement, SEC references, 13:127
Intent (this index)
Knowledge (this index)
Manipulation, defendant's willfulness, 8:121
Scienter (this index)

WILLIAMS BILL

Generally, 6:13

WIRE FRAUD

See Mail and Wire Fraud (this index)

WIRETAP IN ENFORCEMENT

Authority, 13:145
Control of wiretap results, 13:148
Galleon cases, 13:146, 13:153
Insider trading, 13:146, 13:153
Judicial approval, 13:151
Privacy interests, 13:149, 13:150
Public access, 13:149
Rajaratnam case issues yet to be resolved, 13:153
Relevancy of wiretap, 13:152
Review, 13:147
SEC access, 13:150
SEC investigation, 13:144 et seq.

WORLDCOM

Injunctions and ancillary relief, 13:109

ZANDFORD CASE

Indirect-impersonal dealing, 7:117

ZONE

Indirect-impersonal dealing
Curtailing scheme to defraud, 7:78